GE Fanuc Intelligent Platforms
Motion Solutions Products

Servo Products

Specification Guide, GFH-001F

October 2007

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes as Used in this Publication

Warning

Warning notices are used in this publication to emphasize that hazardous voltages, currents, temperatures, or other conditions that could cause personal injury exist in this equipment or may be associated with its use.

In situations where inattention could cause either personal injury or damage to equipment, a Warning notice is used.

Caution

Caution notices are used where equipment might be damaged if care is not taken.

Note: Notes merely call attention to information that is especially significant to understanding and operating the equipment.

This document is based on information available at the time of its publication. While efforts have been made to be accurate, the information contained herein does not purport to cover all details or variations in hardware or software, nor to provide for every possible contingency in connection with installation, operation, or maintenance. Features may be described herein which are not present in all hardware and software systems. GE Fanuc Automation assumes no obligation of notice to holders of this document with respect to changes subsequently made.

GE Fanuc Automation makes no representation or warranty, expressed, implied, or statutory with respect to, and assumes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, sufficiency, or usefulness of the information contained herein. No warranties of merchantability or fitness for purpose shall apply.

The following are trademarks of GE Fanuc Automation North America, Inc.

Alarm Master	Genius	ProLoop	Series Six
CIMPLICITY	Helpmate	PROMACRO	Series Three
CIMPLICITY 90–ADS	Logicmaster	PowerMotion	VersaMax
CIMSTAR	Modelmaster	PowerTRAC	VersaPoint
Field Control	Motion Mate	Series 90	VersaPro
GEnet	PACSystems	Series Five	VuMaster
	Proficy	Series One	Workmaster

Contents

Introduction

This specification guide provides technical details for the following digital servo systems:

- α Series
- β Series
- βis Series
- αi Series

α HVi, β HVi and βi Series servos can be mixed in the same system and/or on the same DSM324i controller module and use the same FSSB fiber optic interface as the βi Series servos.

For feature comparisons and information on related products, refer to the *Motion Solutions Products Catalog,* GFA-483.

Part I, α Series

The α Series amplifiers can communicate with a wide variety of GE Fanuc controllers, including the Power Mate D, Power Mate H, and DSM 300 Series, plus many of the GE Fanuc CNC systems using a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) interface. The PWM interface uses the standard GE Fanuc digital servo communication protocol.

A motor protection level of IP65 is standard with all α Series motors, and optional IP67 sealing is available on most α Series motors. Torque ratings of 6 to 40 Nm are available on α Series motors.

A 64K absolute encoder is standard on α Series motors. An optional electrically released holding brake is available on all α Series motors.

Additional documentation for *α Series*:

- *α Series Servo Motor Descriptions Manual,* GFZ-65142E
- *α Series Servo Amplifier Descriptions Manual,* GFZ-65192EN
- *AC Servo Amplifier Maintenance Manual,* GFZ-65005E
- *α Series Control Motor Maintenance Manual,* GFZ-65165E
- *α Series Control Motor Amplifier Descriptions Manual,* GFZ-65162E

Part II, β Series,

The β Series amplifiers can communicate with a wide variety of GE Fanuc controllers, including the Power Mate D, Power Mate H, and DSM 300 Series, plus many of the GE Fanuc CNC systems using a PWM interface.

A motor protection level of IP65 is standard with all β Series motors. Torque ratings of 0.5to 12 Nm are available on β Series motors.

A 32K counts /revolution absolute mode digital encoder is standard with each β Series servo motor. An optional electrically released holding brake is available on all β Series motors.

The β Series motors feature an improved insulation system on the windings and an overall sealing coating helps protect the motor from the environment.

Additional documentation for *β Series*:

- *β Series Servo Motor Descriptions Manual, GFZ-65232EN*
- *β Series Servo Motor Maintenance Manual,* GFZ-65235EN

Part III, βis Series

The βi Series amplifiers communicate with the DSM324 controller using the Fanuc Serial Servo Bus (FSSB) fiber optic interface. The FSSB interface uses the standard GE Fanuc servo communication protocol.

A motor protection level of IP65 is standard with βis Series motors. Torque ratings of 0.4 to 22 Nm are available on the βi Series motors.

βis series motors use 64K or 128K absolute encoders. All β*is* Series servo motors are available with an optional 24VDC holding brake.

- Additional documentation for βi Series and βHVi Series:

  AC Servo Motor βis Series Descriptions Manual, GFZ-65302EN

  Servo Amplifier βi Series Descriptions Manual, GFZ-65322EN

  AC Servo Motor βis Series, AC Spindle Motor βi Series and AC Servo Amplifier βi Series Maintenance Manual, GFZ-65325EN.

Part IV, αi Series

The α HVi series extend the continuous torque range supported by the DSM324i motion controller to 75 Nm. There is relatively little overlap between these servos and the β i-Series servos currently supported by the DMS324i. The α22/3000HVi and α22/4000HVis motors have higher rated speeds than the β22/2000is motor.

Additional documentation for αis Series:

AC Servo Motor αi Series Descriptions Manual, B-65262EN

Servo Amplifier αi Series Descriptions Manual, GFZ-65282EN

Part I: α Servo System

Section 1: α SVU Series Servo System Block Diagram

The following block diagram shows the interconnections of a typical α Series servo system:

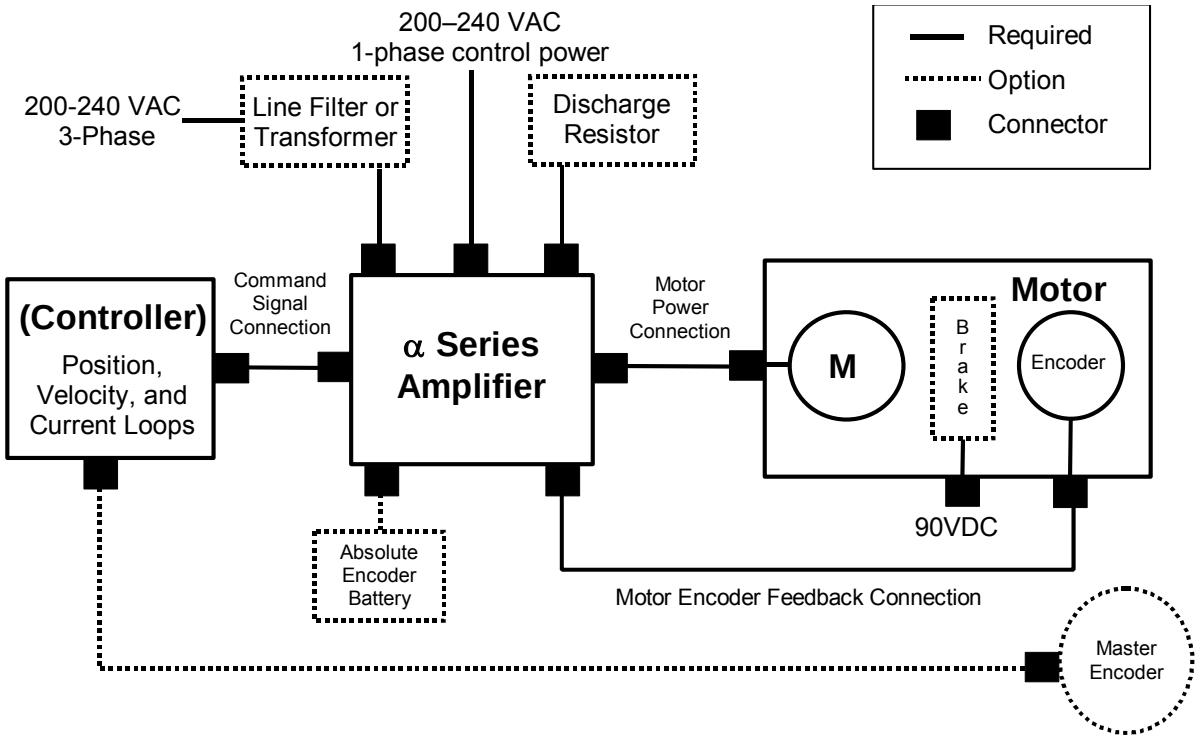


Figure I-1. α SVU Series servo block diagram

NOTE

The 200–240 VAC control power inputs are jumpered to the three-phase bus power inputs (L1C to L1 and L2C to L2) when delivered from the factory. If a separate control power source is desired to maintain alarm status during removal of main bus power, remove the jumper links and connect the separate control power.

Section 2: α Series Servo Product Overview

2.1 α Series Motors

The α Series servo motors include built-in serial encoders with 64K PPR (pulses per revolution) resolution. All α Series motors are available with an optional holding brake, and most are available with an optional IP67 sealing. A fan package is standard on the α40/2000 servo motor. The servo motors must be used with the designated amplifier package and a GE Fanuc motion controller such as the Motion Mate DSM300 Series.

Table 3HI-1 provides a summary of the α Series servos. See Section 3: for more detailed motor specifications.

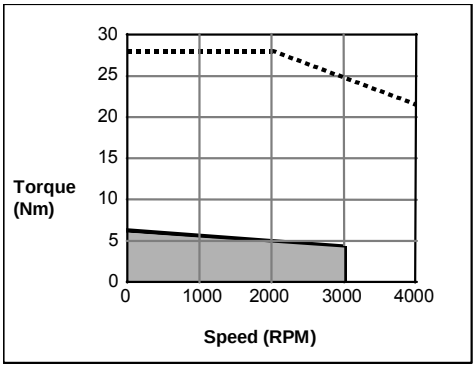
Table I-1. α Series Servo Motors

Motor	Rated Torque	Power Rating	Required Amplifier Kit	Motor Catalog #
α6/3000	6 Nm (53 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM (max)	1.4 kW	80 Amp (IC800APK080)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0128-B575#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing: ZA06B-0128-B575#7076 w/ Brake: ZA06B-0128-B675#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing & Brake: ZA06B-0128-B675#7076
α12/3000	12 Nm (106 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM (max)	2.8 kW	80 Amp (IC800APK080)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0143-B075#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing: ZA06B-0143-B075#7076 w/ Brake: ZA06B-0143-B175#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing & Brake: ZA06B-0143-B175#7076
α22/2000	22 Nm (195 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM (max)	3.7 kW	80 Amp (IC800APK080)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0147-B075#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing: ZA06B-0147-B075#7076 w/ Brake: ZA06B-0147-B175#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing & Brake: ZA06B-0147-B175#7076
α30/3000	30 Nm (265 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM (max)	5.2 kW	130 Amp (IC800APK130)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0153-B075#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing: ZA06B-0153-B075#7076 w/ Brake: ZA06B-0153-B175#7008 w/ IP67 Sealing & Brake: ZA06B-0153-B175#7076
α40/2000 w/ fan package	40 Nm (494 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM (max)	7.2 kW	130 Amp (IC800APK130)	Motor w/ Fan Package: ZA06B-0158-B075#7008 w/ Fan Package & Brake: ZA06B-0158-B175#7008

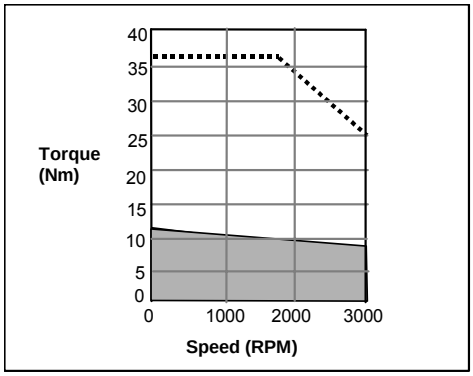
2.2 α Series Motor–Torque Curves

The curves shown below illustrate the relationship between the speed of the motor and the output torque. The motor can operate continuously at any combination of speed and torque within the prescribed continuous operating zone. The limit of the continuous operating zone is determined with the motor's ambient temperature at 40°C and its drive current as pure sine wave. Actual operation is limited by the current of the servo drive unit.

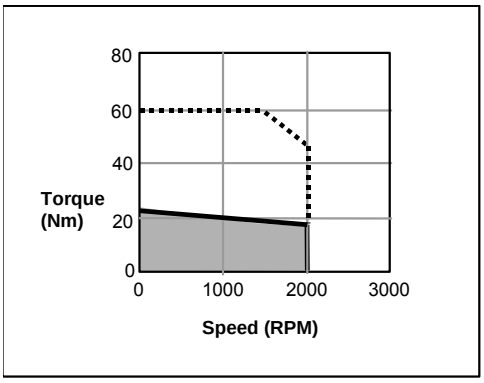
α6/3000



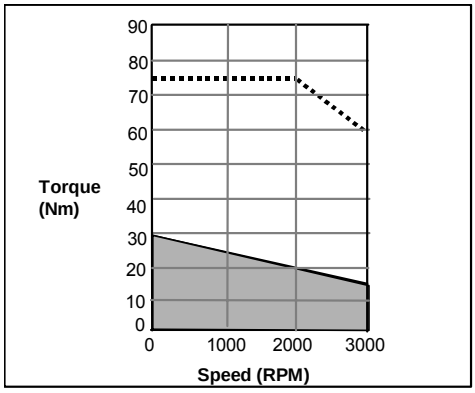
α12/3000



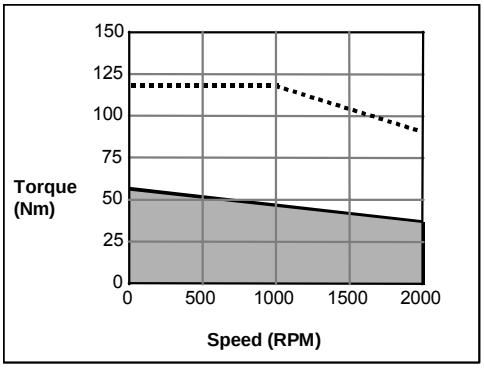
α22/2000



α30/3000



α40/2000



KEY: - - - - = Intermittent operating

= Continuous operating

Figure I-2. α Series Motor Speed-Torque Curves

2.3 α Series motor holding brake

Any of the servo motors can be ordered with a holding brake. The brake is used to prevent movement on horizontal axes or falling along the vertical axis when the servo motor control is turned off.

Brakes are spring-set and electrically released and are designed for holding stationary loads only. Using the holding brake to stop a moving axis may damage the motor or severely reduce its service life.

The specifications of the built-in brakes are listed in Table 6HI-2:

Table I-2. Brake specifications

Parameter	SERVO PACKAGE				
	α6/3000	**α12/2000**	**α22/2000**	**α30/3000**	**α40/2000**
Brake torque	71 in-lb 8 Nm 82 kgf-cm	310 in-lb 35 Nm 357 kgf-cm	310 in-lb 35 Nm 357 kgf-cm	310 in-lb 35 Nm 357 kgf-cm	310 in-lb 35 Nm 357 kgf-cm
Release Response Time	80 msec	150 msec	150 msec	150 msec	150 msec
Brake Response Time	40 msec	20 msec	20 msec	20 msec	20 msec
Supply Voltage and Current	90 VDC (±10%) 0.4 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.6 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.6 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.6 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.6 A or less
Weight Increase	Approx. 5 lb Approx. 2.3 kg	Approx. 13.8 lb Approx. 6.3 kg	Approx. 13.8 lb Approx. 6.3 kg	Approx. 13.8 lb Approx. 6.3 kg	Approx. 22 lb Approx. 10 kg
Inertia Increase	0.00061 in-lb-s^2 0.00007 kg m^2 0.0007 kgf-cm-s^2	0.0052 in-lb-s^2 0.0006 kg m^2 0.006 kgf-cm-s^2	0.0052 in-lb-s^2 0.0006 kg m^2 0.006 kgf-cm-s^2	0.0052 in-lb-s^2 0.0006 kg m^2 0.006 kgf-cm-s^2	0.0087 in-lb-s^2 0.0010 kg m^2 0.010 kgf-cm-s^2

An example of a typical ***user-supplied*** brake power supply is shown below:

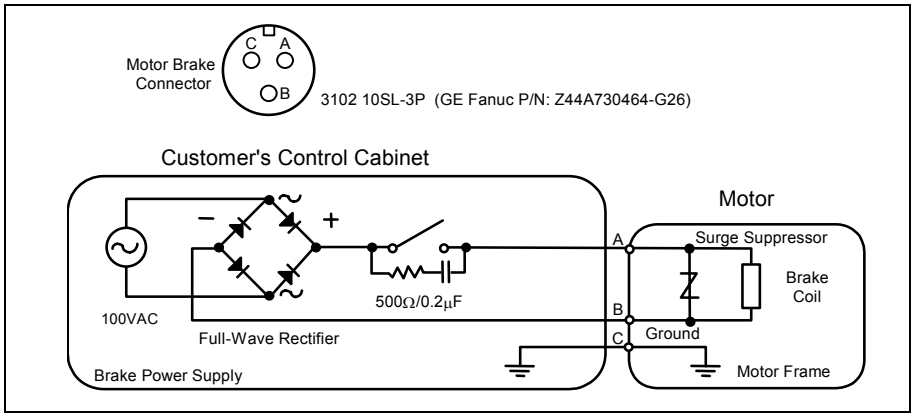


Figure I-3. Typical User-Supplied Brake Power Supply

2.4 α SVU Series Servo Amplifiers

The α SVU Series amplifiers must be matched to the corresponding α Series motor. Because motor characteristics are closely related to amplifier ratings, GE Fanuc restricts the allowable motor/amplifier combinations to those shown in Table **9HI-3** below.

GE Fanuc offers α SVU Series amplifiers either separately, for replacement and spare parts, or as preconfigured packages that include the connectors and spare fuses necessary for most new installations. The catalog numbers for both options and package contents are shown in the following tables.

Table I-3. α SVU Series models

Motor	Amplifier Model	Amplifier Catalog #	Amplifier Package Catalog #
α6/3000	SVU1-80	ZA06B-6089-H105	IC800APK080
α12/3000	SVU1-80	ZA06B-6089-H105	IC800APK080
α22/2000	SVU1-80	ZA06B-6089-H105	IC800APK080
α30/3000	SVU1-130	ZA06B-6089-H106	IC800APK130
α40/2000	SVU1-130	ZA06B-6089-H106	IC800APK130

Table I-4. α SVU Series packages

Description	Package Contents*	Catalog #
80 Amp α Series Amplifier Package	• 1 SVU1-80 Amp (ZA06B-6093-H105) • 1 Fuse (ZA06B-6089-K250) • 1 External MCC Connector (ZA06B-6089-K201) • 1 E-Stop Connector (ZA02B-0120-K321)	IC800APK080
130 Amp α Series Amplifier Package	• 1 SVU1-130 Amp (ZA06B-6093-H106) • 1 External MCC Connector (ZA06B-6089-K201) • 1 E-Stop Connector (ZA02B-0120-K321) • 2 Fuses (ZA06B-6089-K250)	IC800APK130

* If required, amplifier package components can be ordered separately.

Section 3: α Series Servo System

The α Series Servo system consists of a motor and its corresponding amplifier. GE Fanuc offers several servo systems, which are identified in Table 12HI-5 below.

Table I-5. Identification of servo systems

Parameter (Unit)	SERVO SYSTEM				
	α6/3000	***α12/3000***	***α22/2000***	***α30/3000***	***α40/2000 (w/fan)***
MOTOR					
Rated output power (kW)	1.4	2.8	3.8	4.8	7.3
Rated torque at stall (Nm) *	6.0	12	22	30	56
Rated torque at stall (in-lb) *	53	106	195	265	495
Rated torque at stall (kgf-cm) *	61	122	225	306	571
Rated output speed (RPM)	3000	3000	2000	3000	2000
Rotor inertia (kg m^2)	0.002646	0.006272	0.01176	0.01666	0.02254
Rotor inertia (in-lb-s^2)	0.02343	0.0555	0.1041	0.1475	0.1996
Rotor inertia (kg-cm-s^2)	0.027	0.064	0.12	0.17	0.23
Continuous RMS current at stall A (rms)	10.0	15.5	18.7	33.7	40.1
Torque constant (Nm/A [rms]) *	0.60	0.77	1.17	0.89	1.40
Torque constant (in-lb/A [rms]) *	5.3	6.8	10.4	7.9	12.4
Torque constant (kgf-cm/A [rms]) *	6.1	7.9	12.0	9.1	14.3
Back EMF constant (V/1000 RPM) *	21	27	41	31	49
Back EMF constant (Vsec/rad) *	0.20	0.26	0.39	0.30	0.47
Armature resistance (Ω) *	0.18	0.17	0.140	0.046	0.080
Mechanical time constant (s) *	0.004	0.005	0.004	0.003	0.003
Thermal time constant (min)	50	60	65	70	30
Static friction (Nm)	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.8	1.8
Static friction (in-lb)	2.7	7.1	10.6	15.9	15.9
Static friction (kgf-cm)	3	8	12	18	18
Maximum allowable current (A [peak])	132	120	160	320	270
Maximum theoretical torque (Nm) **	56	66	130	200	270
Maximum theoretical torque (in-lb) **	496	584	1150	1770	2390
Maximum theoretical torque (kgf-cm) **	571	670	1400	2100	2800
Weight (kg)	13	18	29	41	55
Weight (lb)	28.6	39.6	63.8	90.2	121
AMPLIFIER					
Amplifier model	SVU1-80	SVU1-80	SVU1-80	SVU1-130	SVU1-130
Rated output current (rms amps)	18.7	18.7	18.7	52.2	52.2
Current limit (Peak amps)	80	80	80	130	130
Heat loss (watts)	37.7	47.3	54	70.9	80.7
230 VAC 1ϕ control power current (A)	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.26	0.26
Weight (kg)	4.9	4.9	4.9	9.9	9.9
Weight (lb)	10.8	10.8	10.8	21.8	21.8

* These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifier. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.
** Theoretical values. The actual maximum torque is restricted by the current limit values of the drive amplifier.

Section 4: α Servo System Options

Designing a servo control system requires that you understand how the electrical and mechanical aspects of your system interact. GE Fanuc application engineers are available to help you determine your control system requirements.

Table 14HI-6 will help you select which servo options your system requires. Further details for each option are located in the sections indicated.

Table I-6. α Series servo package options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	The system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed.	Motor option (see p. I-3 for motor catalog #)	2.3
IP67 Sealing	Enables the motor to meet IEC standards for protection from solid objects and water.	Motor option (see p. I-3 for motor catalog #)	4.1
Absolute Encoder Battery Packs	Avoids having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control.	IC800ABK001	4.2
AC Line Filters	200—240 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no transformer is used. Line filters reduce harmonic noise into the servo power supply.	**5.4 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0083#3C **10.5 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0101#C	6.2
Prefinished Cables	The cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application.	Refer to the “Cable Connection” table on p. I-43	7.2
External Discharge Resistor	The internal regenerative discharge resistor is insufficient for the application. If required, the regen resistor must be ordered separately.	**16 Ohm 200 Watt:** ZA06B-6089-H500 **16 Ohm 800 Watt:** ZA06B-6089-H713 **8 Ohm 800 Watt:** ZA06B-6089-H711	6.6

4.1 IP67 Sealing Option on α Series Servo Motors

Most of the α Series servo motors can be ordered with IP67 Sealing. Motors with the IP67 Sealing meet the IEC standards regarding protection from solid objects and water, as described below:

Standard IP6*x*: Protection from Solid Objects

- Protected against solid objects greater than 1 mm thickness or diameter
- Dust tight. “No ingress of dust.”

Standard IP*x*7: Protection from Water

- Protected against dripping water, rate equivalent to 3–5 mm of rain per minute
- Protected against splashing water from any direction
- Protected from harmful damage due to water jets, according to the following test:
  - Spray from all angles of 12.5 liters/minute (3.3 gal/min)
  - Nozzle diameter = 6.3 mm (0.248 in)
  - Pressure = 30 kN/m^2 (0.3 bar)
  - Distance = 3 m (118 in)
  - Duration = 3 minutes
- Protected from harmful Protected against the effects of immersion, according to the following test:
  - Surface of the water level shall be at least 150 mm (5.9 in) above the highest point of the machine
  - Lowest point of the machine must be at least 1 m (39.4 in) below the surface of the water
  - Duration of the test must be at least 30 minutes
  - Water temperature must not differ from that of the machine by more than 5° C

For more information, refer to CEI/IEC 34–5; 1991 and the GE Fanuc document *Servo and Spindle Motors Exposed to Liquids* (GFK-1046).

4.2 Absolute Encoder Battery Packs

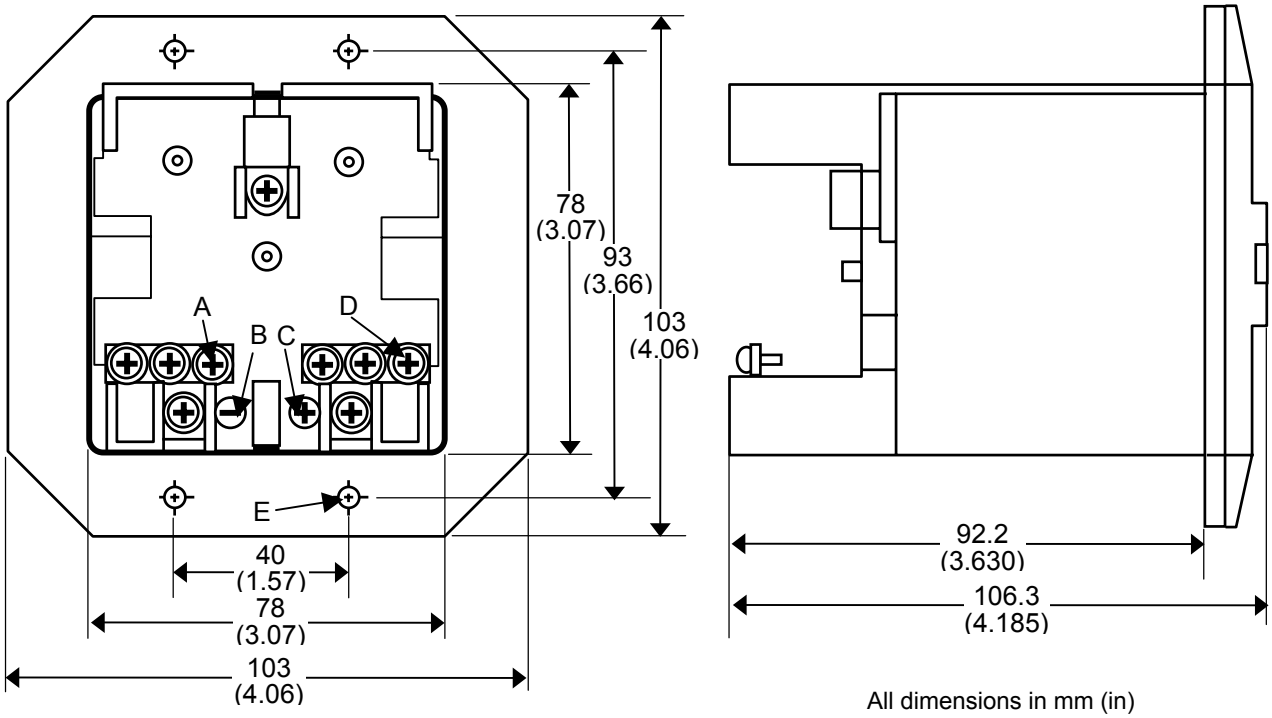
All α Series servo motors feature a built-in serial encoder that can be used in either incremental or absolute mode. To utilize the absolute capability, an optional encoder battery pack (IC800ABK001) must be installed. This pack makes the encoder's position information non-volatile so that the machine does not need to be re-referenced to a home position every time power is restored to the servo system.

The Absolute Encoder Battery Kit (IC800ABK001) contains the following:

- One battery holder (ZA06B-6050-K060)
- Four D-cell, alkaline batteries (ZA98L-0031-0005)

One kit provides battery backup for up to four absolute encoders. A two-meter-long cable (Z44C741863-001) must be ordered separately for each servo axis connected to the battery pack. Kit components cannot be ordered separately.

The battery pack is panel-mounted and requires a cutout in the mounting surface. Mounting dimensions and terminal designations are shown below:



All dimensions in mm (in)

A	3-M3 negative terminal
B	Negative terminal indication
C	Positive terminal indication
D	3-M3 positive terminal
E	4-∅4.3 (0.169) mounting holes

Note: Current drain (per encoder) from battery:
- 20μA with amplifier power ON
- 200μA with amplifier power OFF

Figure I-4. Absolute encoder battery pack

Section 5: Installation Guidelines

This section includes environmental requirements, motor and amplifier dimension drawings and information on ensuring noise protection and selecting a ground fault interrupter.

5.1 Motor Environmental Requirements

The servo motor must be installed in a location that satisfies the following environmental conditions:

Table I-7. Servo amplifier environmental conditions

Condition	Description
Ambient temperature	The ambient temperature should be -10°C to 40°C. When operating the machine at a temperature higher than 40°C (55°C max), it is necessary to derate the output power so that the motor's temperature rating is not exceeded.
Vibration	When installed in a machine, the vibration applied to the motor must not exceed 5G.
Altitude	No more than 1,000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Drip-Proof Environment	The motors have a drip-proof structure that complies with IP65 of the IEC standard. Optional IP67 Sealing, available on most α Series servo motors, offers further protection from liquids (see Section 4.1 for more details). Nevertheless, to ensure long-term performance, the motor surface should be protected from solvents, lubricants, and fluid spray. A cover should be used when there is a possibility of wetting the motor surface. Also, to prevent fluid from being led to the motor through the cable, put a drip loop in the cable when the motor is mounted. Finally, turn the motor connector sideways or downward as far as possible. If the cable connector will be subjected to moisture, it is recommended that an R class or waterproof plug be used.

For additional information, see GE Fanuc publication *Servo and Spindle Motors Exposed to Liquids*, GFK-1046.

5.2 Servo Amplifier Environmental Requirements

The servo amplifier must be installed in a location that satisfies the environmental conditions identified in Table 8 below.

Table I-8. Servo amplifier environmental conditions

Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	0°C to 55°C (operating). -20°C to 60°C (storage and transportation).
Temperature fluctuation	Within 1.1°C/min.
Humidity	30% to 95% RH (no condensation).
Altitude	No more than 1000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Vibration	No more than 0.5 G during operation.
Atmosphere	The circuitry and heat sink must not be exposed to any corrosive and conductive vapor or liquid.

The amplifier must be installed in a cabinet that protects it from contaminants such as dust, coolant, organic solvents, acid, corrosive gas, and salt. Adequate protection must also be provided for applications where the amplifier could be exposed to radiation, such as microwave, ultraviolet, laser light, or x-rays.

To adequately protect the amplifier, you must ensure that:

- Contaminants such as dust and coolant, cannot enter through the air inlet or outlet.
- The flow of cooling air is not obstructed.
- The amplifier can be accessed for inspection.
- The amplifier can be disassembled for maintenance and later reinstalled.
- There is sufficient separation between the power and signal lines to avoid interference. Noise protection should be provided.

5.3 α SVU Series servo amplifier heat Dissipation

To determine the heat generated by an α Series SVU amplifier with a particular motor, use the table that follows. The α SVU Series amplifiers are mounted with their heat sink extending through a panel cut out in the control enclosure. This design eliminates most of the heat dissipation inside the control cabinet.

Table I-9. Servo amplifier heat dissipation

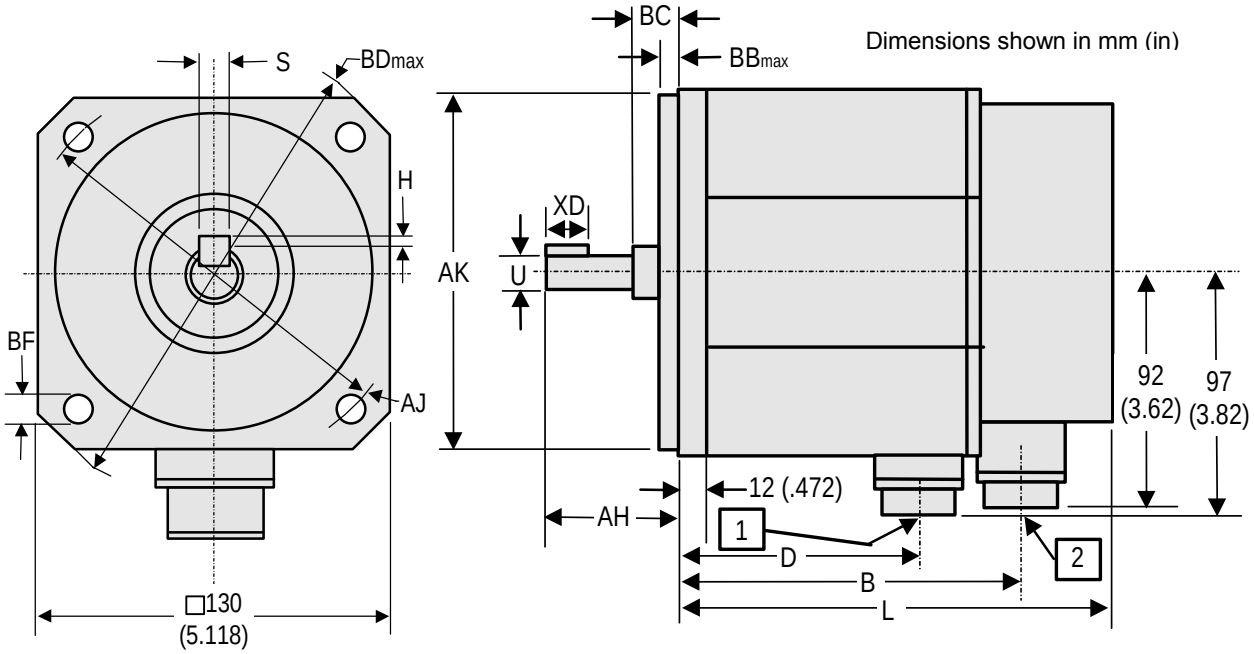
Motor Model	*Amplifier Model*	*Total Dissipation*	*Dissipation Inside Cabinet*
α6/3000	α SVU1-80	73 W	38 W
α12/3000	α SVU1-80	106 W	47 W
α22/2000	α SVU1-80	127 W	54 W
α30/3000	α SVU1-130	228 W	71 W
α40/2000 w/ Fan	α SVU1-130	276 W	81 W

The following notes apply to the heat values:

- The heat dissipation values are worst case values when motors are run at their continuous output ratings.
- If the heat sink of the amplifier is installed outside the cabinet or if a separate regenerative resistor is installed outside the cabinet, it is unnecessary to add the heat generated by the regenerative resistor to the total heat generated by the cabinet. If the heat sink of a built-in or separate regenerative resistor is installed inside the cabinet, it is necessary to add the heat generated by the regenerative resistor to the heat generated by the cabinet. See Section 6.6 for more information.

5.4 α Series Motor Dimensions

α6/3000



Dim.	MOTOR α6/3000
S	$6^{+0}_{-0.030}$ mm (0.2362/0.235 in)
H	$2.5^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.0984/0.0933)
BD	165 (6.496)
AJ (dia)	145 (5.709)
BF (dia)	9 (0.354)

Dim.	MOTOR α6/3000
BB	6 mm (.236 in)
XD	36 (1.417)
AK	$110^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (4.331/4.329)
U	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.7480/0.7475)
BC	15±0.5 (0.610/0.571)
AH	55 (2.165)
D	176 (6.93)
B	221 (8.70)
L	259 (10.20)

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector

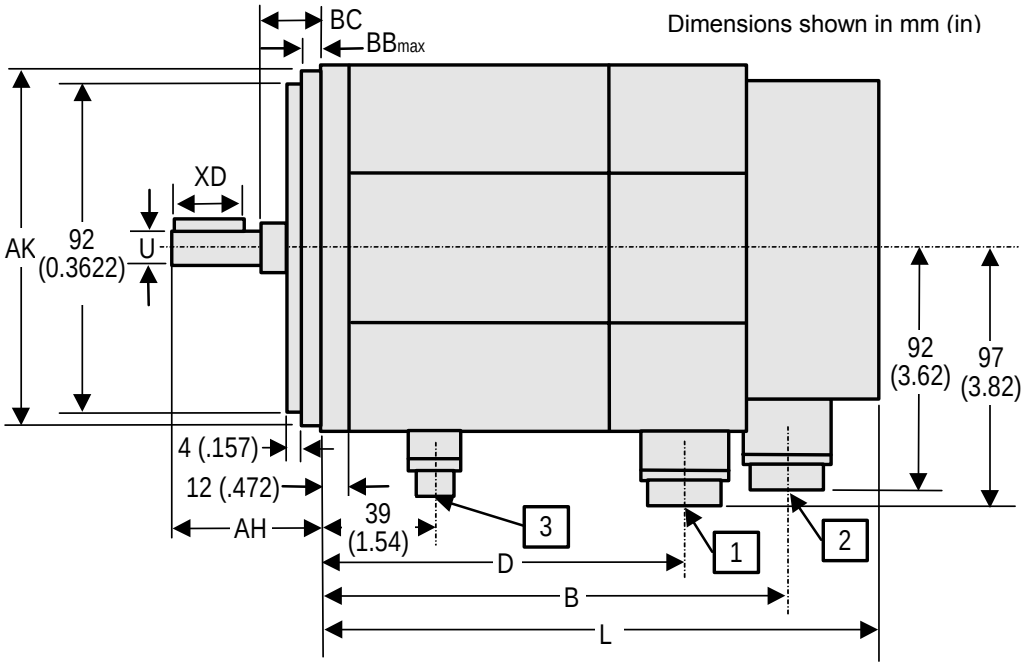
NOTES

1. See the α Connection section (0) for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in).
3. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max (0.00236 in).
4. Rabbet diameter eccentricity = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in).
5. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 70 kgf (31.8 lb).

Figure I-5. α 6/3000 motor, front and side views

α6/3000 with Brake, Side View

(Front view same as α6/3000 without brake)



Dim.	MOTOR α6/3000 w/ brake
BB	6 mm (0.236 in)
XD	36 (1.917)
AK	$110^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (4.331/4.329)
U	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.7480/0.7475)
BC	221 (8.70)
AH	55 (2.165)
D	225 (8.858)
B	270 (10.63)
L	309 (12.17)

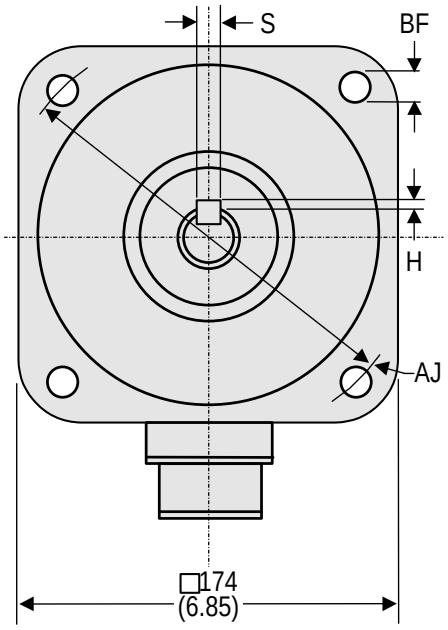
Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector
3	Brake Connector

NOTES

1. See the α Connection section (0) for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in).
3. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max (0.00236 in).
4. Rabbet diameter eccentricity = 0.04 mm max (0.00157 in).
5. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 70 kgf (31.8 lb).

Figure I-6. α 6/3000 motor with brake, side view

α12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000, Front View



Dimensions shown in mm (in)

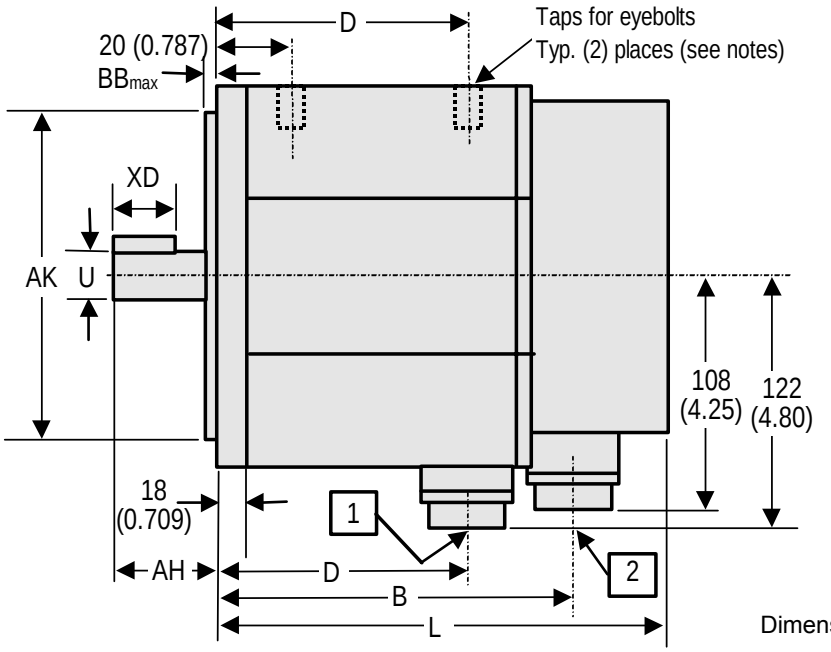
Dim.	MOTOR		
	α12/2000	**α22/2000**	**α30/3000**
S	$10^{+0}_{-0.036}$ mm (0.3937/0.3923 in)	$10^{+0}_{-0.036}$ mm (0.3937/0.3923 in)	$10^{+0}_{-0.036}$ mm (0.3937/0.3923 in)
H	$3^{+0}_{-0.30}$ (0.1181/0.1063)	$3^{+0}_{-0.30}$ (0.1181/0.1063)	$3^{+0}_{-0.30}$ (0.1181/0.1063)
BF	13.5 (0.532)	13.5 (0.532)	13.5 (0.532)
AJ	200 (7.874)	200 (7.874)	200 (7.874)

NOTES FOR ALL VIEWS (see page 16 for side view and page 17 for side view with brake)

1. See the α Connection section (Section 7.2) for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.05 mm max (0.00197 in).
3. Flange surface runout = 0.10 mm max (0.00394 in).
4. Rabbet diameter eccentricity = 0.07 mm (0.00276 in).
5. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 450 kgf (204 lb).
6. Taps for eyebolts are M8 by 15 mm (.591 in) deep; eyebolts are not attached.

Figure I-7. α 12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000 motors, front view

α12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000, Side View



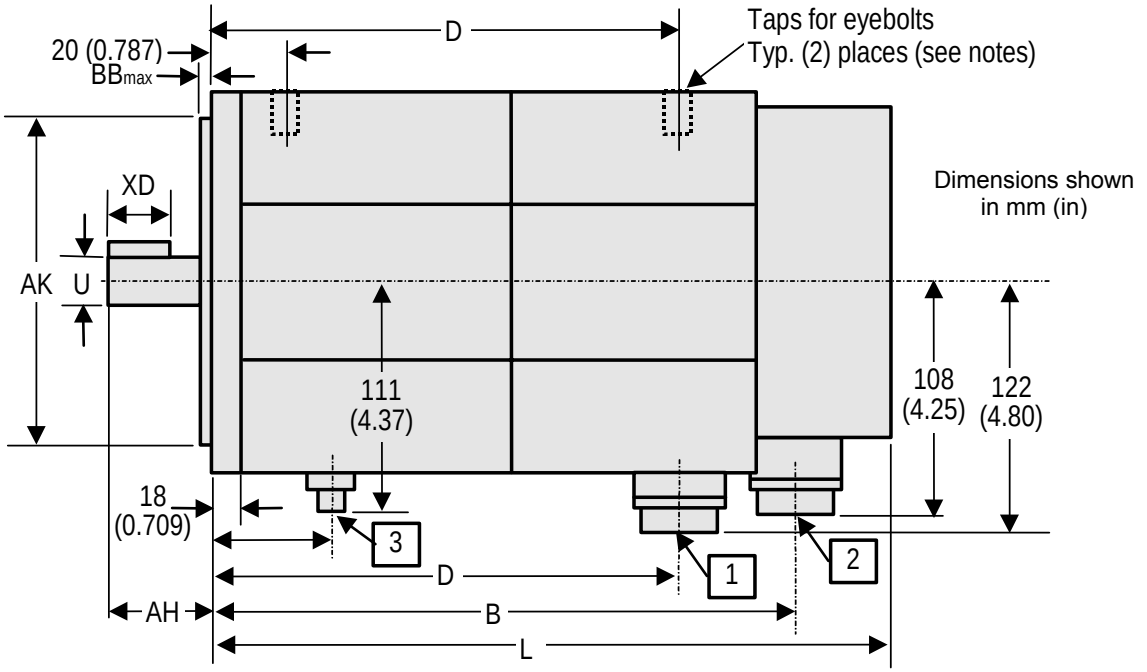
Dimen.	MOTOR		
	α12/2000	**α22/2000**	**α30/3000**
BB	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	3.2 mm (0.126 in)
XD	70 (2.756)	70 (2.756)	70 (2.756)
AK	$114.3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)	$114.3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)	$114.3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$35^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)	$35^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)	$35^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)
AH	79 (3.11)	79 (3.11)	79 (3.11)
D	166 (6.535)	240 (9.449)	314 (12.362)
B	215 (8.465)	289 (11.378)	363 (14.291)
L	240 (9.45)	314 (12.36)	388 (15.28)

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector

Figure I-8. α 12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000 motors, side view

α12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000 with Brake, Side View

(Front view same as α12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000 without brake; see also Notes on page 15)

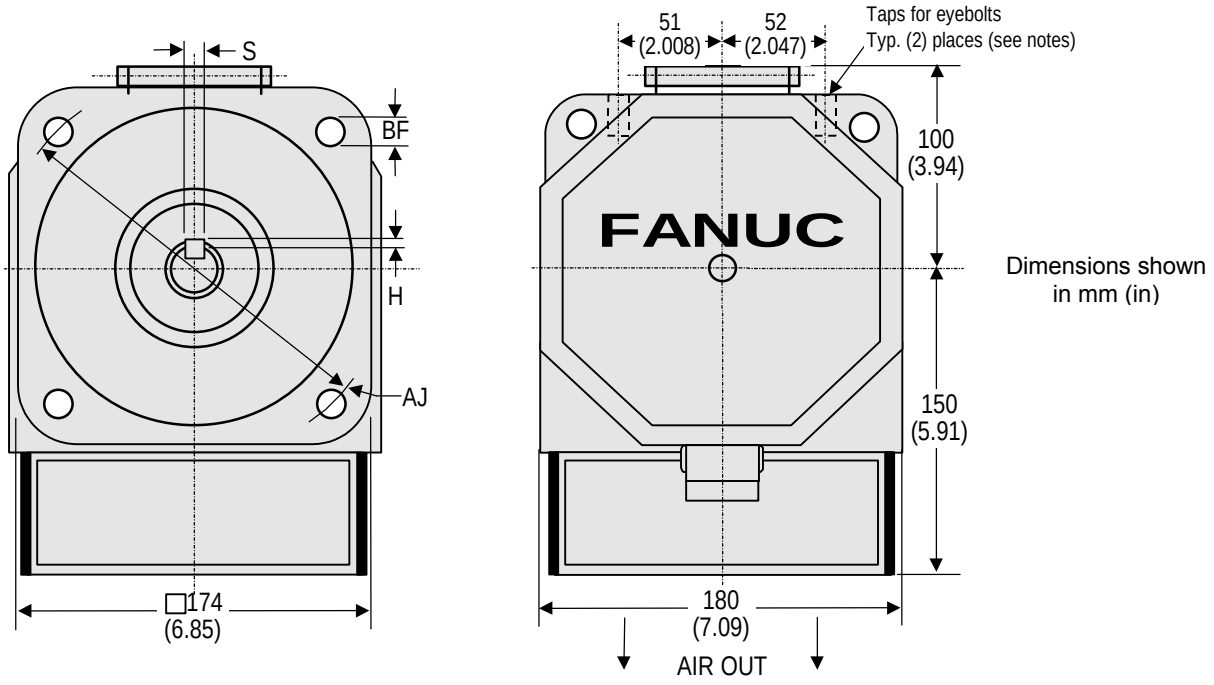


Dimension	MOTOR		
	α12/2000 w/brake	**α22/2000 w/brake**	**α30/3000 w/brake**
BB	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	3.2 mm (0.126 in)
XD	70 (2.756)	70 (2.756)	70 (2.756)
AK	$114.3\,^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)	$114.3\,^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)	$114.3\,^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$35\,^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)	$35\,^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)	$35\,^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)
AH	79 (3.11)	79 (3.11)	79 (3.11)
D	238 (9.37)	312 (12.28)	386 (15.20)
B	287 (11.30)	361 (14.21)	435 (17.13)
L	312 (12.28)	386 (15.20)	460 (18.11)

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector
3	Brake Connector

Figure I-9. α 12/3000, α22/2000, and α30/3000 motors with brake, side view

α40/2000 with Fan, Front And Rear Views



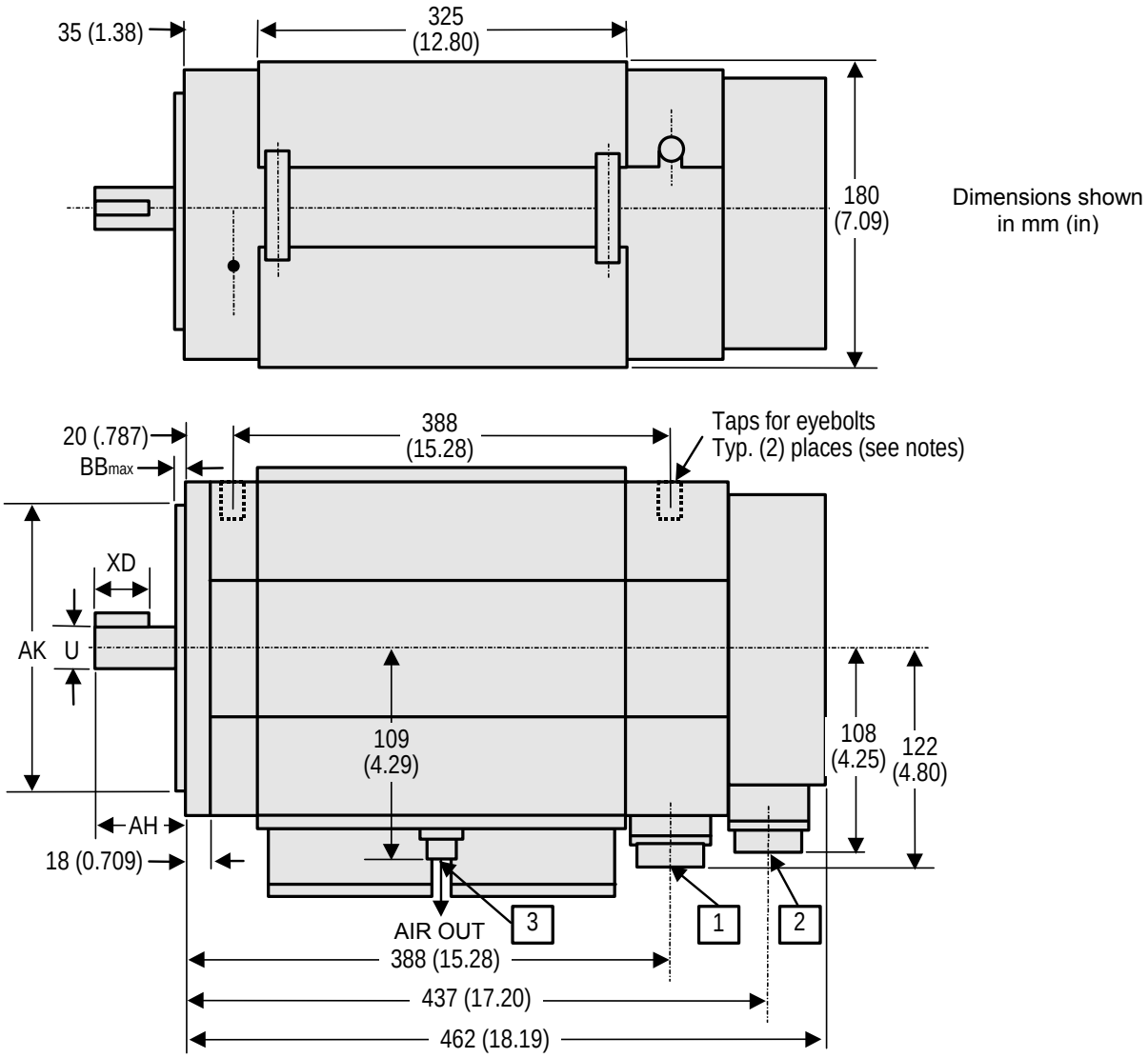
Dim.	MOTOR
	α40/2000 w/fan
S	$10^{+0}_{-0.036}$ mm (0.3937/0.3923 in)
H	$3^{+0}_{-0.30}$ (0.1181/0.1063)
BF (dia.)	13.5 mm (0.531 in)
AJ (dia.)	200 (7.874)

NOTES FOR ALL VIEWS (see pages 19 and 20 for top and side views)

1. See Section 7.2 for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.05 mm max (0.00197 in).
3. Flange surface runout = 10.10 max (0.00394 in).
4. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 450 kgf (990 lb).
5. Taps for eyebolts are M8 by 15 mm (.591 in) deep; eyebolts are not attached.
6. Rabbet diameter eccentricity = 0.07 mm max (0.00276 in).
7. Direction of air flow is downward only.

Figure I-10. α 40/2000 with fan, front and rear views

α40/2000 with Fan, Top and Side Views



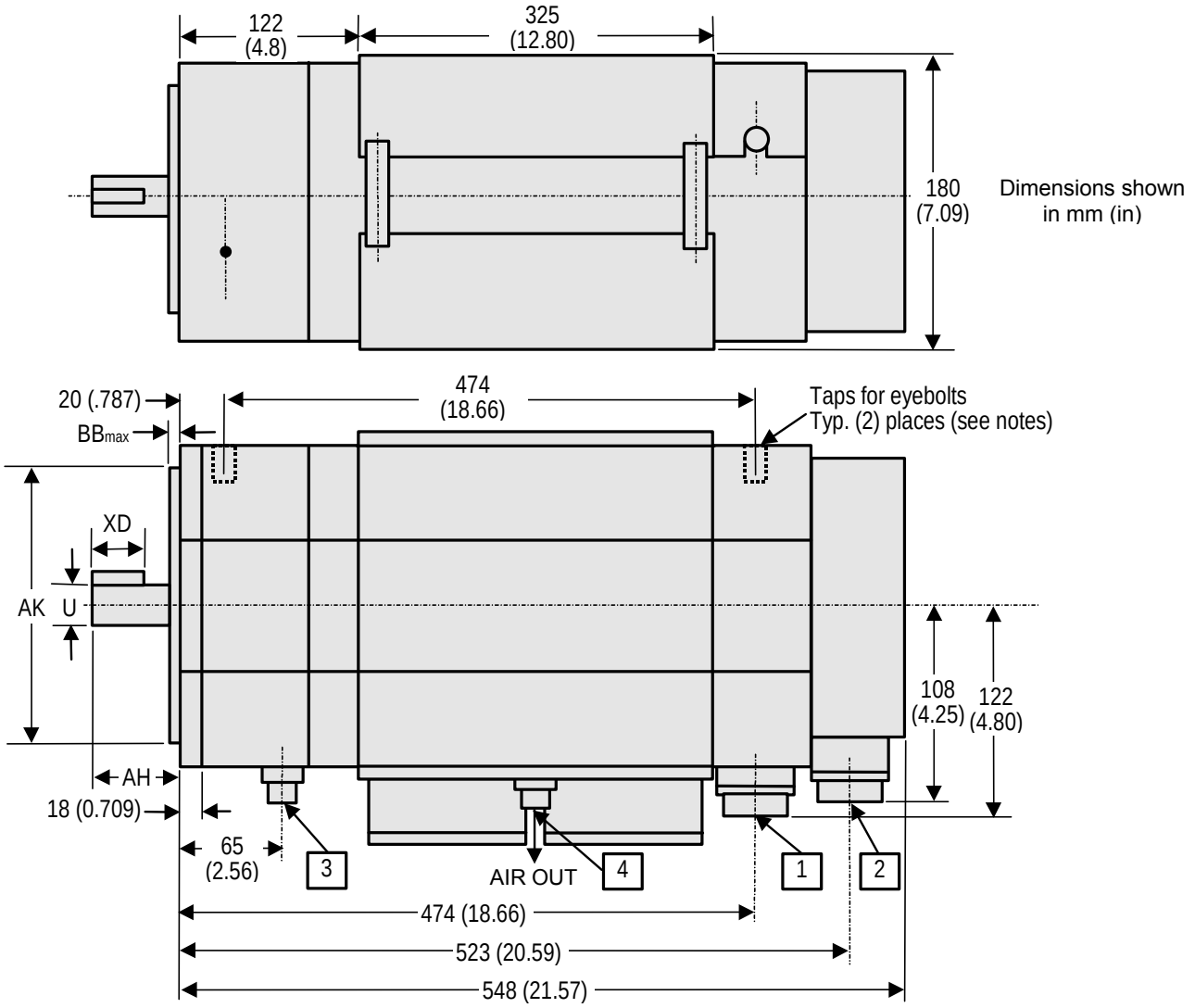
Dim.	MOTOR α40/2000 w/fan
BB	3.2 mm (0.126 mm)
XD	70 (2.756)
AK	$114.3\ ^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$35\ ^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)
AH	79 (3.11)

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector
3	Fan Connector

Figure I-11. α 40/2000 motor with fan, top and side views

α40/2000 with Fan and Brake, Top and Side Views

(Front and rear views same as α40/2000 with fan and without brake)



Dim.	MOTOR α40/2000 w/fan
BB	3.2 mm (0.126 in)
XD	70 (2.756)
AK	$114.3\ ^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$35\ ^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3784/1.3779)
AH	79 (3.11)

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power Connector
2	Motor Encoder Feedback Connector
3	Brake Connector
4	Fan Connector

Figure I-12. α 40/2000 motor with fan and brake, top and side views

5.5 Shaft Loading

The allowable load of the motor shaft is as follows:

Table I-10. Allowable motor shaft load

Motor Model	*Radial Load*	*Axial Load*	*Front Bearing Type*
α6/3000	70 kg (31.8 lb)	20 kg (9.1 lb)	6205
α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000 w/ fan	450 kg (204 lb)	135 kg (61.4 lb)	6208

NOTES:

- The allowable radial load is the value when a load is applied to the shaft end. It indicates the total continuous force applied to the shaft in some methods of mounting (for example, belt tension) and the force by load torque (for example, moment/pulley radius).
- The belt tension is critical particularly when a timing belt is used. Belts that are too tight may cause breakage of the shaft or premature bearing failure. Belt tension must be controlled so as not to exceed the limits calculated from the permissible radial load indicated above.
- In some operating conditions, the pulley diameter or gear size needs to be checked. For example, when using the model α6/3000 with a pulley/gear with a radius of 1.5 cm (2 in) or less, the radial load when 230 in-lb of peak torque is provided by the motor will exceed the 154 lb maximum rating. In the case of the timing belt, the belt tension is added to this value, making it necessary to support the shaft end.
- When using a timing belt, shaft failure or bearing overload can be minimized by positioning the pulley as close to the bearing as possible.
- Since a standard single row, deep-groove ball bearing is used for the motor bearing, a very large axial load cannot be used. Particularly when using a worm gear and a helical gear, it is necessary to provide another bearing to isolate the thrust load from the searing.
- The motor bearing is generally fixed with a C-snap ring, and there is a small play in the axial direction. When this play influences the positioning in the case of using a worm gear and a helical gear, for example, it is necessary to use an additional bearing support.

5.6 α SVU1 Series Amplifier and Panel Cutout Dimensions

The α SVU Series amplifiers are designed with a rear-mounted heat sink that extends through a hole in the mounting plate. This design eliminates most of the heat dissipation inside the control cabinet reducing the temperature rise in the cabinet and the load on cabinet cooling equipment.

This section contains front and side views as well as the panel cutout drawings for the SVU1-80 and SVU1-130 servo amplifier units.

α SVU1-80 and SVU1-130 Dimension Drawings

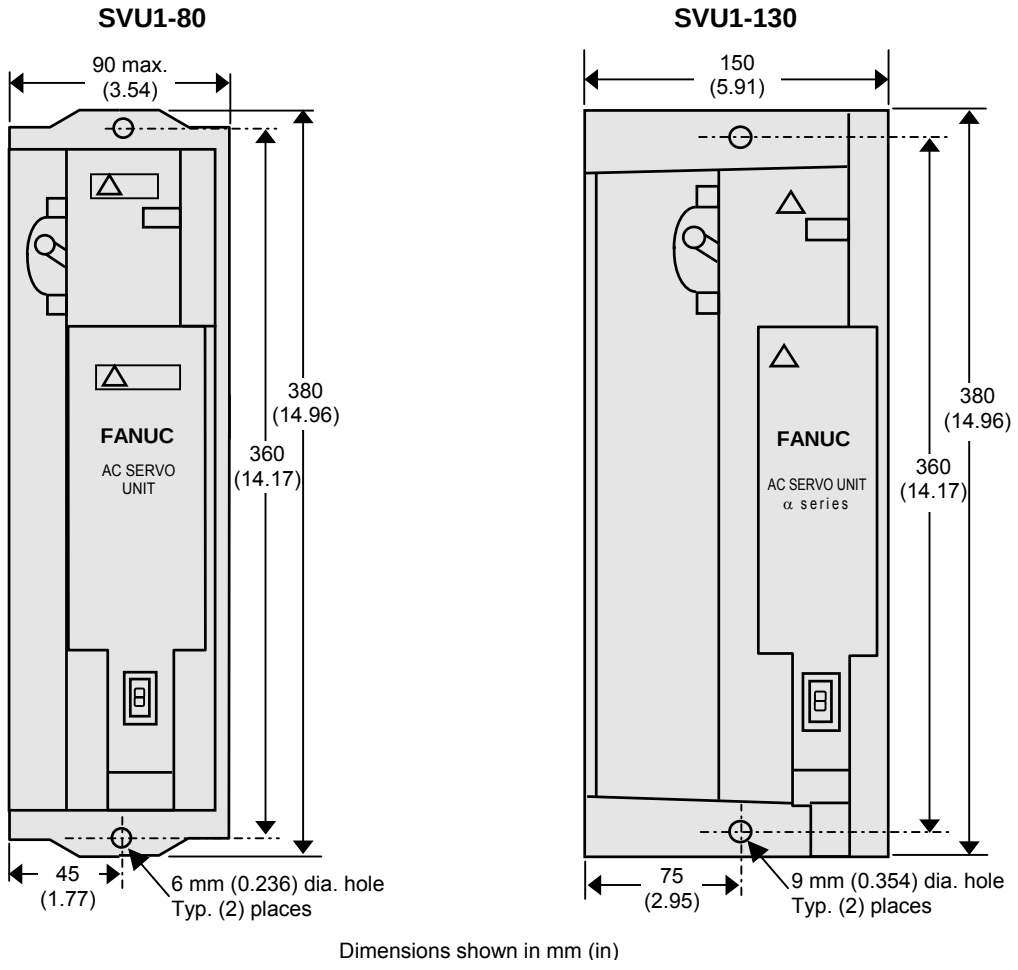
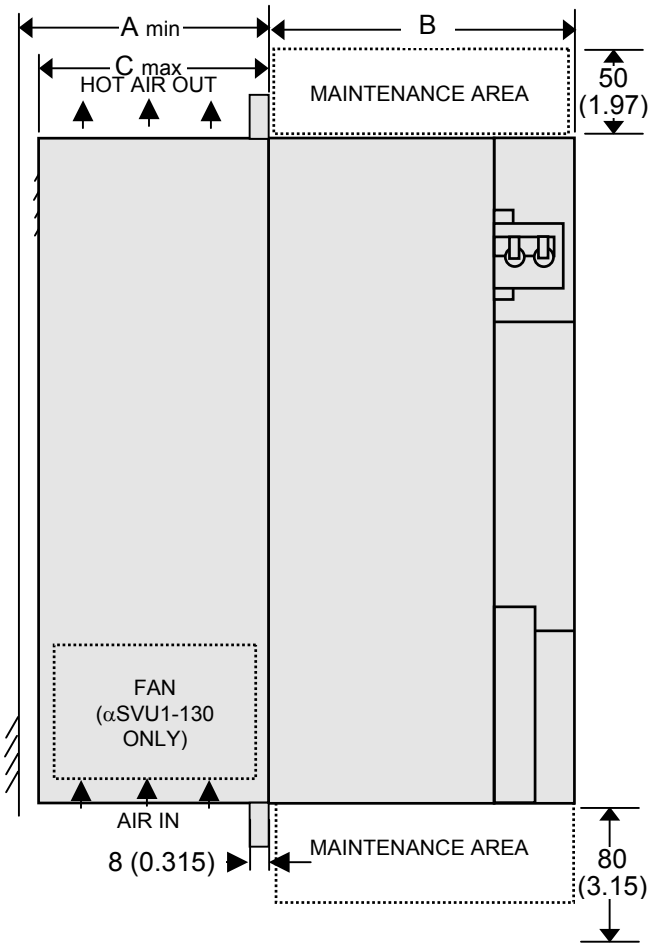


Figure I-13. Front view of αSVU1-80 and αSVU1-130 servo amplifiers



Dim.	SVU1-80	SVU1-130
A	135 mm (5.31 in)	135 mm (5.31 in)
B	165 (6.50)	175 (6.89)
C	120 (4.72)	130 (5.12)

Dimensions shown in mm (in)

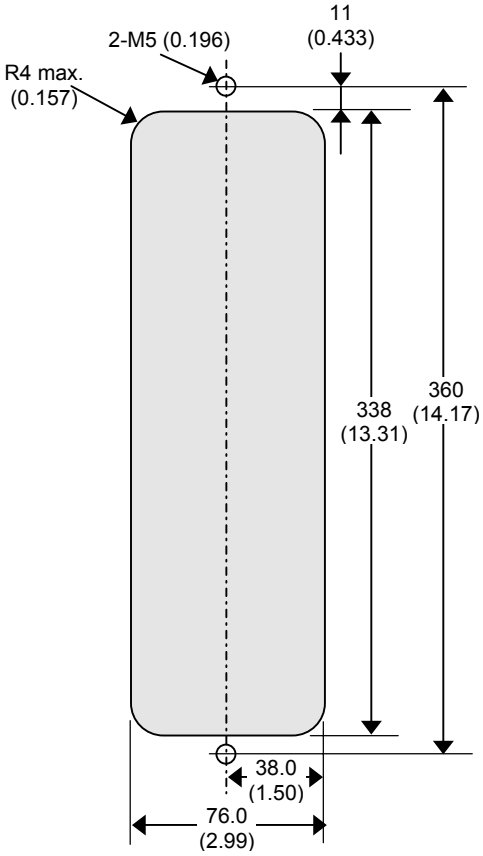
Figure I-14. Side view of αSVU1-80 and αSVU1-130 servo amplifiers

NOTE

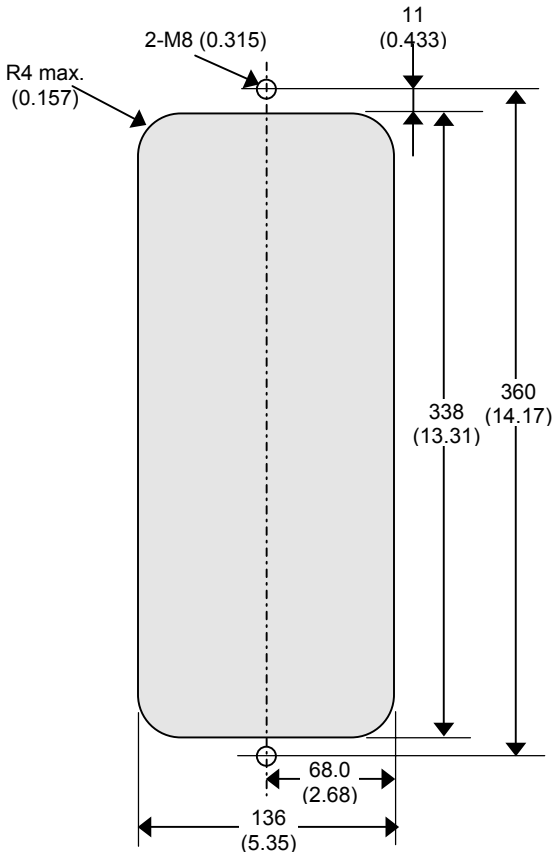
The α SVU Series amplifiers and regenerative discharge units have rear heat sink extensions designed to protrude through the customer's control cabinet. This design allows the amplifier's heat to be dissipated outside the control cabinet, reducing the load on enclosure cooling equipment. Panel cut out drawings are shown on the next page.

α SVU1-80 and SVU1-130 Panel Cutout Drawings

SVU1-80



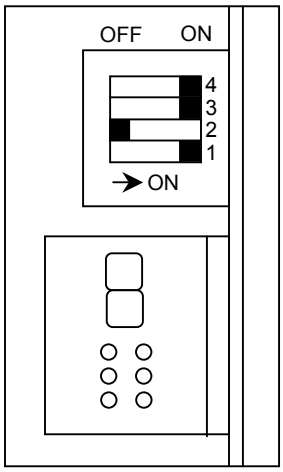
SVU1-130



Dimensions shown in mm (in)

Figure I-15. Panel cut out drawings of α SVU1-80 and α SVU1-130 servo amplifiers

5.7 α SVU Series Switch Settings



There are four channel switches located above the 7-segment LED and behind the terminal board cover on the front of the α Series servo amplifiers. These switches should be set as described below before use of the α SVU series servo amplifiers.

Figure I-16. α SVU Series channel switches

Positions:

The switches are sequentially numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4 with the one at the bottom as switch 1. The OFF position is on the left, and the ON position is on the right.

Switch 1 Setting:

Always set to ON.

Switch 2 Setting:

Always set to OFF for α SVU1 Series.

NOTE: If the switch 2 setting is incorrect, the VRDY OFF alarm may occur.

Switch 3 and 4 Setting:

The setting of these switches depends on the regenerative discharge resistance used:

Table I-11. Switch 3 and 4 setting for α SVU1 Series amplifiers

SVU1-80		
Regen. Discharge Unit	**SW3**	**SW4**
Built-in (100 W)	ON	ON
Separate ZA06B-6089-H500 (200 W)	ON	OFF
Separate ZA06B-6089-H713 (800 W)	OFF	OFF

SVU1-130		
Regen. Discharge Unit	**SW3**	**SW4**
Built-in (400 W)	ON	ON
Separate ZA06B-6089-H711 (800 W)	ON	OFF

5.8 Noise Protection

Separation of Signal and Power Lines

When routing signal and power lines, the signal lines must be separated from the power lines to ensure best noise immunity. Table I-12 below lists the types of cables used:

Table I-12. Servo amplifier signal line separation

Group	Signal	Action
A	Amplifier input power line, motor power line, MCC drive coil	Separate these cables from those of group B by bundling them separately* or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. Attach a noise preventer or suppressor, such as a spark arrester, to the MCC drive coil.
B	Cable connecting control unit with servo amplifier and serial encoder feedback cable	Separate these cables from those of group A by bundling them separately or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. In addition, shielding must be provided.

* The bundle of group A cables must be separated from the bundle of group B cables by at least 10 cm.
** Electromagnetic shielding involves shielding groups from each other by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.

Grounding

A typical machine has three separate grounds:

- **Signal Ground:** Provides the reference potential (0 V) for the electrical signal system.
- **Frame Ground:** Ensures safety and shields external and internal noise.
- **System Ground:** Connects each unit and the inter-unit frame ground system to earth ground.

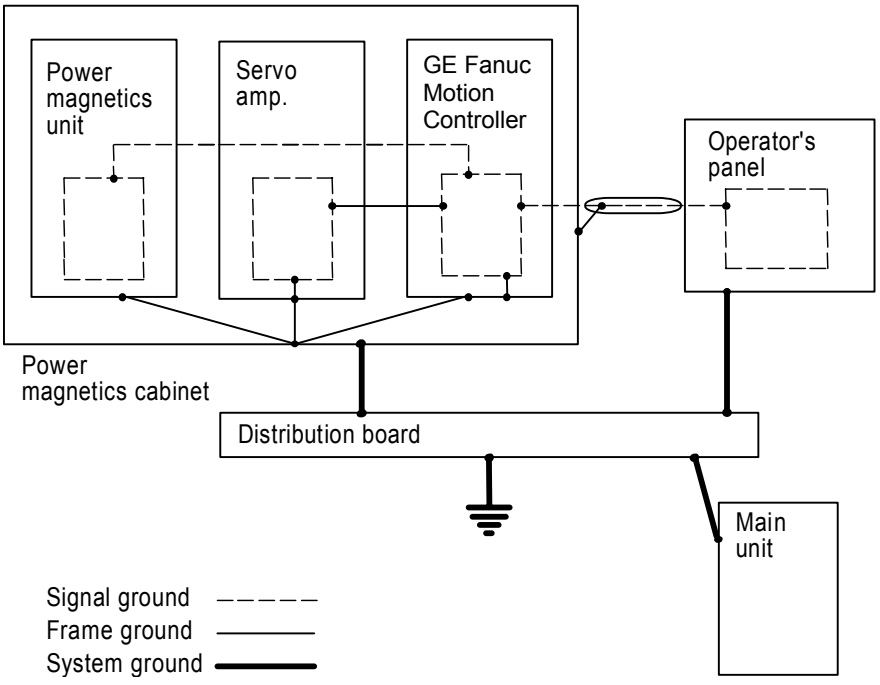


Figure I-17. Ground system

Notes on the ground system wiring for α SVU1 Series amplifiers:

- The ground resistance of the system ground must not exceed 100 ohms (Class-3 ground).
- System ground connection cables must have a sufficiently large cross-sectional area to enable them to safely carry the current that will arise in the event of a problem such as a short-circuit (in general, a cross-sectional area no less than that of the AC power line must be provided).
- The system ground connection cable must be integrated with the AC power line such that power cannot be supplied if the ground wire is disconnected.
- The motor frame must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the servomotor frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. The frame-to-ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.

  In a high noise environment, installing a ground wire on the motor frame and routing it directly to the nearest available earth ground can improve noise immunity. Some servo motors have a tapped hole on the frame or a blind hole that can be tapped. For smaller motors, connect to the motor mounting bolts.
- The Motor Power cable should not be a shielded cable. If a custom built cable with shield was used for motor power, lift the shield connection at both ends of the cable. If a shield is attached, especially at the motor end, it acts as an antenna to couple noise into the encoder.
- The Motor Feedback cable should have the Z44B295864-001 Grounding Bar and one ZA99L-0035-001 Grounding Clamp per axis installed near the amplifier. Confirm that the grounding bar is referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the grounding bar frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. The frame to ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.

In a high noise environment, installing a ferrous bead on the feedback cable within a short distance of the amplifier connector can also improve noise immunity.

- Separation of Motor Power and Motor Feedback cables: Group A signals (Amplifier main AC power, Motor Power Cable and MCC drive coil) signals must be separated from Group B signals (Motor Feedback cable) by at least a 10cm distance. Do not tie Group A and B signals together with cable ties or wraps at any point. An alternative is to separate these two groups by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.
- The MCC relay used to switch the three-phase AC main power to the amplifier should have an appropriate noise (spark arrester) on its drive coil.
- An AC line filter is recommended to suppress high frequency line noise on the amplifier main power lines. When an isolation transformer is used to convert AC main power to amplifier input power levels, the AC line filter is not required. GE Fanuc supplies an acceptable three-phase line filter sized for 5.4KW or 10.5KW especially for this purpose. This filtered AC main power should not be shared with other equipment in the panel, especially with devices such as inverter drives or motor starters that have high power consumption.
- Amplifier Chassis Ground must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohm or less) system ground. User an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the amplifier frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. A tapped and threaded hole is provided on the amplifier frame for this purpose.
- AC Main PE Ground is supplied in accordance to local code practices and may vary, depending on AC power distribution in the facility. In general the PE ground should be referenced to an earth ground and not indicate common mode voltage to the instrumentation earth ground.

5.9 Command Cable Grounding

The GE Fanuc controller cables that require shielding should be clamped by the method shown below. This cable clamp treatment provides both cable support (strain relief) and proper grounding of the shield. To ensure stable system operation, the cable clamp method is recommended. Partially peel back the cable sheath to expose the shield. Push the clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) over the exposed shield and insert the clamp hooks into slots on the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001). Tighten the clamp to secure cable and complete the ground connection. The grounding bar must be attached to a low impedance earth ground.

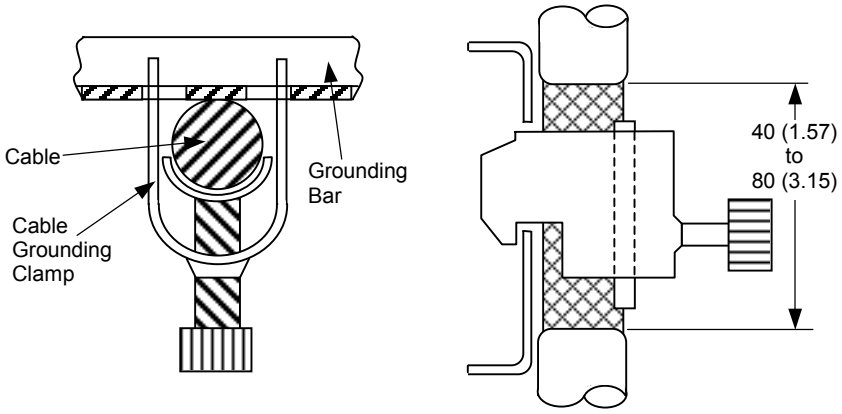


Figure I-18. Cable grounding clamp detail

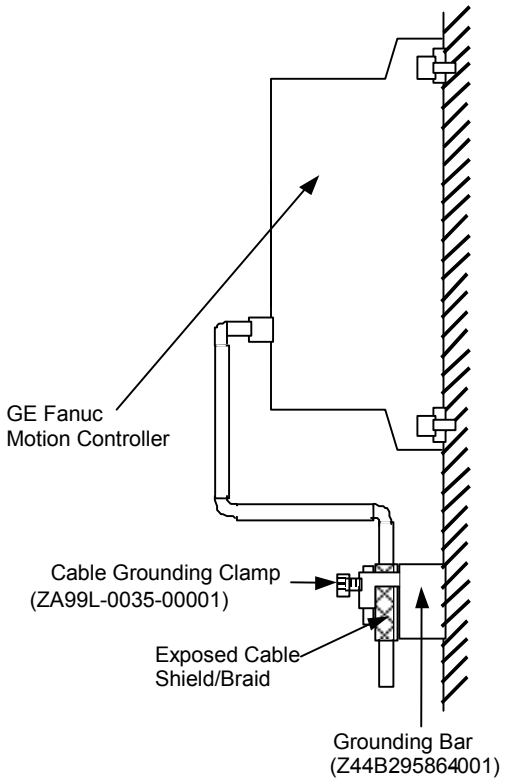


Figure I-19. Command cable shield grounding system

5.10 Selecting a Ground Fault Interrupter

The α Series servo amplifier drives a motor by means of the transistor-based PWM inverter method, in which a high-frequency leakage current flows to ground through the stray capacitance of the motor windings, power cable, and amplifier. A ground fault interrupter or leakage-protection relay, which is installed on the power supply side, can malfunction if such a leakage current should flow. Therefore, you should select an inverter-compatible ground fault interrupter capable of handling the approximate leakage currents shown below to protect against the occurrence of this malfunction:

- **α6/3000:** choose a 1.8 mA commercial frequency component.
- **α12/3000, α22/2000:** choose a 2.0 mA commercial frequency component.
- **α30/3000, α40/2000:** choose a 2.5 mA commercial frequency component.

Section 6: α Servo System Power Requirements

This section provides information about AC amplifier power as well as the discharge of regenerative power.

6.1 Power Line Protection

A circuit breaker, electromagnetic contactor and AC line filter or transformer should be installed as part of your α Series Servo system. GE Fanuc provides the AC line filter as an option. The transformer, circuit breaker, and electromagnetic contactor, however, are user-supplied components. In European countries where power sources are 380 to 400 VAC and neutral grounded, it is necessary to install a transformer.

The same incoming AC control components can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers, as long as the components are rated for the current and power drawn by the sum of all of the amplifiers.

6.2 AC Line Filter

An AC line filter is recommended to suppress the influences of high-frequency input line noise on the drive power supply. When an isolation-type power transformer is used because a power supply voltage within the specified range is not available, an AC line filter is not required.

If two or more servo amplifiers are connected to one AC line filter, the total continuous output rating of all connected servo amplifiers should be kept below the continuous output rating of the AC line filter. The continuous output rating for the various servos are shown below.

Table I-13. α servo motor continuous output rating

Motor	Cont. Output Rating
α6/3000	1.4 kW
α12/3000	2.8 kW
α22/2000	3.8 kW
α30/3000	4.8 kW
α40/2000 with fan	7.3 kW

If your installation must be EMC compliant, verify that the use of an AC line filter fully satisfies the EMC requirements. You may need to select and install a user-supplied noise filter to meet EMC requirements.

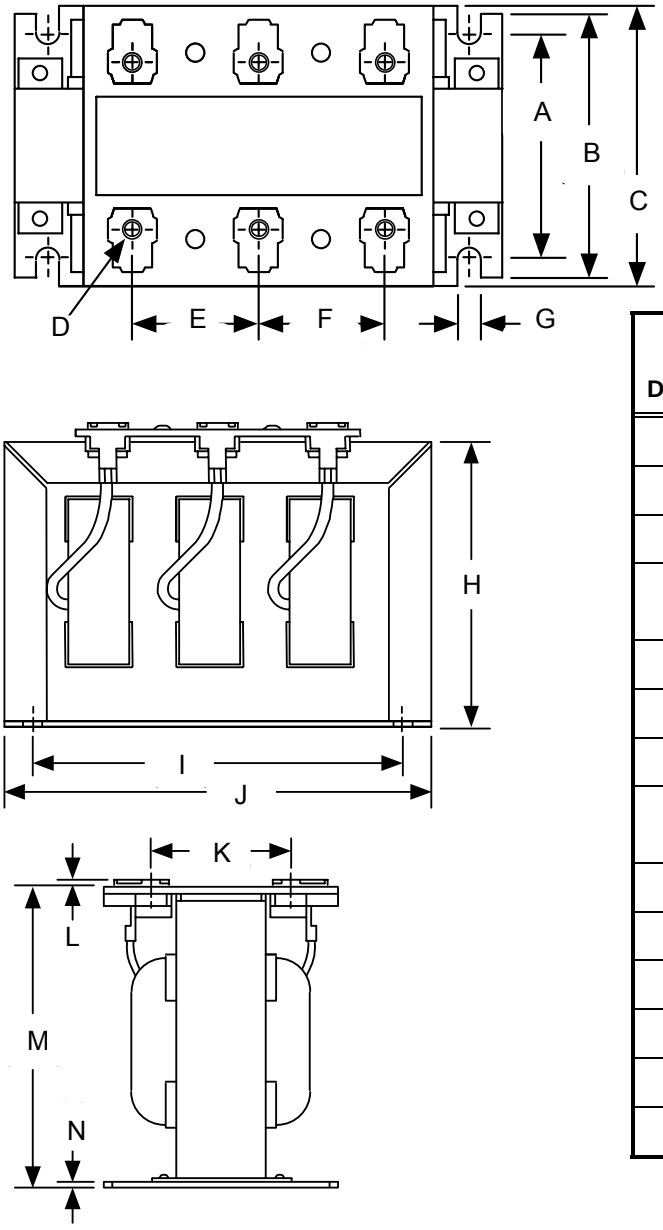
GE Fanuc offers the AC line filters that can be used with the Alpha Series amplifiers:

- 5.4 kW, 3-phase (ZA81L-0001-0083#3C)
- 10.5 kW, 3-phase (ZA81L-0001-0101#C)

Table I-14. AC line filter specifications

Catalog Number	*ZA81L-0001-0083#3C*	*ZA81L-0001-0101#C*	*ZA81L-0001-0168*	*ZA81L-0001-0169*
Continuous rated current	24A	44A	24A	41A
Max. continuous rated power	5.4kW	10.5kW	5.4kW	10.5kW
Heat dissipation	20W	70W	20W	70W
Weight	1.1 kg (2.4 lb)	3.0 kg (6.6 lb)	1.1 kg (2.4 lb)	3.0 kg (6.6 lb)

The dimensions of the AC line filters are as follows



Dim.	AC Line Filter			
	0083#3C	**0101#C**	**0168**	**0169**
A	50 mm (1.97in)	65 (2.56)	50 mm (1.97in)	65 (2.56)
B	56 (2.20)	76 (2.99)	56 (2.20)	78 (3.07)
C	60 (2.36)	80 (3.15)	60 (2.36)	80 (3.15)
D	6-M4 x 0.7 deep	6-M5	6-M4	6-M5
E	30 (1.18)	35 (1.38)	30 (1.18)	35 (1.38)
F	30 (1.18)	35 (1.38)	30 (1.18)	35 (1.38)
G	5 (.197)	5.5 (.217)	5 (.197)	5.5 (.217)
H	73.6 (2.89)	98.5 (3.86)	73.6 (2.89)	98 (3.86)
I	95 (3.74)	114 (4.49)	95 (3.74)	114 (4.49)
J	110 (4.33)	126 (4.96)	110 (4.33)	126 (4.96)
K	35 (1.38)	63 (2.48)	35 (1.38)	63 (2.48)
L	1.6 (.062)	2 (.079)	1.6 (.062)	2 (.079)
M	78.5 (3.09)	113 (4.45)	78.5 (3.09)	113 (4.45)
N	1.6 (.062)	2 (.079)	1.6 (.062)	1.6 (.062)

Figure I-20. AC line filter dimension drawing

6.3 Circuit Breaker Selection

To provide proper protection for the amplifier, use a circuit breaker rated at no more than 20 Amps (10A for VDE 1601 compliance for CE marking). Table I-15 will help you select the appropriate circuit breaker for your motion application.

Table I-15. Currents drawn at continuous rated output

Motor	Input Current 3-phase*
α6/3000	6 A (rms)
α12/3000	11 A (rms)
α22/2000	15 A (rms)
α30/3000	21 A (rms)
α40/2000	29 A (rms)

NOTE

When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker by multiplying the sum of the currents listed in Table 65HI-15 by 0.6.*

During rapid motor acceleration, a current that is three times the continuous rating flows. Select a circuit breaker that does not trip when a current that is three times the continuous rating flows for two seconds.

*This factor attempts to compensate for applications where all axes are not demanding full power at the same time. For applications where all axes are running continuously or with high duty cycles, this factor must be increased to 1.

6.4 Electromagnetic Contactor (MCC) Rating

To prepare for incoming AC power, you must also select and install an appropriate electromagnetic contactor (MCC), based on the peak currents for the motors in your system. A contactor is typically required on systems approved to display the CE marking (Machinery Directive). When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker based on the sum of the currents in Table I-15.

6.5 Incoming AC Power

The α SVU Series servo amplifiers require a three-phase AC input for main bus power and a single-phase AC input for control power. Two terminals of the three-phase input (L1 and L2) are connected with the terminals for the single-phase input by jumper bars on terminal board T1 at the factory. If you want to separate the two power supplies, remove the jumper bars. The power requirements for these supplies are shown below:

Table I-16. AC and control power

Specification	Description
Voltage: 3-phase	200 VAC to 240 VAC
Frequency	50 Hz, 60Hz ±2 Hz
Voltage fluctuation during acceleration/deceleration	7% or less

Table I-17. Control power current

Amplifier Model	Control Power Current
α SVU1-80	150 mA
α SVU1-130	300 mA

AC Power Ratings

The power supply rating required when using multiple servo motors can be determined by summing the requirements of the individual motors.

The power supply ratings listed in Table I-18 are sufficient as continuous ratings. Note, however, that servo motor acceleration causes a current to momentarily flow that is approximately three times the continuous flow rating.

When the power is turned on, a surge current of about 37A (when 264VAC is applied) flows for 20 msec.

Table I-18. Three-phase power supply ratings

Motor	Power Supply Rating	Current @ 230 VAC
α6/3000	2.2 kVA	6 A
α12/3000	4.3 kVA	11 A
α22/2000	5.9 kVA	15 A
α30/3000	8.2 kVA	21 A
α40/2000 with fan	11.3 kVA	29 A

6.6 Discharging Regenerative Energy

Regenerative energy is normally created in applications with a high load inertia or frequent acceleration and deceleration. When decelerating a load, the stored kinetic energy of the load causes generator action in the motor causing energy to be returned to the α Series amplifier.

The α SVU amplifiers have a regenerative discharge resistor built in to dissipate this energy. For light loads, low acceleration rates, or low speed machines, the amplifier may be able to handle the regenerated energy. Some applications may require the assistance of a separately mounted external regenerative discharge unit. Vertical axes with no counter balance may generate excessive regenerative energy. These units comply with VDE 0160, European Safety Standards for CE marking.

Three separate regenerative discharge units are available for the α SVU Series amplifiers:

- 16 Ω, 200 W (ZA06B-6089-H500) for the SVU1-80 (weight of 2.2 Kg [4.8 lb])
- 16 Ω, 800 W (ZA06B-6089-H713) for the SVU1-80 (weight of 5 Kg [11 lb])
- 8 Ω, 800 W (ZA06B-6089-H711) for the SVU1-130 (weight of 5 Kg [11 lb])

Calculations to determine if a separate regenerative discharge unit is required are shown in “Calculating the Average Regenerative Energy.”

If the regenerative discharge unit overheats, a built-in thermostat is tripped, the external overheat alarm is issued, and the motor is stopped. If an external regenerative discharge unit is required, a separate unit must be installed for each amplifier. This component cannot be daisy-chained. The dimensions for these units are shown in on page I-38. Connections for cables K7 and K8 are shown on p. I-52 of this document.

Calculating the Average Regenerative Energy

Use the following calculation to determine the average regenerative power that will be released in your application (ambient temperature is assumed not to exceed 55°C). Based on the calculations, a separate regenerative discharge unit may be required. If this is the case, select either the 200 W or 800 W regenerative discharge unit as appropriate for the amplifier model. The watt rating of the selected unit must exceed the average calculated regenerative power.

Average Amount of Regenerative Discharge (W)	=	**Rotational Power Released During Deceleration (P_1) (STEP 1)**	–	**Power Consumed through Axis Friction (P_2) (STEP 2)**	+	**Vertical Power Released During Downward Motion (P_3) (STEP 3)**

STEP 1—Rotational power released during deceleration (P_1)

$$P_1 = (6.19\text{x}10^{-4}) \times (J_m + J_L) \times \omega_m^2 / F \text{ watts}$$

where:

F	Deceleration duty (Example: deceleration once per 5 second cycle, F=5)	(sec)
J_m	Motor rotor inertia α6/3000 = 0.0174 α12/3000 = 0.0555 α22/2000 = 0.1041 α30/3000 = 0.1475 α40/2000 = 0.1996	(lb-in-s^2)
J_L	Load inertia converted to motor shaft inertia	(lb-in-s^2)
ω_m	Maximum motor speed at time of deceleration	(rpm)

STEP 2—Power consumed through axis friction (P_2)

$$P_2 = (5.91\text{x}10^{-3}) \times t_a \times \omega_m \times T_L / F \text{ Watts}$$

where:

ω_m	Maximum motor speed at time of deceleration	(rpm)
t_a	Worst case/deceleration time (shortest time)	(sec)
T_L	Machine friction torque	(in-lb)
F	Deceleration duty	(sec)

STEP 3—Vertical power released during downward motion (P_3)

(this term applies only for vertical axis operation)

$$P3 = (1.182\text{x}10^{-2}) \times T_h \times \omega_m \times \frac{D}{100} \text{ Watts}$$

where:

ω_m	Motor speed during rapid traverse	(rpm)
T_h	Upward supporting torque applied by the motor during downward motion	(sec)
D	Duty cycle of downward operation (Note: The maximum value of D is 50%)	(%)

STEP 4—Determine if a separate regenerative discharge unit is required

When the average regenerative power produced never exceeds the values indicated in Table 75HI-19, a separate regenerative discharge unit is **NOT** required:

$$\text{Average Regenerative Power} = P_1 - P_2 + P_3$$

Table I-19. Maximum allowable regenerative energy for amplifiers

Amplifier	Max. Allowable Regen. Power	Used with Motors
αSVU1-80	100 watts	α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000
αSVU1-130	400 watts	α30/3000, α40/2000 w/fan

If the average regenerative power exceeds the value for the amplifier, only then is a separate regenerative discharge unit required. Select a unit from Table 77HI-20 that exceeds the calculated power value.

Table I-20. Regenerative discharge capacity

Amplifier Model	Unit	Catalog #	No Air Flow	Air Velocity 2m/sec	Air Velocity 4m/sec
αSVU1-80	16 Ω, 200 W	ZA06B-6089-H500	200 W (as shipped)	400 W*	600 W*
αSVU1-130	8 Ω, 800 W	ZA06B-6089-H711	Forced cooling fan is installed		800 W
αSVU1-80	16 Ω, 800 W	ZA06B-6089-H713	Forced cooling fan is installed		800 W

*GE Fanuc does not supply a cooling fan for this unit. These values are supplied for reference only (customer-supplied fan).

EXAMPLE:

Assume a vertical axis using an α12/3000 motor (J_m = 0.0555 lb-in-s^2) that decelerates once every 4 seconds (F = 4) for 0.10 seconds (t_a) from a maximum speed of 2500 rpm (ω_m). The machine load inertia reflected to the motor shaft (J_L) is 0.05 lb-in-s^2. The torque (max) required to support the load during a downward move (T_h) is 100 in-lb, and the downward motion is 20% of the cycle (D). Axis friction (T_L) is 35 in-lb.

STEP 1:

P_1 = Rotational Power = $(6.19 \times 10^{-4}) \times (0.0555 + 0.05) \times 2000^2/4$

= 65.3 Watts

STEP 2:

P_2 = Friction Power = $(5.91 \times 10^{-3}) \times 0.10 \times 2000 \times 35/4$

= 10.3 Watts

STEP 3:

P_3 = Vertical Power = $(1.182 \times 10^{-2}) \times 100 \times 2000 \times \frac{20}{100}$ = 472.8 Watts

STEP 4:

Average Power = $P_1 - P_2 + P_3$

= 65.3 – 10.3 + 472.8

= 527.8 Watts

(Note the large value associated with the non-counterbalanced vertical load)

Since this value is larger than the 100 W internal capacity of the αSVU1-80 amplifier used with this motor, a separate regenerative discharge unit is required. The ZA06B-6089-H713 unit is adequate since its 800 W rating exceeds the 539.1 W average for the application. With a customer-supplied fan with at least a 4 m/sec flow rate, the ZA06B-6089-H500 unit could also be used.

Regenerative Discharge Unit Dimensions

The separate regenerative discharge units are designed with a rear-mounted heat sink that extends through a hole in the mounting plate. This design eliminates most of the heat inside the control cabinet. This section contains the dimensions for the units, and Section 0 shows the necessary panel cutouts to properly mount the units in an enclosure.

ZA06B-6089-H500 (200 W) for the α SVU1-80

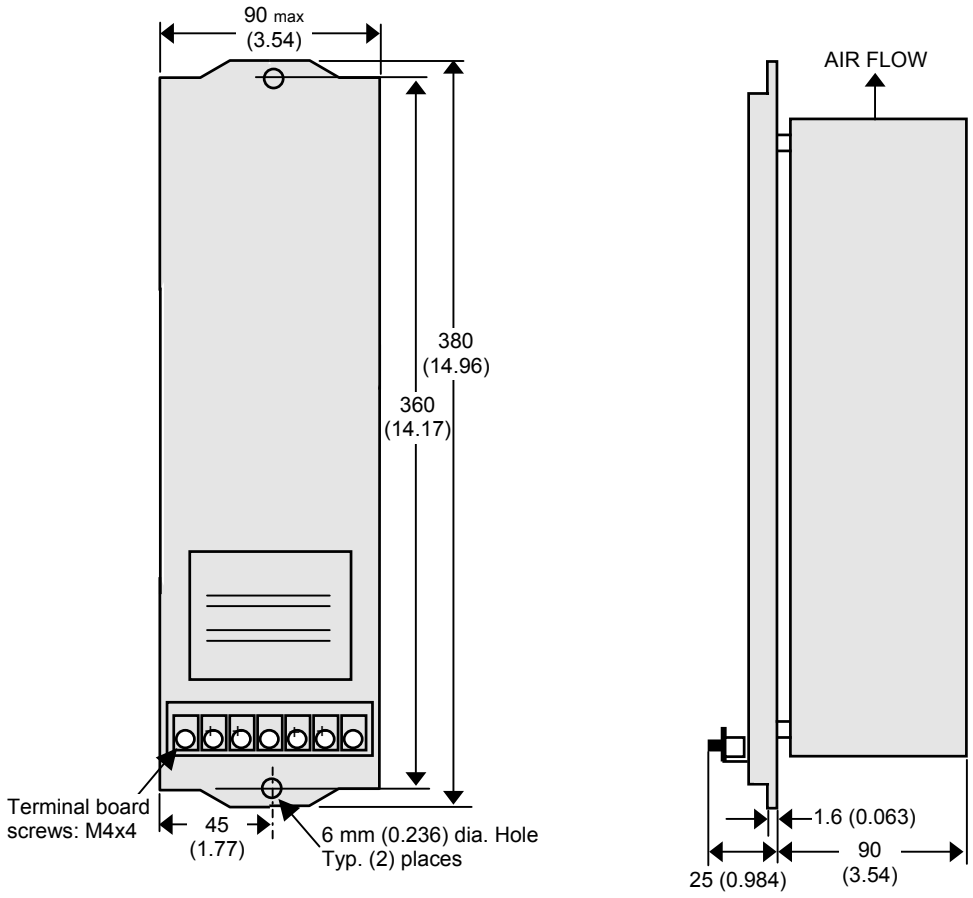


Figure I-21. 200 W Regenerative discharge unit (ZA06B-6089-H500), front, side, and end views

ZA06B-6089-H711 (800 W) for the α SVU1-130 and ZA06B-6089-H713 (800W) for the α SVU1-80

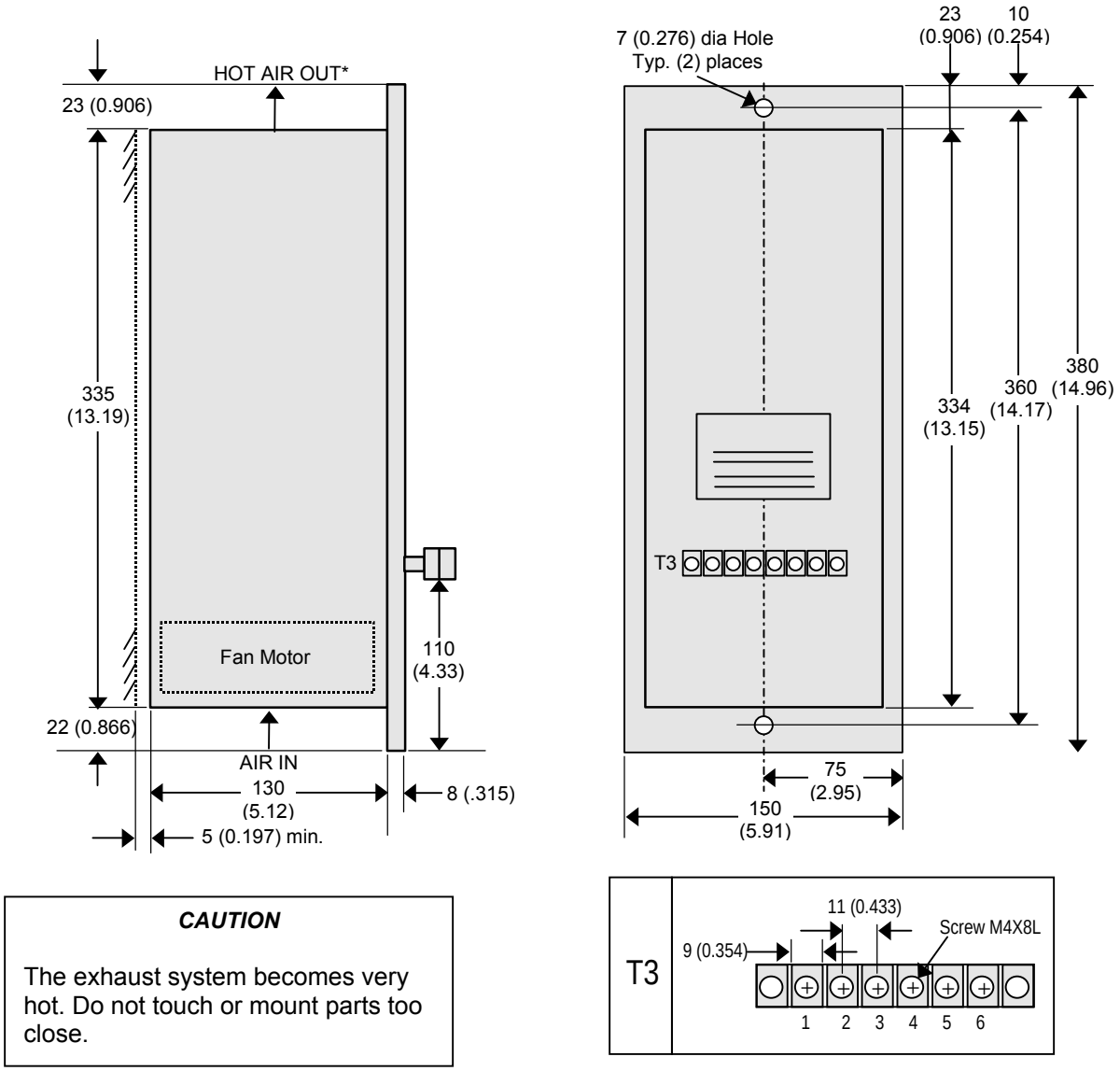


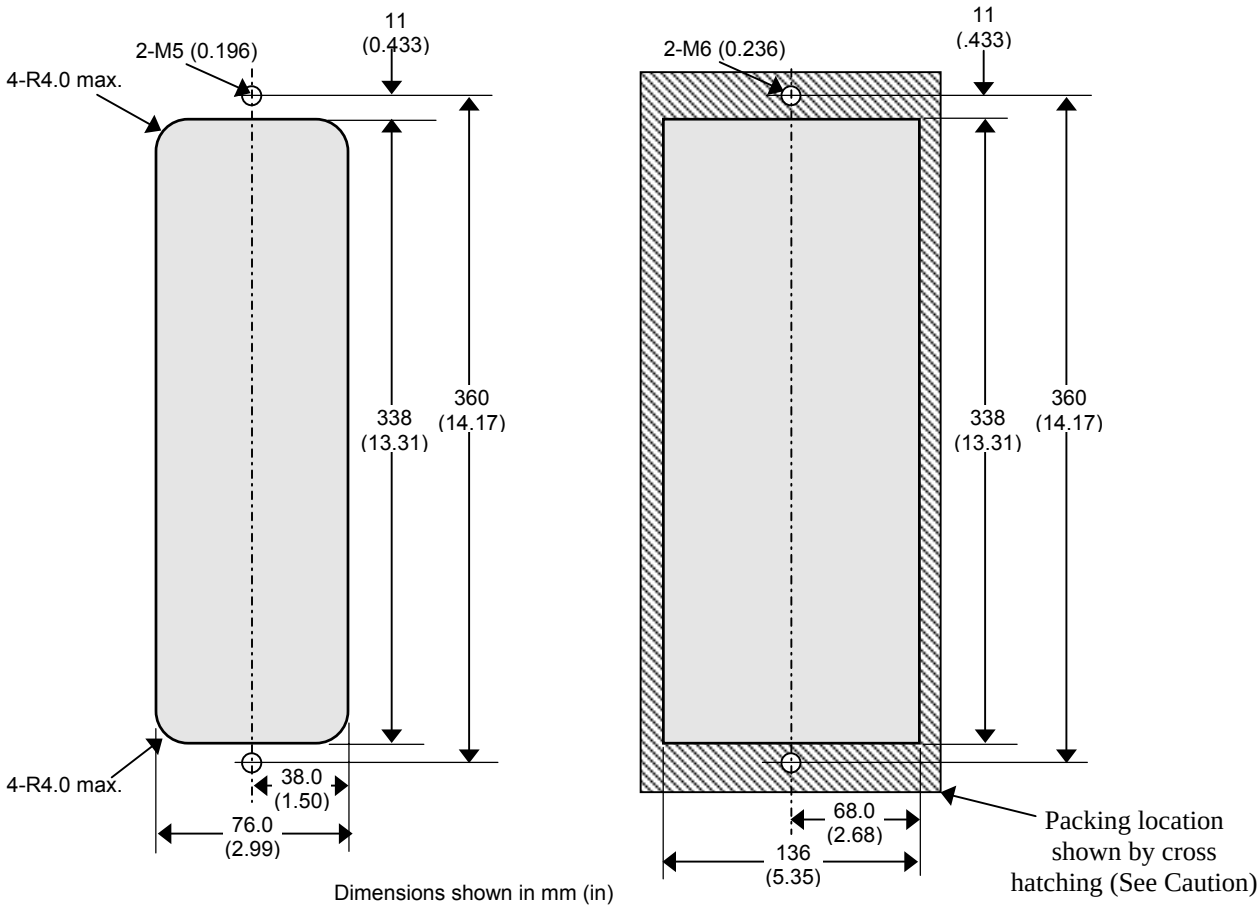
Figure I- 22. 800 W Regenerative discharge unit (ZA06B-6089-H711, ZA06B-6089-H713), front, side, and end views and T3 terminal detail

Regenerative Discharge Unit Panel Cutout Dimensions

The panel cutouts necessary to mount the separate regenerative discharge units are shown below.

ZA06B-6089-H500 (200 W) for the α SVU1-80

ZA06B-6089-H711 (800 W) for the α SVU1-130
ZA06B-6089-H713 (800 W) for the α SVU1-80



CAUTION:
Attach packing (acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber or soft NBR) around the cutout to keep out oil and dust.

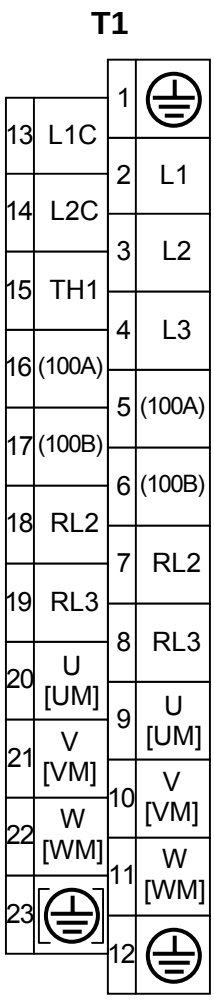
Figure I-23. Regenerative discharge unit panel cutout dimensions

Section 7: α Servo System Connection

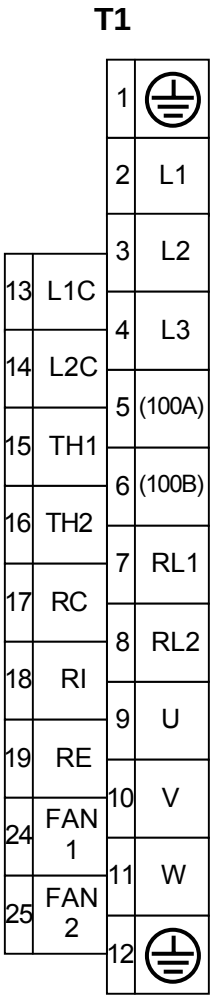
7.1 α SVU1 Amplifier Connections

Power terminations are connected to the αSVU amplifiers on Terminal Board T1 located on the front of the amplifier. The terminals are shielded by a hinged cover that includes a convenient label indicating the terminal designations, as shown in Figure **83HI-24.** Terminals are M4 screws and will accept stripped wire, spring spade, or ring terminals.

α SVU1-80
(ZA06B-6089-H105)



α SVU1-130
(ZA06B-6089-H106)

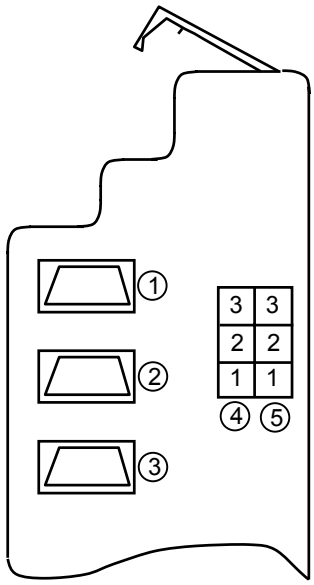


NOTE

5 and 6 on terminal board T1 are not used with the α SVU1 Series.

Figure I-24. αSVU amplifier terminal designations

Signal and control cables are interfaced to the amplifiers using connectors on the bottom of the unit. Location and designation of each connector is shown in Figure **86HI-25.**



#	Connector Description	Connector Label	Remarks	See Section 7.4
1	Connector for GE Fanuc Motion Controller or CNC Interface	JS1B	N/A	K1 cable
2	Connector for Serial Encoder	JF1	N/A	K2 cable
3	Connector for Serial Encoder Battery	JA4	N/A	K9 cable
4	Connector for 24V power supply (connector keyed for Y position)	CX3	pin 1 pin 3	K10 cable
5	Connector for E-Stop input signal (connector keyed for X position)	CX4	pin 2; ESP pin 3; 24V	K5 cable

Figure I-25. Bottom view of αSVU amplifier

7.2 α System Connections

When planning your system, it is important to determine how the different parts of the system connect together. Cable reference numbers K1 through K15 on the α Servo Connection Diagram in Section 7.3 and in Table 90HI-22 indicate the required and optional system connections.

The α Series motor and amplifier connectors required for the system are available from GE Fanuc.

GE Fanuc supplies connectors to allow you to manufacture cables to the specific length required by your system design. GE Fanuc does offer finished cables as options for many connections. See the Cable Connections chart that follows for more information.

An external contactor (MCC) connector (ZA06B-6089-K201) and E-Stop connector (ZA02B-0120-K321) are shipped with each α Series servo amplifier package.

Optional As are also available for the various and feedback cables.

Table I-21. Available motor cable connectors for α Servo systems

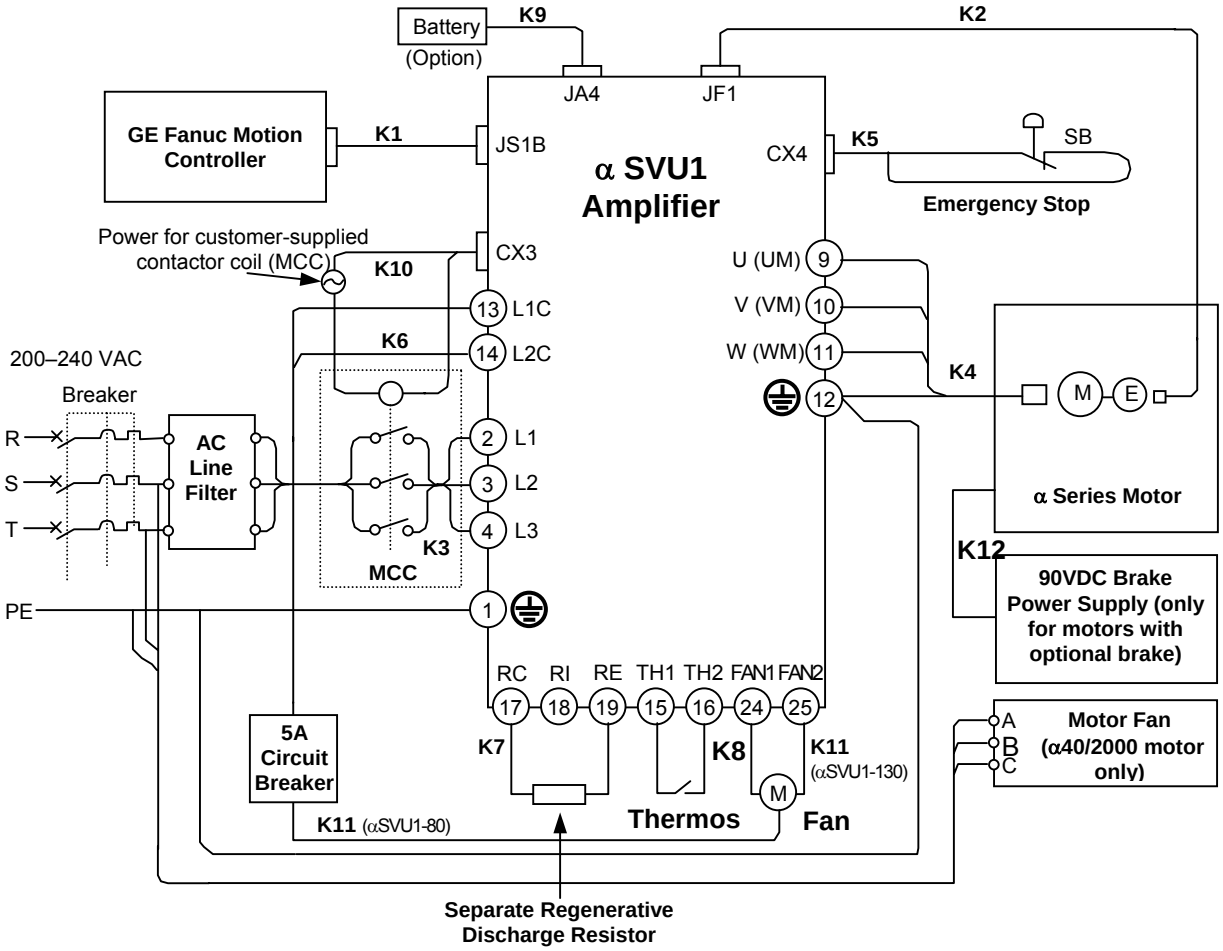
Part Number	Description
Z44A730464-G18	Motor Power Connector Kit, α6/3000
Z44A730464-G20	Motor Power Connector Kit, α12/3000 and α22/2000
Z44A730464-G21	Motor Power Connector Kit, α30/3000 and α40/2000
ZA06B-6050-K115	Motor Encoder Connector Kit, α 6/3000
Z44A730464-G24	Motor Encoder Connector Kit, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, and α40/2000
Z44A730464-G26	Motor Brake Connector Kit, all α Series motors

Table I-22. Cable Connections

Ref.	Connects	Prefinished Cable Part Number	Connection Type	When Required
K1	DSM302 to Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL001 (1m) IC800CBL002 (3m)	Servo Command Signal	always
K1	All Other Controllers to Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL003 (2m)	Servo Command Signal	always
K2	Built in Serial Encoder to Amplifier (JF1)	CF3A-2MPB-0140-AZ	Motor Encoder Feedback	always
K3	AC Power Supply to Amplifier	N/A	3-Phase Servo Power	always
K4	Amplifier to Motor (Prefinished cables include separate cable to connect motor frame ground to customer's earth ground.)	IC800CBL061 (α6/3000) [14m] IC800CBL062 (α12/3000, α22/2000) [14m] CP5A-1MPB-0140-AZB (α30/3000, α40/2000) [14m]	Motor Power	always
K5	Amplifier E-stop contact (CX4) to machine E-stop contact	N/A	Emergency Stop	always
K6	AC Control Power Supply to Amplifier	N/A	Amplifier Control Power	always
K7	Amplifier to Regenerative Discharge Unit	N/A	Separate Regenerative Discharge Unit	in some cases[1]
K8	Regenerative Discharge Unit Over Temperature Switch to Amplifier	N/A	Separate Regenerative Discharge Unit	in some cases[1]
K9	Amplifier (JA4) to Encoder Backup Battery Unit	44C741863-001	Absolute Encoder Battery	with battery option[2]
K10	Control to MCC Coil Connector (CX3) on Amplifier	N/A	Emergency Stop/Power Enable	control-dependent; consult your control documentation
K11	Amplifier to Regenerative Discharge Unit Cooling Fan	N/A	Separate Regenerative Discharge Unit Fan Supply Cable	in some cases[1]
K12	90 VDC Brake Power Supply to Motor Brake	Z44C742238-004 (14m)	Motor Brake Power	with brake option
K13	Motor Cooling Fan to Fan Power Supply	Z44C742238-004 (14m)	Motor Fan Power	α40/2000 with fan only

[1] See the Discharging Regenerative Energy section in Section 6.6
[2] Prefinished cable is provided as a part of a battery pack option

7.3 α SERIES Servo Connection Diagram

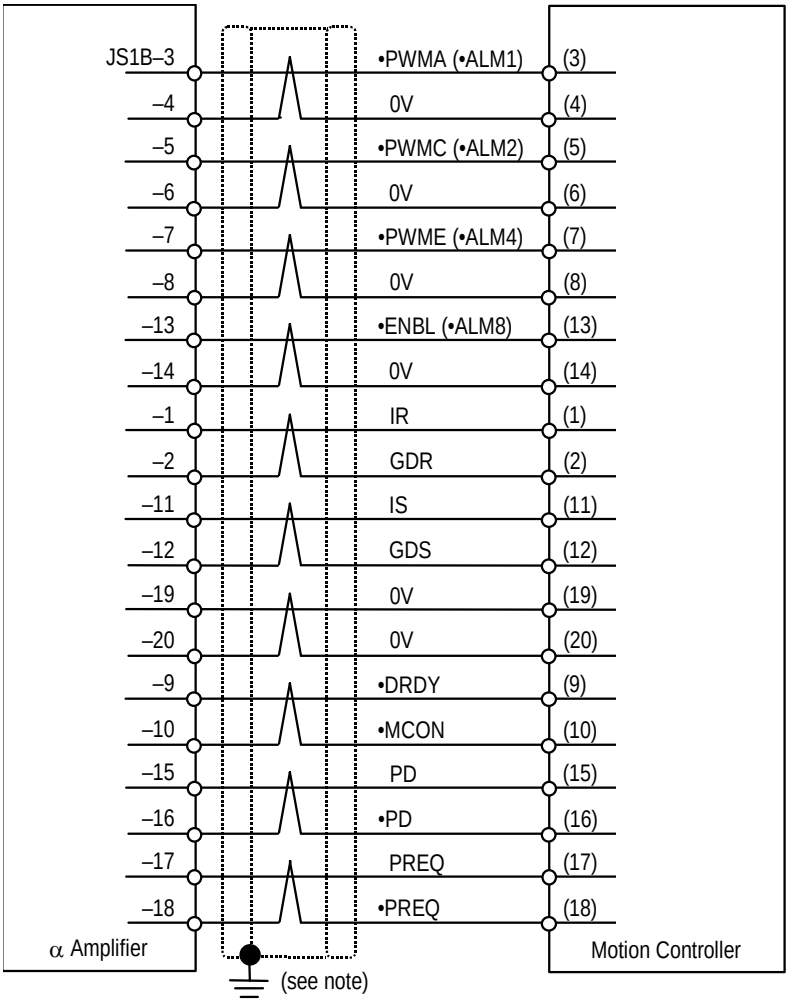


NOTES

- An AC line filter is recommended (unless an isolation transformer is provided) to reduce the effect of harmonic noises to the power supply. Two or more αSVU amplifiers can be connected to one AC line filter if its power capacity is not exceeded.
- RC and RI were connected to each other through a jumper bar at the factory. If a separate regenerative discharge unit will be used, the jumper bar must be removed.
- TH1 and TH2 were connected to each other through a jumper bar at the factory. Remove the jumper bar and connect these terminals to the separate regenerative discharge unit and resistor thermal switch.
- Only the αSVU1-130 (ZA06B-6089-H106) has FAN1 and FAN2 terminals. Connect the terminals to the fan motor (K11 cable) of the separate regenerative discharge unit (other than the ZA06B-6089-H106). If a fan is to be used with the aSVU1-80 the fan power should be connected to L1C and L2C through a 5-amp circuit breaker as shown.
- For CE Mark applications, an MCC that complies with European standards should be selected. The user should determine details of the use of the MCC.

7.4 Connection Details

K1—Servo Command Signal Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)

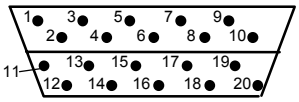
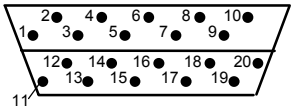


NOTES

The servo command cables for the DSM300 Series controller (IC800CBL001 and IC800CBL002) must be purchased from GE Fanuc. Proper tooling is required to assemble the connectors. For custom length cables, contact your GE Fanuc Distributor or GE Fanuc Sales Engineer.

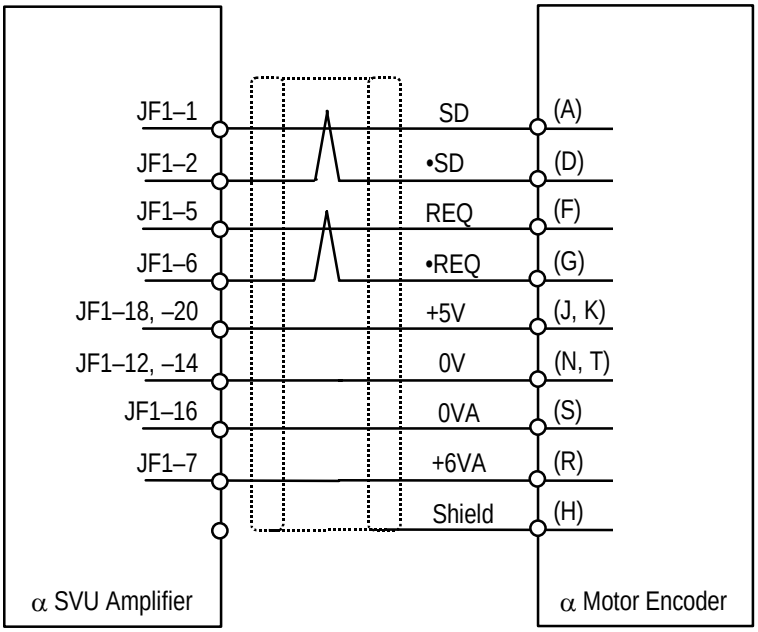
Grounding the cable shield using the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001) and cable grounding clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) will provide greater noise immunity.

- Wire: 0.08mm^2 twisted pair group shielded cable (10 pairs). The following wire is recommended for the K1 cable: 28 AWG x 10 pairs (20 conductors).

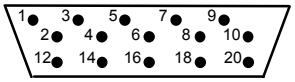
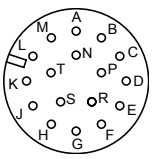
Cable (K1)	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Connector Manufacturer*
DSM300 Controller to Servo Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL001 (1 meter) IC800CBL002 (3 meter)	Cable must be purchased from GE Fanuc (connectors not sold separately)*
GE Fanuc controller other than DSM302 to Servo Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL003 (2 meter)	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd.  Honda Tsushin Kogyo Co., Ltd. (PCR-E20FA)  *Connectors viewed from back (solder/crimp side).*

***NOTE:** DSM302 cables cannot be customer-manufactured and uses a 36-pin connector on its end. The DSM302 module requires IC693ACC355 Axis Terminal Board and either IC693CBL324 (1 meter) or IC693CBL325 (3 meter) Terminal Board Cable to access axis I/O such as Home Switch Input, Over Travel Inputs, or Strobe (registration) Inputs.

K2—Motor Encoder Feedback Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)

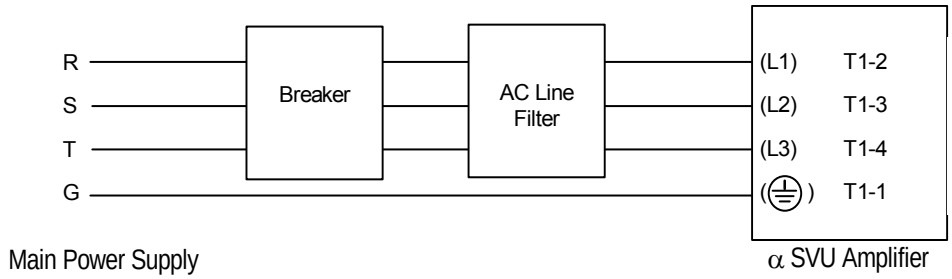


- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: CF3A-2MPB-0140-AZ (severe duty)
- Wire: for +5V, 0V use two parallel conductors of 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger when the wire length does not exceed 14m. When the wire length exceeds 14m, wire gauge must be increased to ensure that the sum of the electrical resistance of 0V and 5V circuit does not exceed 0.5 ohms. For 6VA, 0VA use 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger; for SD, *SD, REQ, *REQ use 0.18mm^2 (24 AWG) or larger twisted pair with 60% braid shield.

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier (JF1)	ZA06B-6073-K214	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (F140-2015S) [connector cover: FI-20-CV]  *Connector viewed from back (solder/crimp side).*
Servo Motor Encoder	Z44A730464-G38 (CE EXT GND pin type) Alpha 6 ZA06B-6050-K115	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (MS3106A 20-29SW, straight) (MS3108B 20-29SW, elbow) 

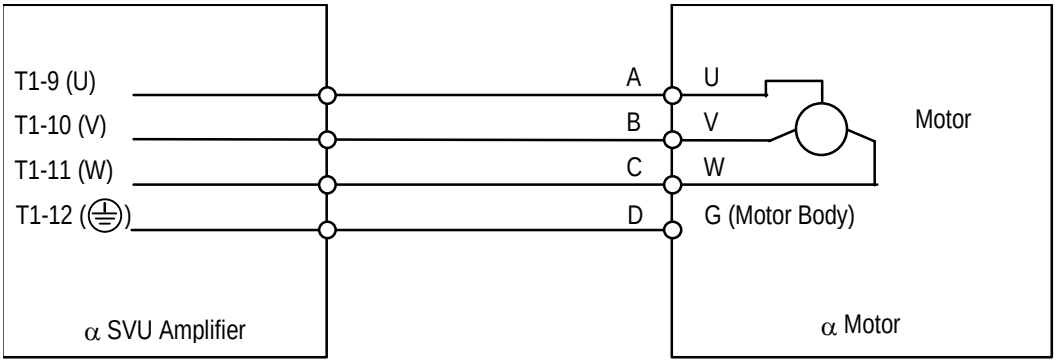
K3—Three-Phase Servo Power Cable

For a power supply voltage of 200–240 VAC 50/60 Hz

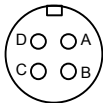


- For αSVU1-80, use 600 V, 4-conductors (JIS C 3312) of 3.5mm^2 (12 AWG) or larger, heat-resistive vinyl cable (nonflammable polyflex cable with a max. conductor temperature of 105º C) of 3.5mm^2 (12 AWG) or more.
- For αSVU1-130, use 600 V, 4-conductors (JIS C 3312) of 5.5mm^2 (10 AWG) or larger.
- Use M4 terminal board screws on α SVU amplifier

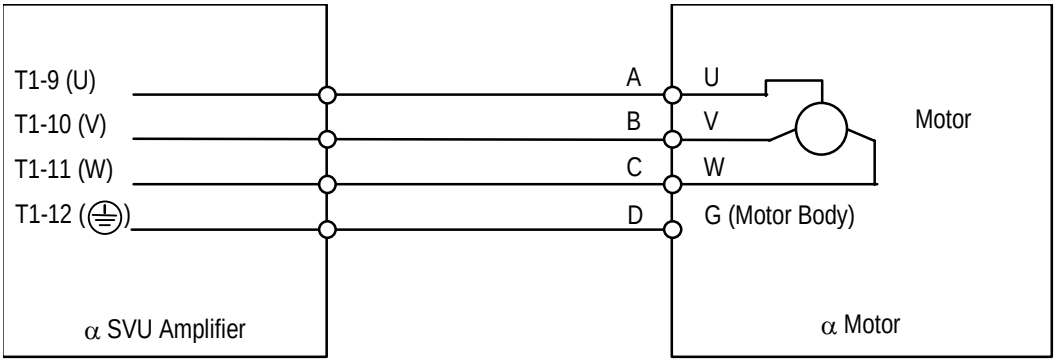
K4—Motor Power Cable (α6/3000)



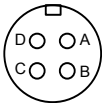
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL061 (severe duty)
- Wire: 4-conductor, 12 AWG, Type S0 power cord, PUR (polyurethane) jacket

Connector	***Part No.***	***Maker***
Servo Amplifier T1 Terminal Board	N/A (M4 Spring Spade)	N/A
Servo Motor	Z44A730464-G20 (CE EXT GND pin)	DDK CE Series (CE02-6A22-22DS) 

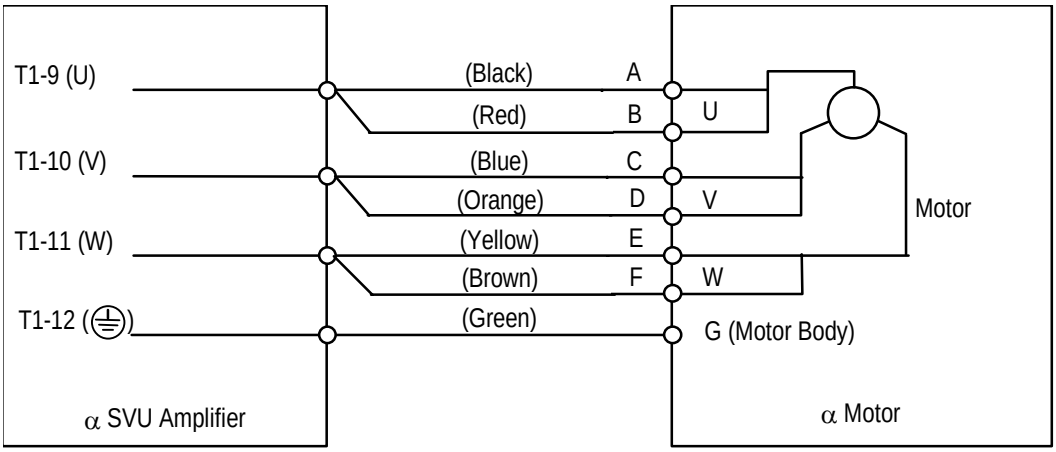
K4—Motor Power Cable (α12/3000, α22/2000)



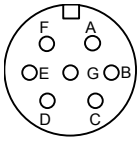
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL061 (severe duty)
- Wire: 4-conductor, 12 AWG, Type S0 power cord, PUR (polyurethane) jacket

Connector	***Part No.***	***Maker***
Servo Amplifier T1 Terminal Board	N/A (M4 Spring Spade)	N/A
Servo Motor	Z44A730464-G20 (CE EXT GND pin)	DDK CE Series (CE02-6A22-22DS) 

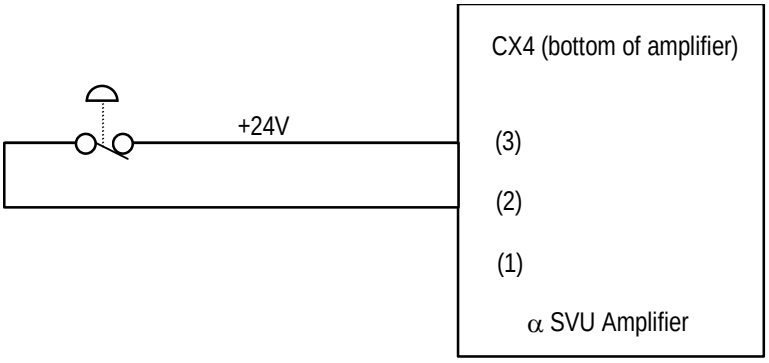
K4—Motor Power Cable (α30/3000, α40/2000)



- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: CP5A-1MPB-0140-AZB (severe duty)
- Wire: 7-conductor, 12 AWG, Type SO power cord, PUR (polyurethane) jacket

Connector	***Part No.***	***Maker***
Servo Amplifier T1 Terminal Board	N/A (M4 Spring Spade)	N/A
Servo Motor	Z44A730464-G21 (CE EXT GND pin)	DDK CE Series (CE02-6A24-10GS) 

K5—Amplifier Emergency Stop Connection

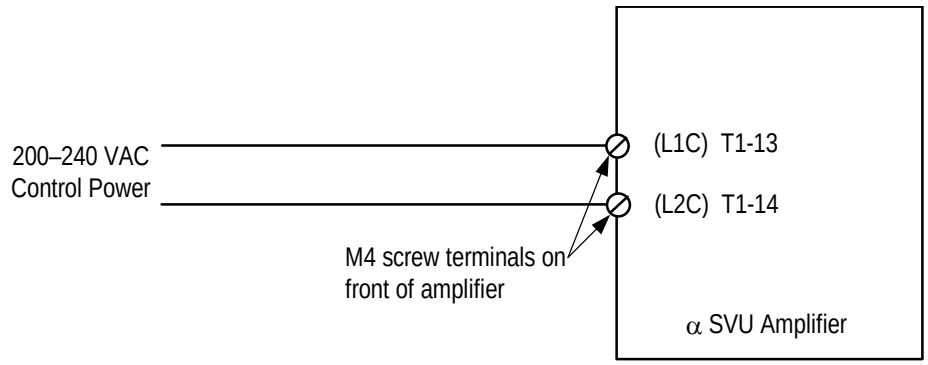


NOTE
Up to six amplifiers can be daisy chained to the same E-Stop circuit

- Wire: 2-conductor 0.75mm^2 (20 AWG)

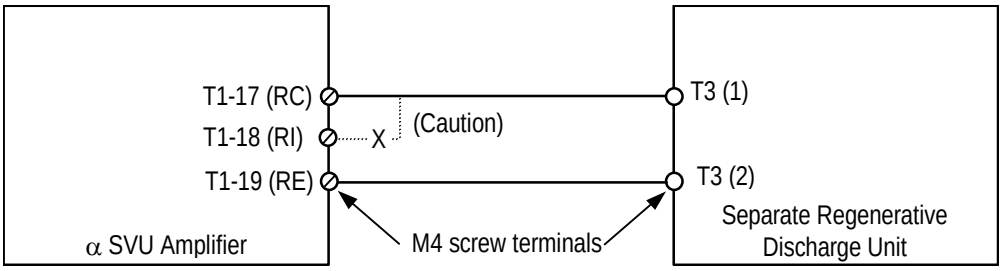
Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
Servo Amplifier CX4	ZA06B-0120-K321 (included with amplifier packages)	AMP Housing: 1-178128-3; Contact: 1-175218-2 (crimp terminal) 1 2 3 Connector viewed from wire insertion side.

K6—Amplifier Control Power Connection



- Wire: 300V, 2-conductor 1.25mm^2 (16 AWG) or larger

K7—Separate Regenerative Discharge U nit Power Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)

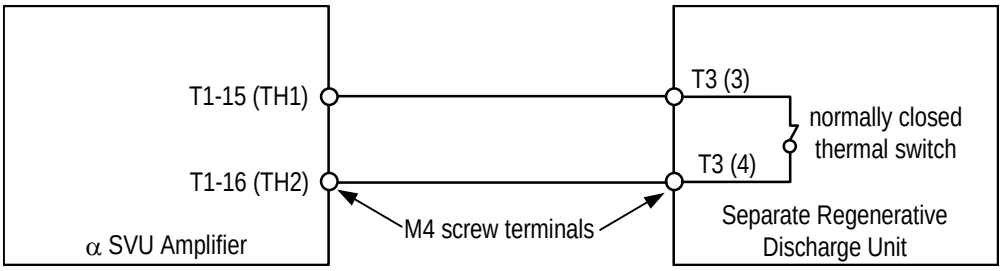


CAUTION

When a separate regenerative discharge unit is connected, remove the factory-installed shorting bar between terminals T1-17 (RC) and T1-18 (RI).

- Wire: 600 V, 2-conductor, 2.0mm^2 (14 AWG) or larger

K8— Separate Regenerative Discharge Unit Thermal Protection Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)

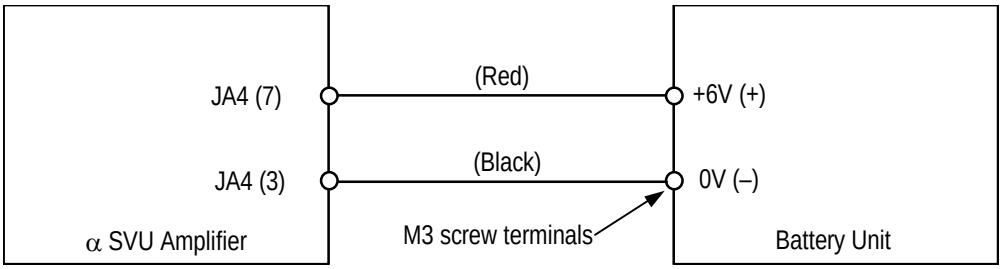


CAUTION

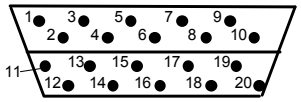
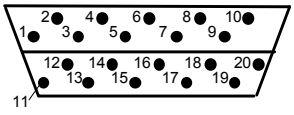
When a separate regenerative discharge unit is connected, the DIP switches on the front of the amplifier must be set for the proper unit. See Section 5.7 for more information.

- Wire: 600 V, 2-conductor, 0.75mm^2 (18 AWG) or larger

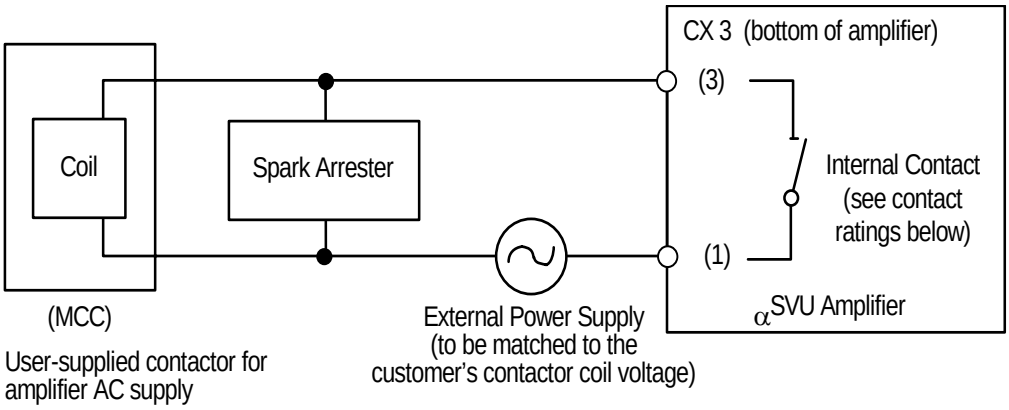
K9—Optional Absolute Encoder Battery Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)



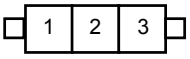
- Prefinished 2m Cable: 44C741863-001 (supplied as a part of α SVU Series Battery Backup Kit IC800ABK001)
- Wire: 2-conductor, 0.75mm^2 (20 AWG)

Cable	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Connector Manufacturer*
Servo Amplifier JA4	ZA02B-0120-K301	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd.  Honda Tsushin Kogyo Co., Ltd. (PCR-E20FA)  *Connectors viewed from back (solder/crimp side).*

K10—Emergency Stop/Power Enable Cable (α6/3000, α12/3000, α22/2000, α30/3000, α40/2000)



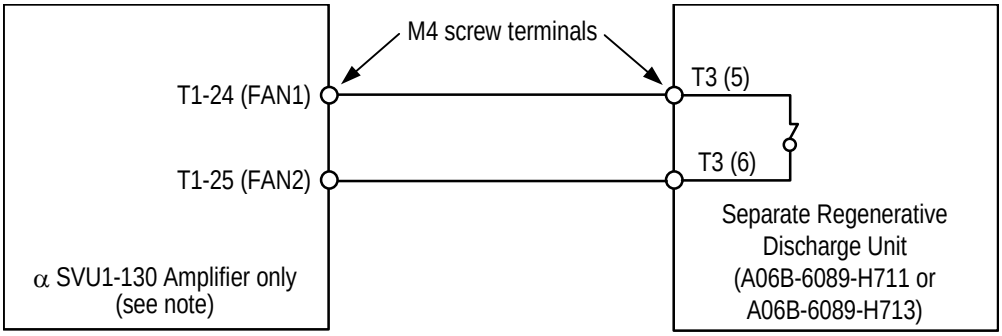
- Wire: 2-conductor, 1.25mm^2 (16 AWG) or larger

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier CX3	ZA06B-6089-K201 (included with α Series amplifier packages IC800APK080 and IC800 APK130)	AMP Housing: 1-178128-3; Contact: 1-175218-2 (crimp terminal)  Connector viewed from wire insertion end

Contactor Ratings:

Specification of internal contact	***Resistor load (cosϕ=1)***	***Inductance load (cosϕ=0.4, L/R=7msec)***
Rated load	250 VAC, 5A 30VDC, 5A	250 VAC, 2A 30 VDC, 2A
Max. current	5A	5A

K11—Separate Regenerative Discharge Unit Fan Supply Cable (ZA06B-6089-H711 or ZA06B-6089-H713)

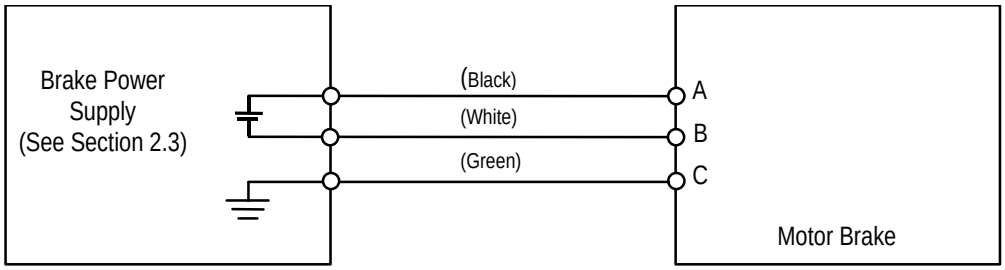


NOTE

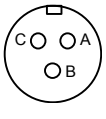
Only the α SVU1-130 amplifier has separate fan power supply terminals. When using the ZA06B-6089-H713 unit with the α SVU1-80 amplifier, connect the fan power to terminals T1-13 (L1C) and T1-14 (L2C) through a 5A circuit breaker.

- Wire: 300 V, 2-conductor, 2.0mm^2 (16 AWG) or larger

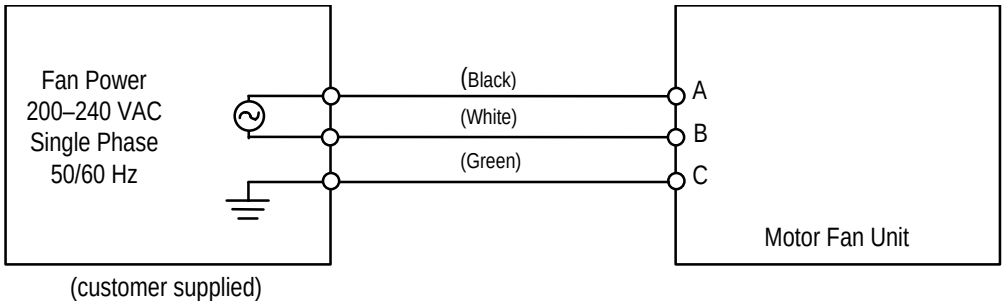
K12—Motor Brake Power Connection



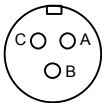
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: Z44C742238-004 (severe duty)
- Wire: 330 V, 3-conductor, 20 AWG, 80 °C, PUR (polyurethane) jacket

Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
Servo Motor Brake	Z44A730464-G26	AMP 3102A-10SL-3P  Connector viewed from solder side

K13—Cooling Fan Power Connection (α 40/2000)



- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: Z44C742238-004 (severe duty)
- Wire: 330 V, 3-conductor, 20 AWG, 80 °C, PUR (polyurethane) jacket

Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
Servo Motor Fan	Z44A730464-G26	AMP 3102A-10SL-3P  Connector viewed from solder side

Fan Voltage/Current Specifications:

Input voltage	*Steady-state current*	*Surge current*
200V	Approx. 0.85Arms	Approx. 1.60Arms
230V	Approx. 0.98Arms	Approx. 1.84Arms

Section 8: α SVU Series Protection and Alarm Functions

The Servo Amplifier Unit can detect error conditions and provide alarm information.

The LEDs on the front of the amplifier provide a visual cue to the status of the system by indicating, for example, when the motor and amplifier are ready to function. A built-in, seven-segment LED display indicates when an alarm condition is detected. When an alarm is detected, power is dropped and the motor is stopped by dynamic braking action. Alarm information is displayed as diagnostic data in the GE Fanuc controller. Table95HI-23 details the alarm conditions the α SVU Series Servo Amplifier System can detect. Table 96HI-24 shows the LED indication for normal operating mode.

Table I-23. α SVU1 Series servo amplifier alarm system

Alarm Type	*LED Ind.*	*Description*
Over-voltage alarm (HV)	1	Occurs if the DC voltage of the main circuit power supply is abnormally high.
Low control power voltage alarm (LV)	2	Occurs if the control power voltage is abnormally low.
Low DC link voltage alarm (LVDC)	3	Occurs if the DC voltage of the main circuit power supply is abnormally low or if the circuit breaker trips.
Regenerative discharge control circuit failure alarm (DCSW)	4	Occurs if the short-time peak regenerative discharge energy is too high or if the regenerative discharge circuit is abnormal.
Over-regenerative discharge alarm (DCOH)	5	Occurs if the average regenerative discharge energy is too high (too frequent acceleration/deceleration) or the regeneration resistor overheats.
Dynamic brake circuit failure (DBRLY)	7	Occurs if the relay contacts of the dynamic brake fuse together.
Over-current alarm	8	Occurs if an abnormally high current flows through the motor.
IPM alarm	8■	The Intelligent Power Module (IPM) has detected an alarm due to over-current, overheating, or a drop in IPM control power voltage.
Circuit breaker	(trips)	The circuit breaker trips if an abnormally high current (exceeding the working current of the circuit breaker) flows through it.

Table I-24. α SVU1 Series servo amplifier alarm system

Type	*LED Ind.*	*Description*
Amplifier not ready	—	The servo amplifier is not ready to drive the motor.
Amplifier ready	0	The servo amplifier is ready to drive the motor.

Part II:
β Servo System

Section 9: β Servo System Block Diagram

The following block diagram shows the interconnections of a typical β Series servo system:

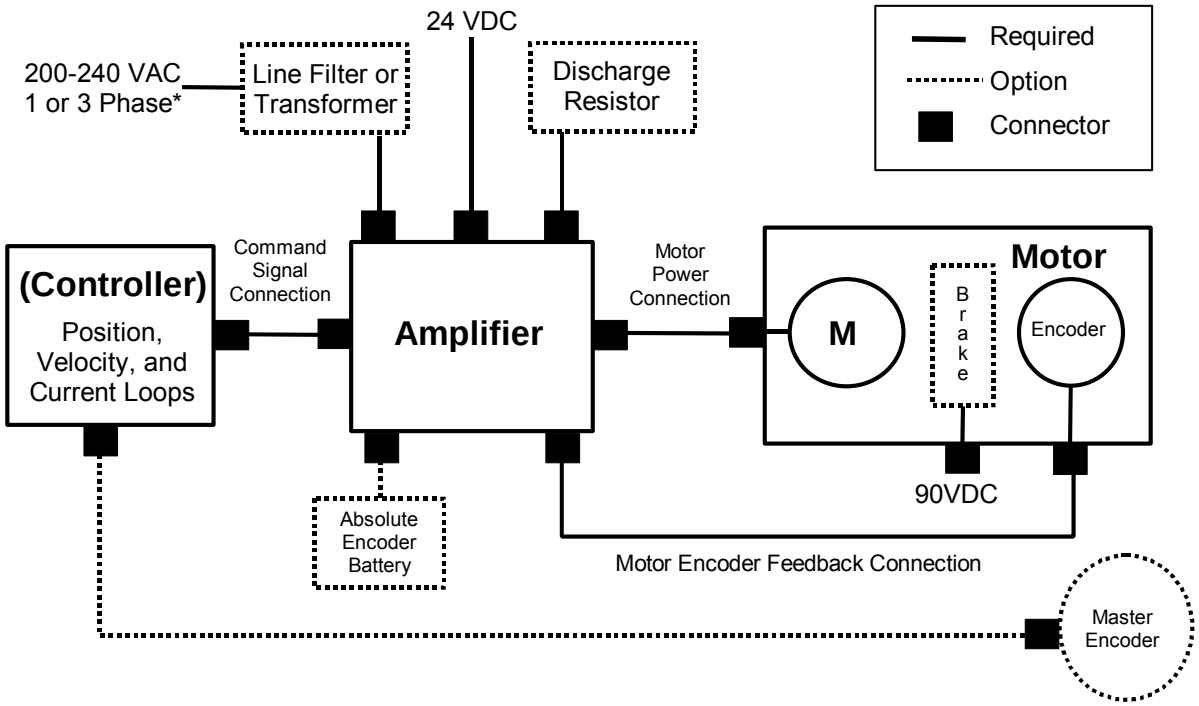


Figure II-1. β Series servo block diagram

NOTE

A 24 VDC power supply, circuit breaker, electromagnetic contactor, surge suppresser, and transformer or line filter should be user-installed as part of the system. See β Servo System Package Options in Section 12: and β Servo Installation in Section 13:of this document for more information.

- For single phase input, the lifetime of the amplifier is reduced because of higher input current. For operation of β6/2000 or αC12/2000 motors at acceleration/deceleration duty cycles greater than 1 cycle/20 seconds, 3-phase input is recommended. The output power of these motors when operated in ambient temperatures greater than 40°C must be derated linearly at 1%/°C above 40°C up to a maximum ambient temperature of 55°C.

Section 10: β Series Servo Product Overview

10.1 β Series Motors

The β Series servo motors are all digital systems with built-in 32K serial encoders. All β Series motors are available with an optional holding brake. The servo motors must be used with the designated amplifier package and a GE Fanuc motion controller such as the Motion Mate™ DSM 300.

Table II-1 provides a summary of the β Series servo motors. See Section 11:for more detailed motor specifications.

Table II-1. β Series Servo Motors

Motor	*Rated Torque*	*Power Rating*	*Required Amplifier Kit*	*Motor Catalog #*
β0.5/3000	0.5 Nm (5.6 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	0.2 kW	12 Amp (IC800BPK012)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0113-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0113-B175#7008
β2/3000	2 Nm (17 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	0.5 kW	12 Amp (IC800BPK012)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0032-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0032-B175#7008
β3/3000	3 Nm (26.6 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	0.5 kW	20 Amp (IC800BPK020)	Motor Only: ZA06B-033-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-033-B175#7008
β6/2000	6 Nm (53 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM	0.9 kW	20 Amp (IC800BPK020)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0034-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0034-B175#7008
αC12/2000	12 Nm (106 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM	1.0 kW	20 Amp (IC800BPK020)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0141-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0141-B175#7008
βM0.5/4000	0.65 Nm (5.8 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	0.2 kW	200 Amp (IC800PBK020)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0115-B075#0008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0115-B175#0008
βM1/4000	1.2 Nm (10.6 in-lbs) continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	0.4 kW	200 Amp (IC800PBK020)	Motor Only: ZA06B-0116-B075#7008 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0116-B175#7008

10.2 β Series Motor Speed–Torque Curves

The curves shown below illustrate the relationship between the speed of the motor and the output torque. The motor can operate continuously at any combination of speed and torque within the prescribed continuous operating zone. The limit of the continuous operating zone is determined with the motor's ambient temperature at 40°C and its drive current as pure sine wave. The current of the servo drive unit limits actual operation.

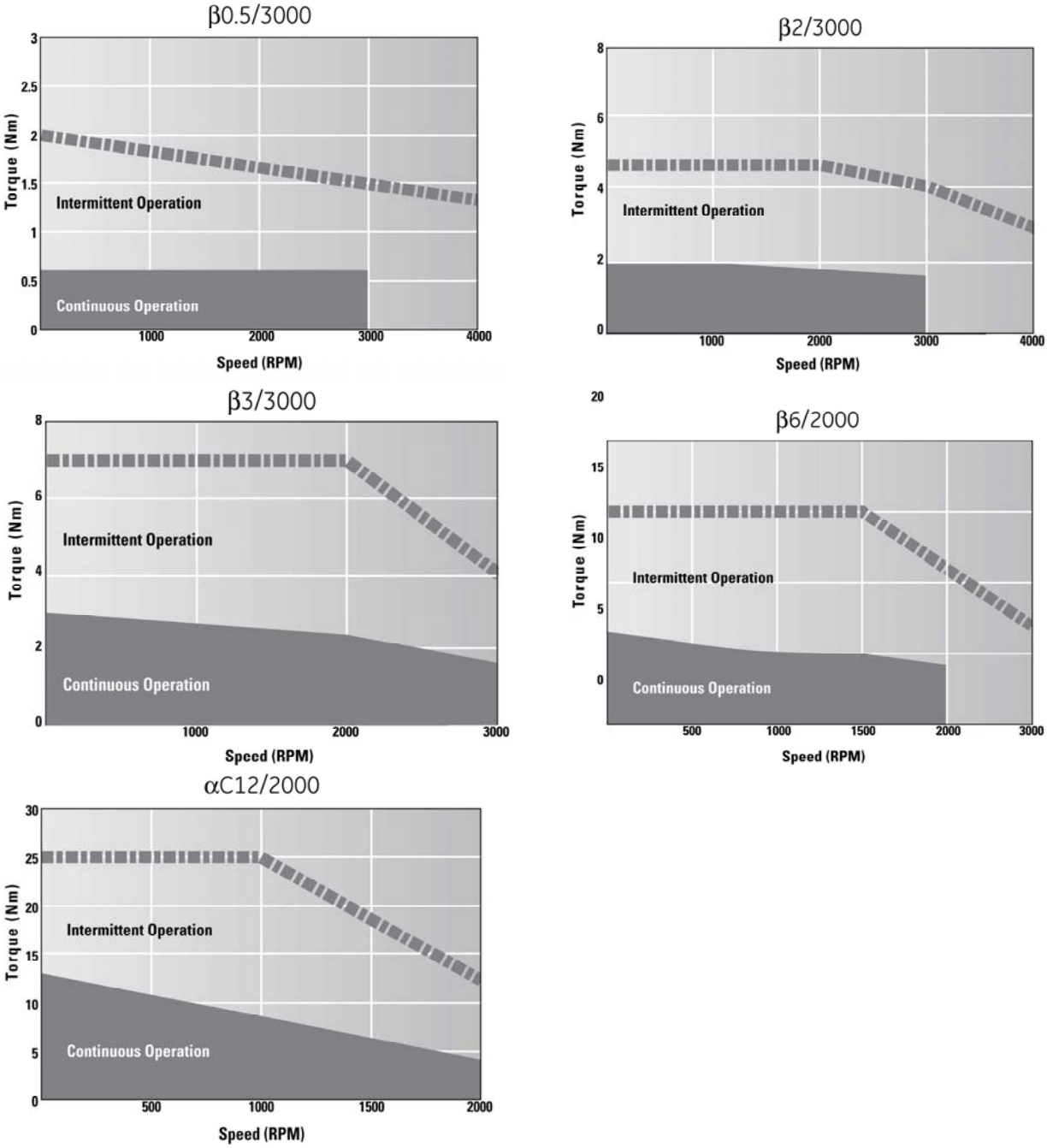


Figure II-2. β Series motor speed-torque curves

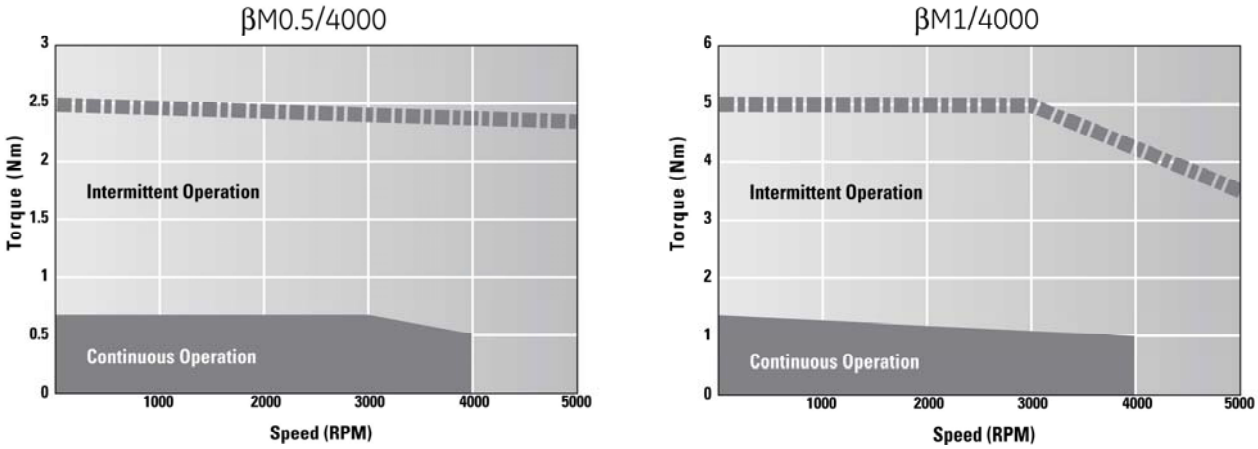


Figure II-3. βM Series motor speed-torque curves

10.3 β Series Motor Holding Brake

Any of the servo motors can be ordered with a holding brake. The brake is used to prevent movement on horizontal axes or falling along the vertical axis when the servo motor control is turned off.

Brakes are spring-set and electrically released and are designed for holding stationary loads only. Using the holding brake to stop a moving axis may damage the motor or severely reduce its service life.

The specifications of the built-in brakes are listed in Table II-2.

Table II-2. β Series Servo Motors - Brake Specifications

	SERVO PACKAGE				
Parameter	***β0.5/3000***	***β2/3000***	***β3/3000***	***β6/2000***	***αC12/2000***
Brake torque	5.75 in-lb 0.65 Nm 6.6 kgf-cm	17.7 in-lb 2 Nm 20 kgf-cm	71 in-lb 8 Nm 82 kgf-cm	71 in-lb 8 Nm 82 kgf-cm	310 in-lb 35 Nm 357 kgf-cm
Release Response Time	40 msec	60 msec	80 msec	80 msec	150 msec
Brake Response Time	20 msec	10 msec	40 msec	40 msec	20 msec
Supply Voltage and Current	90 VDC (±10%) 0.1 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.3 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.4 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.4 A or less	90 VDC (±10%) 0.6 A or less
Weight Increase	Approx. 0.88 lb Approx. 0.4 kg	Approx. 3.3 lb Approx. 1.5 kg	Approx. 5.1 lb Approx. 2.3 kg	Approx. 5.1 lb Approx. 2.3 kg	Approx. 13.9 lb Approx. 6.3 kg
Inertia Increase	0.00008 in-lb-s^2 0.00009 kg m^2 0.0009 kgf-cm-s^2	0.00017 in-lb-s^2 0.00002 kg m^2 0.0002 kgf-cm-s^2	0.00061 in-lb-s^2 0.00007 kg m^2 0.0007 kgf-cm-s^2	0.00061 in-lb-s^2 0.00007 kg m^2 0.0007 kgf-cm-s^2	0.0052 in-lb-s^2 0.0006 kg m^2 0.006 kgf-cm-s^2

Table II-3. βM Series Servo Motors - Brake Specifications

	SERVO PACKAGE	
Parameter	***βM0.5/4000***	***βM1/4000***
Brake torque	5.75 in-lb 0.65 Nm 6.6 kgf-cm	10.6 in-lb 1.2 Nm 12.17 kgf-cm
Release Response Time	40 msec	40 msec
Brake Response Time	20 msec	20 msec
Supply Voltage and Current	24 VDC (±10%) 0.5 A or less	24 VDC (±10%) 0.5 A or less
Weight Increase	Approx. 2.2 lb Approx. 1 kg	Approx. 3.3lb Approx. 1.5 kg
Inertia Increase	0.00016 in-lb-s^2 0.000018 kg m^2 0.0018 kgf-cm-s^2	0.00030 in-lb-s^2 0.000034 kg m^2 0.00034 kgf-cm-s^2

An example of a typical ***user-supplied*** brake power supply is shown below:

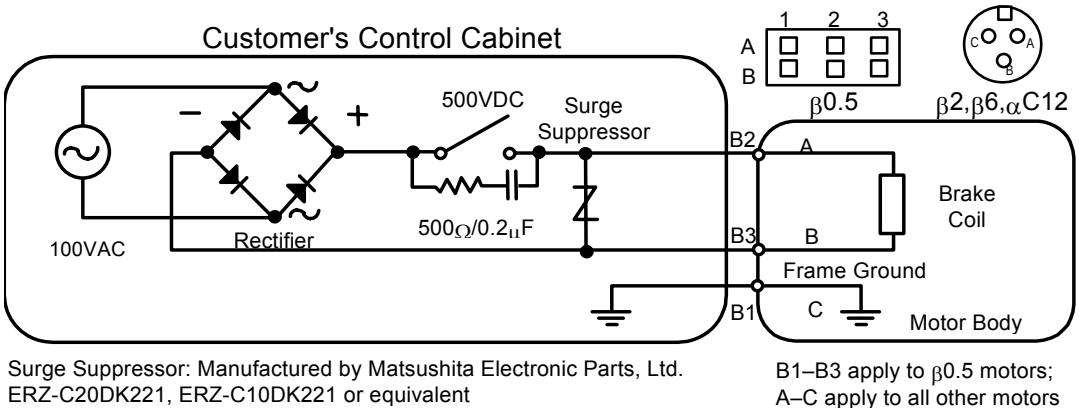


Figure II-4. Typical user-supplied brake power supply

NOTE

Use a full-wave rectified 100VAC or 90VDC as a power supply. Do not use a half-wave rectified 200 VAC, which may damage the surge suppressor. Use a rectifier with a dielectric strength of 400V or higher. Connect RC filter as shown in the above drawing to protect the contact of the switch.

10.4 β Series Servo Amplifiers

The following table shows which amplifier model is included in each β Series servo package:

Table II-4. β Series Servo Amplifier Models

Motor	Amplifier Model	Amplifier Catalog #	Amplifier Package Catalog #
β0.5/3000	β12	ZA06B-6093-H101	IC800BPK012
β2/3000	β12	ZA06B-6093-H101	IC800BPK012
β3/3000	β20	ZA06B-6093-H102	IC800BPK020
β6/2000	β20	ZA06B-6093-H102	IC800BPK020
βM0.5/4000	β20	ZA06B-6093-H102	IC800BPK020
βM1/4000	β20	ZA06B-6093-H102	IC800BPK020
αC12/2000	β20	ZA06B-6093-H102	IC800BPK020

As a convenience, amplifiers can also be ordered as a package containing all of the components required to operate the amplifier in a servo system, as detailed in the following table:

Table II-5. β Series Servo Amplifier Packages

Description	Package Contents*	Catalog #
12 Amp β Series Amplifier Package	Contains 1 of each of the following: • SVU1-12 Amp (ZA06B-6093-H101) • Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) • Connector Kit (ZA06B-6093-K305) • E-Stop Connector (ZA02B-0120-K301) • 100 Watt Discharge Resistor (ZA06B-6093-H402)	IC800BPK012
20 Amp β Series Amplifier Package	Contains 1 of each of the following: • SVU1-20 Amp (ZA06B-6093-H102) • Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) • Connector Kit (ZA06B-6093-K305) • E-Stop Connector (ZA02B-0120-K301) • 100 Watt Discharge Resistor (ZA06B-6093-H402)	IC800BPK020

* If required, amplifier package components can be ordered separately.

Section 11: β Series Servo System Specifications

The β Series Servo system consists of a motor and its corresponding amplifier. GE Fanuc offers several servo systems, which are identified in Table II-6 below.

Table II-6. Identification of Servo Systems

	Servo System						
Parameter (Unit)	***β0.5/3000***	***β2/3000***	***β3/3000***	***β6/2000***	***βM0.5/4000***	***βM1/4000***	***αC12/2000***
Motor							
Rated output power (kW)	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.2	0.4	1.0
Rated torque at stall (Nm) *	0.6	2	3	6	0.65	1.2	12
Rated torque at stall (in-lb) *	5.3	17	26.6	53	5.8	10.6	105
Rated torque at stall (kgf-cm) *	6.1	20	30.5	60	6.61	12.20	122
Rated output speed (RPM)	4000	4000	3000	3000	4000	4000	2000
Rotor inertia (kg m^2)	0.00001764	0.0006566	0.00019	0.00392	0.00001764	0.000034	0.006272
Rotor inertia (in-lb-s^2)	0.00016	0.00581	0.017	0.0347	0.00016	0.00030	0.0555
Rotor inertia (kg-cm-s^2)	0.00018	0.0067	0.0019	0.040	0.00018	0.000347	0.064
Continuous current at stall A(rms)	2.8	3.2	5.3	5.6	3.0	3.0	5.9
Torque constant (Nm/A [rms]) *	0.23	0.61	0.56	1.05	0.2	0.4	2.04
Torque constant (in-lb/A [rms]) *	2.0	5.4	4.9	9.3	1.77	3.54	18
Torque constant (kgf-cm/A [rms]) *	2.3	6.2	5.7	10.7	2.0	4.1	20.8
Back EMF constant (V/1000 RPM) *	7.9	21.4	19.4	37.0	7.7	15.4	71
Back EMF constant (Vsec/rad) *	0.08	0.20	0.18	0.35	0.08	0.14	0.68
Armature resistance (Ω) *	0.80	1.4	0.5	0.85	0.95	1.55	1.092
Mechanical time constant (s) *	0.0007	0.008	0.009	0.009	0.009	0.008	0.005
Thermal time constant (min)	10	20	40	40	10	15	60
Static friction (Nm)	0.04	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.04	0.04	0.8
Static friction (in-lb)	0.35	0.89	2.7	2.7	0.35	0.35	7
Static friction (kgf-cm)	0.4	1.0	3.1	3.1	4.1	4.1	8
Maximum allowable current (A [peak])	19	18	30	30	12.5	12.5	46
Maximum theoretical torque (Nm) **	3.4	11	7	32	2.5	5	66
Maximum theoretical torque (in-lb) **	30	97	62	283	22.1	44.3	584
Maximum theoretical torque (kgf-cm) **	35	112	0.69	321	25	50.9	670
Maximum winding temperature rise (°C)	125	125	125	125	125	125	125
Weight (kg)	1.0	3.5	5	8.5	1	1.5	18
Weight (lb)	2.2	7.2	11	18.7	2.2	3.3	39.6
Amplifier							
Model	β SVU-12	β SVU-12	β SVU-20	β SVU-20	β SVU-20	β SVU-20	β SVU-20
Rated output current (rms amps)	3.2	3.2	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9
Current limit (Peak amps)	12	12	20	20	20	20	20
Heat loss (watts)	17.5	17.5	33.3	33.3	33.3	33.3	33.3
AC Power	200–240 VAC (3-phase), 220–240 VAC (1-phase) 50/60 Hz ± 2 Hz						
DC Power	24 VDC ± 10% @ 0.4 Amp per amplifier						

* These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

** Theoretical values. The actual maximum torque is restricted by the current limit values of the drive amplifier.

Section 12: β Servo System Options

Designing a servo control system requires that you understand how the electrical and mechanical aspects of your system interact. GE Fanuc application engineers are available to help you determine your servo control system requirements.

Table II-7 will help you select which servo options your system requires:

Table II-7. β Servo Package Options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	the system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed	Refer to Table II-2	10.3
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Kit	you would like to avoid having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control	IC800BBK021	12.1
AC Line Filters	200—240 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no transformer is used	**5.4 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0083#3C **10.5 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0101#C	14.2
Prefinished Cables	the cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application	Refer to the “Cable Connection” Table II-22	15.1
Discharge Resistor	see “Discharging Regenerative Power” section; The 100 Watt discharge resistor is included in all β Series Amplifier Packages	**20 Watt Resistor:** ZA06B-6093-H401 **100 Watt Resistor:** ZA06B-6093-H402	14.7

12.1 Absolute Encoder Battery Packs

All β Series servo motors feature a built-in encoder that can be used in either incremental or absolute mode. To utilize the absolute capability, an optional encoder battery pack (IC800BBK021) for the β Series amplifier must be installed. This pack allows the encoder's position information to be backed up so that the machine does not need to be re-referenced to a home position every time power is restored to the servo system.

For optimal panel space utilization, a small lithium battery pack is available that snaps onto the underside of the β amplifier. An integral pigtail cable plugs directly into the CX5 connector. One battery is required for each amplifier.

Absolute Encoder Battery Kit (IC800BBK021) contains the following:

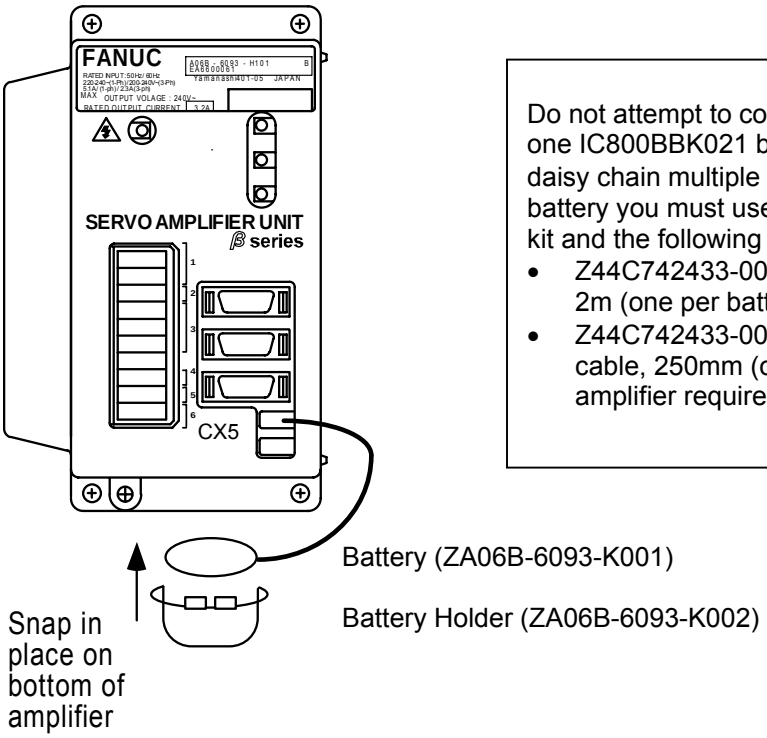
- Battery (ZA06B-6093-K001)
- Battery Holder (ZA06B-6093-K002)

Note: Current drain (per encoder) from battery:

- 20µA with amplifier power ON
- 200µA with amplifier power OFF

Connection Method

(for use with a single amplifier)



NOTE

Do not attempt to connect multiple amplifiers to one IC800BBK021 battery kit. If you wish to daisy chain multiple β Series amplifiers to one battery you must use the IC800ABK001 battery kit and the following cables:

- Z44C742433-001, battery to amplifier cable, 2m (one per battery required)
- Z44C742433-002, amplifier to amplifier cable, 250mm (one for each daisy chained amplifier required)

Figure II-5. Connecting a single β Series amplifier to an absolute encoder battery pack

Section 13: Installation Guidelines

This section includes environmental requirements, motor and amplifier dimension drawings and information on ensuring noise protection and selecting a ground fault interrupter.

13.1 Motor Environmental Requirements

The servo motor must be installed in a location that satisfies the following environmental conditions:

Table II-8. Servo amplifier environmental conditions

Condition	Description
Ambient temperature	The ambient temperature should be -10°C to 40°C. When operating the machine at a temperature higher than 40°C), it is necessary to derate the output power so that the motor's temperature rating is not exceeded.
Vibration	When installed in a machine, the vibration applied to the motor must not exceed 5G.
Altitude	No more than 1,000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Drip-Proof Environment	The motors have a drip-proof structure that complies with IP65 of the IEC standard. Nevertheless, to ensure long-term performance, the motor surface should be protected from solvents, lubricants, and fluid spray. A cover should be used when there is a possibility of wetting the motor surface. Also, to prevent fluid from being led to the motor through the cable, put a drip loop in the cable when the motor is mounted. Finally, turn the motor connector sideways or downward as far as possible. If the cable connector will be subjected to moisture, it is recommended that an R class or waterproof plug be used.

For additional information, see GE Fanuc publication *Servo and Spindle Motors Exposed to Liquids*, GFK-1046.

13.2 Servo Amplifier Environmental Requirements

The servo amplifier must be installed in a location that satisfies the environmental conditions identified in Table II-9 below.

Table II-9. Servo Amplifier Environmental Conditions

Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	0°C to 55°C (operating). -20°C to 60°C (storage and transportation).
Temperature fluctuation	Within 1.1°C/min.
Humidity	30% to 95% RH (no condensation).
Altitude	No more than 1000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Vibration	No more than 0.5 G during operation.
Atmosphere	The circuitry and cooling fins must not be exposed to any corrosive and conductive vapor or liquid.

The amplifier must be installed in a cabinet that protects it from contaminants such as dust, coolant, organic solvents, acid, corrosive gas, and salt. Adequate protection must also be provided for applications where the amplifier could be exposed to radiation, such as microwave, ultraviolet, laser light, or x-rays.

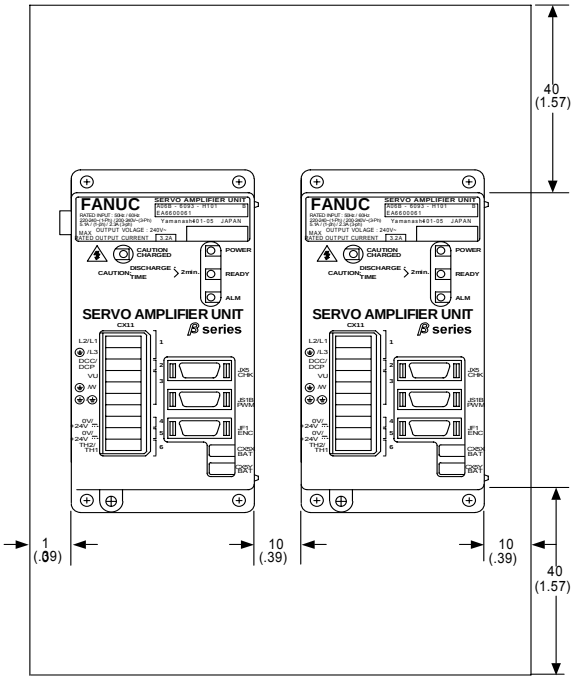
To adequately protect the amplifier, you must ensure that:

- Contaminants such as dust and coolant, cannot enter through the air inlet or outlet.
- The flow of cooling air is not obstructed.
- The amplifier can be accessed for inspection.
- The amplifier can be disassembled for maintenance and later reinstalled.
- There is sufficient separation between the power and signal lines to avoid interference. Noise protection should be provided.

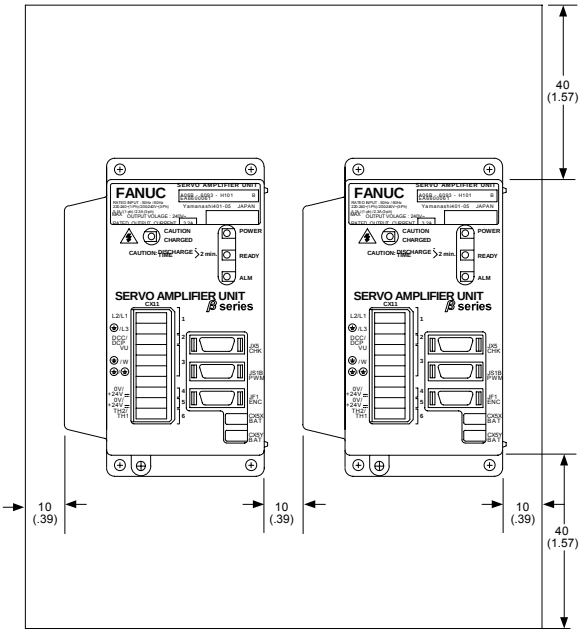
13.3 β Servo Amplifier heat dissipation and maintenance

The amplifier contains a cooling fan that forces air through the unit. Allow for adequate clearance for airflow when installing the amplifier using the recommended distances shown in the drawings below. If possible, do not mount amplifiers one above the other unless they are staggered to prevent the heated exhaust of the lower unit from flowing over the upper unit.

βSVU-12 Maintenance Clearances



βSVU-20 Maintenance Clearances



Dimensions shown in mm (in)

Figure II-6. β Series amplifier maintenance clearances

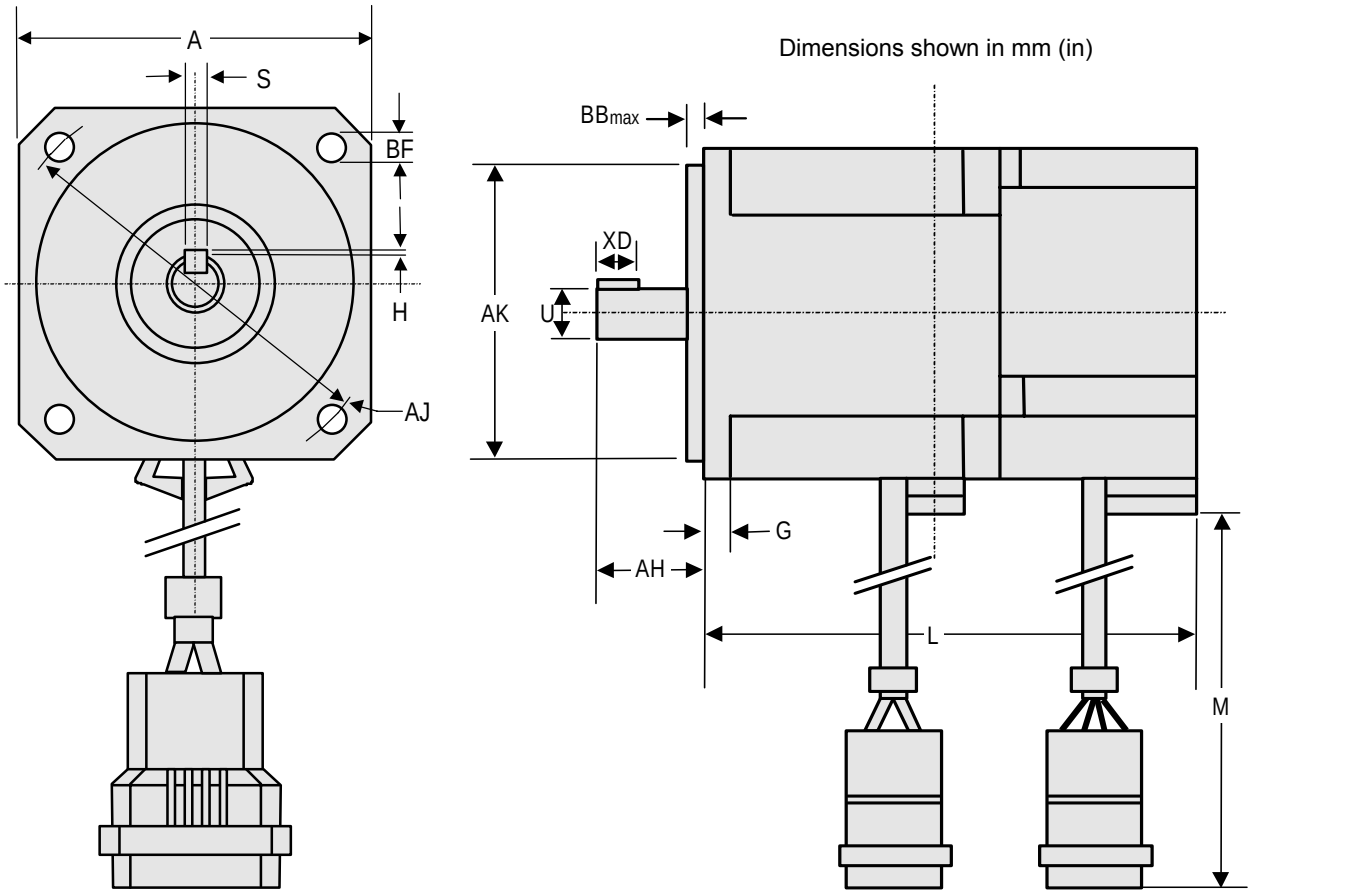
Table II-10 identifies worst-case heat dissipation values for each amplifier. These values may be used to determine heat load for sizing enclosures and cooling equipment. Heat dissipation for external regeneration resistors depends on the application and is calculated in Step 5 of “Discharging Regenerative Energy“ on page II-29.

Table II-10. Heat Dissipation

Amplifier	*Total Heat Dissipation*	*Catalog #*
βSVU-12	17.5 watts	ZA06B-6093-H101
βSVU-20	33.3 watts	ZA06B-6093-H102

13.4 β and βM Series Motor Dimensions

β0.5/3000 Motor, Front and Side Views



Dim.	MOTOR
	β0.5/3000
A	60 mm (2.36 in)
S	$3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (0.1181/0.1191)
H	$1.2^{+0}_{-0.125}$ (0.0472/0.0423)
AJ (dia.)	70 (2.76)
BF (dia.)	5.5 (.2165)

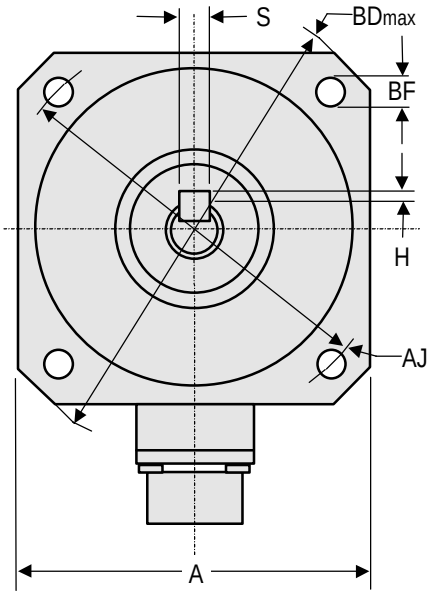
Dim.	MOTOR	
	β0.5/3000	β0.5/3000 with brake
BB	3 mm (.118 in)	3 mm (.118 in)
XD	20 (.787)	20 (.787)
AK	$50^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (1.9685/1.9675)	$50^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (1.9685/1.9675)
U	$9^{+0}_{-0.009}$ (0.3543/0.3539)	$9^{+0}_{-0.009}$ (0.3543/0.3539)
G	6 (.236)	6 (.236)
AH	25 (.984)	25 (.984)
L	100 (3.94)	128 (5.04)
M	~ 300 (11.81)	~ 300 (11.81)

NOTES

1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in).
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max (0.00236 in).
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 20 kgf (44 lb).

Figure II-7. β0.5/3000 motor, front and side views

β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 Motors, Front View



Dimensions shown in mm (in)

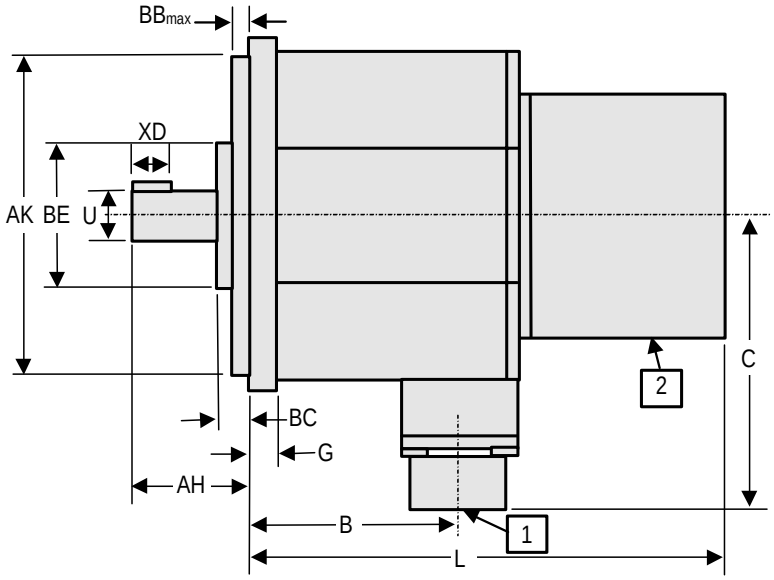
Dimension	Motor			
	β2/3000	***β3/3000***	***β6/2000***	***αC12/2000***
A	105 mm (4.13 in)	142 mm (5.59 in)	142 mm (5.59 in)	174 mm (6.85 in)
S	$5^{+0}_{-0.03}$ (.1969/.1957)	$6^{+0}_{-0.03}$ (.236/.235)	$6^{+0}_{-0.03}$ (.236/.235)	$10^{+0}_{-0.036}$ (.394/.392)
H	$2^{+0}_{-0.13}$ (.0787/.0736)	$2.5^{+0}_{-0.13}$ (.0984/.0933)	$2.5^{+0}_{-0.13}$ (.0984/.0933)	$3^{+0}_{-0.29}$ (.118/.107)
AJ (dia.)	115 (4.53)	165 (6.50)	165 (6.50)	200 (7.87)
BF (dia.)	9 (.354)	11 (.433)	11 (.433)	13.5 (.532)
BD	134 (5.38)	190 (7.48)	190 (7.48)	240 (9.45)

NOTES FOR ALL VIEWS (see next page for side view)

1. See the β Connection section (p. 32) for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in) for β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000; 0.05 mm (0.00197 in) for αC12/2000.
3. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max (0.00236 in) for β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000; 0.10 mm (0.00394 in) for αC12/2000.
4. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 25 kgf (55 lb) for β2/3000; 70 kgf (154 lb) for β3/3000 and β6/2000; 450 kgf (990 lb) for αC12/2000.

Figure II-8. β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 motors, front view

β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 Motors, Side View



Dimensions shown in mm (in)

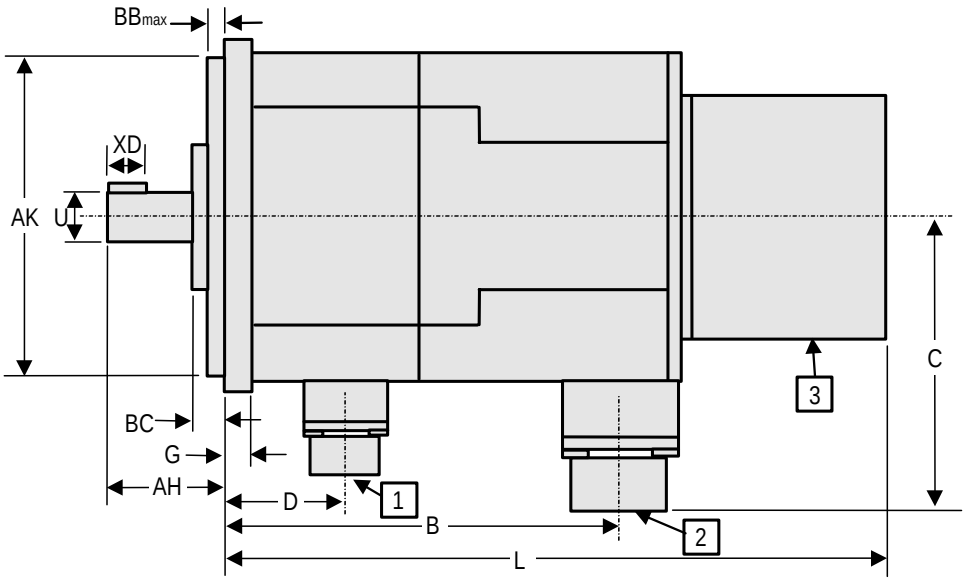
Dimension	Motor			
	β2/3000	***β3/3000***	***β6/2000***	***αC12/2000***
BB	5 mm (.196 in)	5 mm (.196 in)	5 mm (.196 in)	3.2 mm (.126 in)
XD	20 (0.787)	28 (1.10)	28 (1.10)	70 (2.76)
AK	$95^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (3.740/3.739)	$130^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (5.118/5.117)	$130^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (5.118/5.117)	$114.3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$14^{+0}_{-0.011}$ (0.5512/0.5507)	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.7480/0.7475)	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.7480/0.7475)	$35^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.3783/1.3780)
BC	12 (0.472)	n//a	n/a	n/a
C	88 (3.46)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	122 (4.80)
G	8 (0.315)	10 (0.394)	10 (0.394)	18 (0.709)
AH	36 (1.42)	46 (1.81)	46 (1.81)	79 (3.11)
B	93 (3.66)	79 (3.11)	117 (4.61)	166 (6.54)
L	174 (6.85)	165 (6.49)	203 (7.99)	240 (9.45)
BE	43 (1.69)	90 (3.54)	90 (3.54)	N/A

Connector	Description
1	Motor AC Power
2	Motor Encoder Feedback

Figure II-9. β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 motors, side view

β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 Motors with Brake

(Front view same as β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 without brake)



Dimension	Motor			
	β2/3000	***β3/3000***	***β6/2000***	***αC12/2000***
BB	5 mm (0.196 in)	5 mm (0.196 in)	5 mm (0.196 in)	3.2 mm (0.126 in)
XD	20 (0.787)	28 (1.10)	28 (1.10)	70 (2.76)
AK	$95^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (3.740/3.739)	$130^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (5.118/5.117)	$130^{+0}_{-0.035}$ (5.118/5.117)	$114.3^{+0}_{-0.025}$ (4.50/4.499)
U	$14^{+0}_{-0.011}$ (0.5512/0.5507)	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.74801/0.74751)	$19^{+0}_{-0.013}$ (0.74801/0.74751)	$35^{+0.01}_{-0}$ (1.37831/1.3780)
BC	11 (0.433)	10 (0.394)	10 (0.394)	n/a
C	88 (3.46)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	122 (4.80)
G	8 (0.315)	10 (0.394)	10 (0.394)	18 (0.709)
AH	36 (1.42)	46 (1.81)	46 (1.81)	79 (3.11)
D	31 (1.22)	28 (1.10)	28 (1.10)	65 (2.56)
B	149 (5.87)	131 (5.16)	169 (6.65)	238 (9.37)
L	230 (9.06)	217 (8.54)	255 (10.04)	312 (12.28)

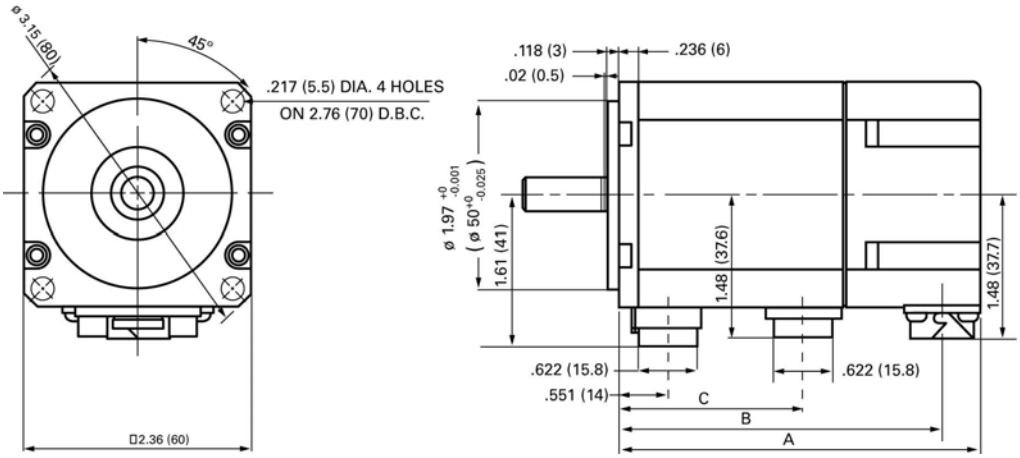
Connector	Description
1	Brake
2	Motor AC Power
3	Motor Encoder Feedback

Figure II-10. β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, and αC12/2000 motors with brake, side view

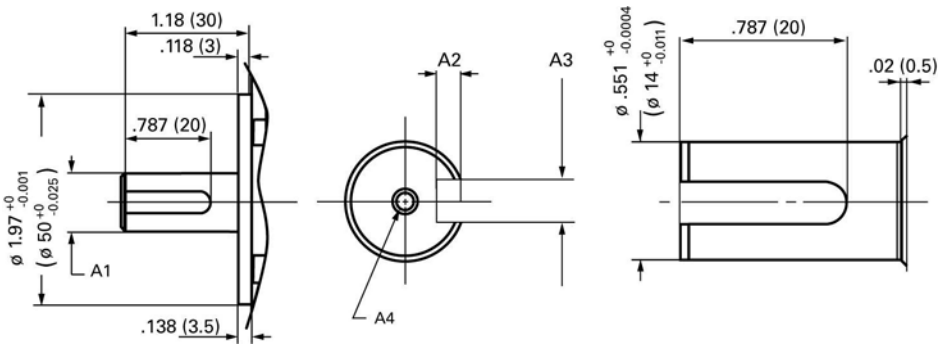
Notes

1. See the Connection section of the manual (p. 32) for more information about motor cables.
2. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max (0.00079 in) for β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000; 0.05 mm (0.00197 in) for αC12/2000.
3. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max (0.00236 in) for β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000; 0.10 mm (0.00394 in) for αC12/2000.
4. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 25 kgf (55 lb) for β2/3000; 70 kgf (154 lb) for β3/3000 and β6/2000; 450 kgf (990 lb) for αC12/2000.

βM0.5/4000, βM1/4000 Motor Front and Side Views



Motor



Shaft Option

Dimension	*Motor*	
	βM0.5/4000	***βM1/4000***
A	95.5 (3.76)	124.5 (4.90)
A with Brake	122 (4.80)	151 (5.94)
A1	$\Phi 9\,^{0}_{-0.0009}$ (0.3543/0.3539)	$\Phi 14\,^{0}_{-0.011}$ (0.5512/0.5507)
A2	$1.8\,^{+0.1}_{0}$ (0.0748/0.0709)	$3\,^{+0.1}_{0}$ (0.1220/0.1181)
A3	$3\,^{-0.004}_{-0.029}$ (0.1179/0.1169)	$5\,^{0}_{-0.0030}$ (0.1220/0.1181)
A4	M3 Depth 6	M4 Depth 10
B	85.5 (3.67)	114.5 (4.51)
B with Brake	112 (4.41)	141 (5.55)
C	49 (1.93)	78 (3.07)
C with Brake	75.5 (2.97)	104.5 (4.11)

Figure II-11. βM0.5/4000 and βM1/4000 motors with brake, side view

NOTES

1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02 mm max for βM0.5/4000, βM1/4000.
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06 mm max for βM0.5/4000, βM1/4000.
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 20kgf (44lb) for βM0.5/4000, βM1/4000.

13.5 Shaft Loading

The allowable load of the motor shaft is as follows:

Table II-11. Allowable motor shaft load

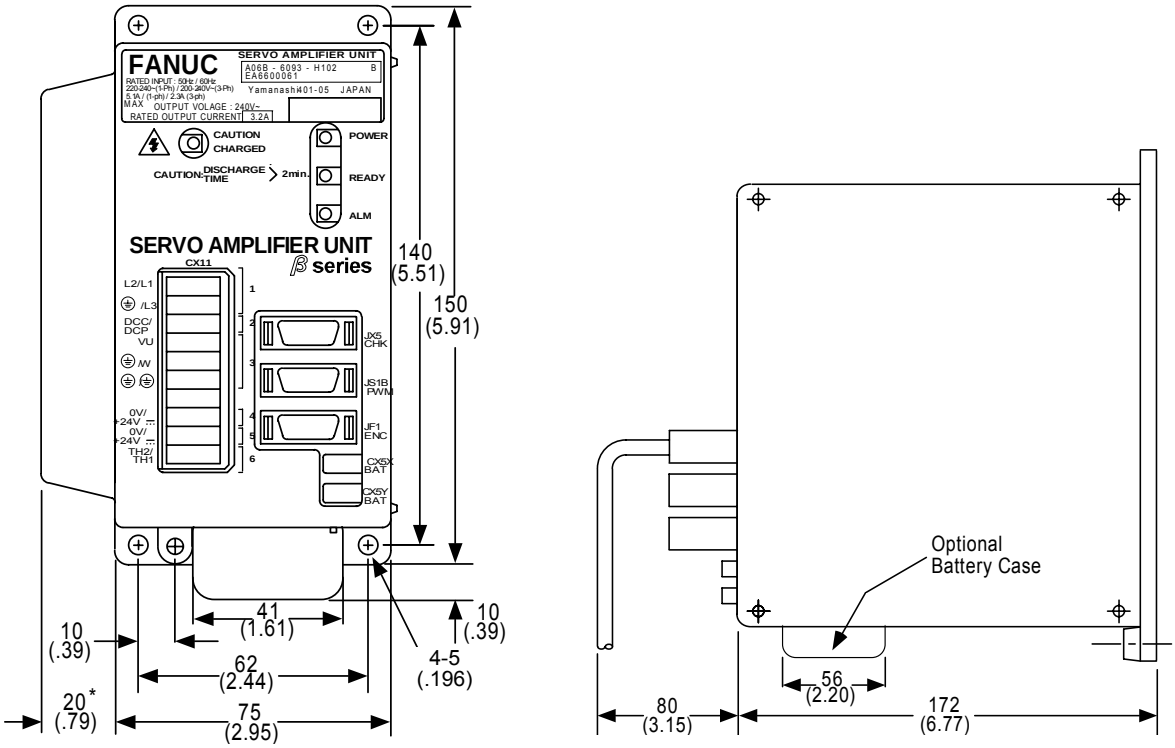
Motor Model	*Radial Load*	*Axial Load*	*Front Bearing (type reference)*
β0.5/3000	20 kg (44 lb)	5 kg (11 lb)	6902
β2/3000	25 kg (55 lb)	8 kg (17.6 lb)	6003 (without brake) 6202 (with brake)
β3/3000	70 kg (154 lb)	20kg (44 lb)	6205
β6/2000	70 kg (154 lb)	20kg (44 lb)	6205
βM0.5/4000 βM1/4000	20 kg (44 lb)	5 kg (11 lb)	6902
αC12/2000	450 kg (990 lb)	135 kg (297 lb)	6208

NOTES:

- The allowable radial load is the value when a load is applied to the shaft end. It indicates the total continuous force applied to the shaft in some methods of mounting (for example, belt tension) and the force by load torque (for example, moment/pulley radius).
- The belt tension is critical particularly when a timing belt is used. Belts that are too tight may cause breakage of the shaft or premature bearing failure. Belt tension must be controlled so as not to exceed the limits calculated from the permissible radial load indicated above.
- In some operating conditions, the pulley diameter or gear size needs to be checked. For example, when using the model β6/2000 with a pulley/gear with a radius of 1.5 inches (3.8 cm) or less, the radial load when 230 in-lb of peak torque is provided by the motor will exceed the 154 lb maximum rating. In the case of the timing belt, the belt tension is added to this value, making it necessary to support the shaft end.
- When using a timing belt, shaft failure or bearing overload can be minimized by positioning the pulley as close to the bearing as possible.
- Since a standard single row, deep-groove ball bearing is used for the motor bearing, a very large axial load cannot be used. Particularly when using a worm gear and a helical gear, it is necessary to provide another bearing to isolate the thrust load from the gearing.
- The motor bearing is generally fixed with a C-snap ring, and there is a small play in the axial direction. When this play influences the positioning in the case of using a worm gear and a helical gear, for example, it is necessary to use an additional bearing support.

13.6 β Series Amplifiers Dimensions

The β Series amplifiers are panel mounted devices with dimensions as shown in Figure **37HII-12.** When installing the amplifiers make sure the clearances as shown in Section 13.3.



* Measurement applies to the β20 amplifier only. The β12 amplifier does not include the heat sink extension. Dimensions shown in mm (in).

Figure II-12. β Series servo amplifier unit, front and side views

13.7 Noise Protection

Separation of Signal and Power Lines

When routing signal and power lines, the signal lines must be separated from the power lines to ensure best noise immunity. The table below lists the types of cables used:

Table II-12. Servo amplifier signal line separation

Group	Signal	Action
A	Amplifier input power line, motor power line, MCC drive coil	Separate these cables from those of group B by bundling them separately* or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. Attach a noise preventer or suppressor, such as a spark arrester, to the MCC drive coil.
B	Cable connecting control unit with servo amplifier and serial encoder feedback cable	Separate these cables from those of group A by bundling them separately or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. In addition, shielding must be provided.

* The bundle of group A cables must be separated from the bundle of group B cables by at least 10 cm.
** Electromagnetic shielding involves shielding groups from each other by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.

Grounding

A typical machine has three separate grounds:

- **Signal Ground:** Provides the reference potential (0 V) for the electrical signal system.
- **Frame Ground:** Ensures safety and shields external and internal noise.
- **System Ground:** Connects each unit and the inter-unit frame ground system to earth ground.

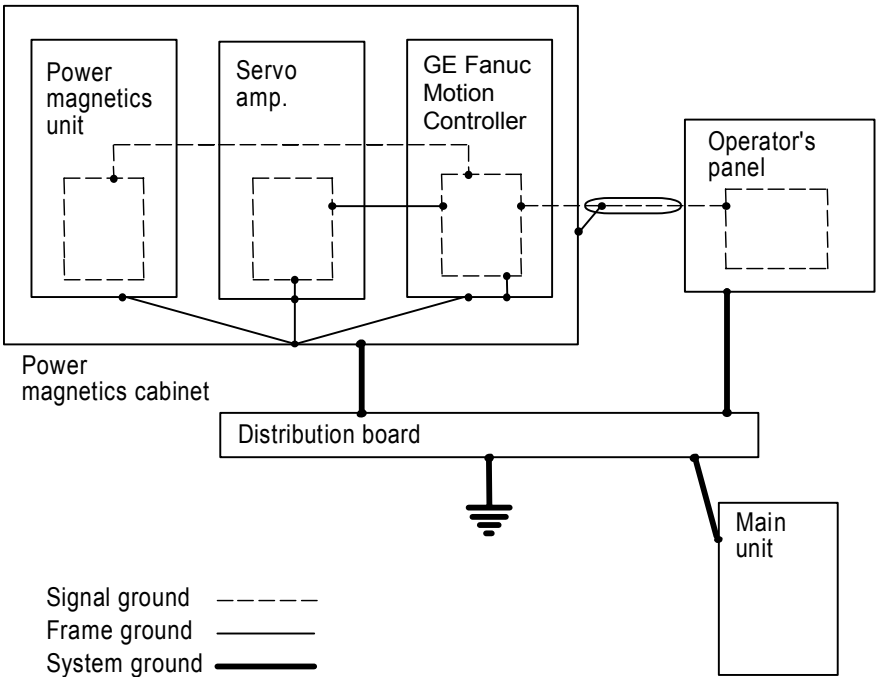


Figure II-13. Ground system

Notes on the ground system wiring:

- The ground resistance of the system ground must not exceed 100 ohms (Class-3 ground).
- System ground connection cables must have a sufficiently large cross-sectional area to enable them to safely carry the current that will arise in the event of a problem such as a short-circuit (in general, a cross-sectional area no less than that of the AC power line must be provided).
- The system ground connection cable must be integrated with the AC power line such that power cannot be supplied if the ground wire is disconnected.
- The CX11-3 grounding connector is supplied to provide the servo motor frame ground connection and should always be installed. A separate 1 meter long cable for this connection is included with the optional GE Fanuc prefinished motor power cables.
- The motor frame must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the servomotor frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. When using the 20 amp amplifier (SVM-20i), the servo motor frame ground connection on connector CZ7-3 pin A2 should always be installed. The frame-to-ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.
- In a high noise environment, installing a ground wire on the motor frame and routing it directly to the nearest available earth ground can improve noise immunity. Some servo motors have a tapped hole on the frame or a blind hole that can be tapped. For smaller motors, connect to the motor mounting bolts.
- The Motor Power cable should not be a shielded cable. If a custom built cable with shield was used for motor power, lift the shield connection at both ends of the cable. If a shield is attached, especially at the motor end, it acts as an antenna to couple noise into the encoder.
- The Motor Feedback cable should have the Z44B295864-001 Grounding Bar and one ZA99L-0035-001 Grounding Clamp per axis installed near the amplifier. Confirm that the grounding bar is referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the grounding bar frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. The frame to ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.

  In a high noise environment, installing a ferrous bead on the feedback cable within a short distance of the amplifier connector can also improve noise immunity.
- Separation of Motor Power and Motor Feedback cables: Group A signals (Amplifier main AC power, Motor Power Cable and MCC drive coil) signals must be separated from Group B signals (Motor Feedback cable) by at least a 10cm distance. Do not tie Group A and B signals together with cable ties or wraps at any point. An alternative is to separate these two groups by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.
- The MCC relay used to switch the three-phase AC main power to the amplifier should have an appropriate noise (spark) arrester on its drive coil.
- The 24VDC power supply used to supply the logic power to the amplifiers should be a regulated supply free of excessive noise. If possible examine the DC voltage with an oscilloscope for noise. If a 24 VDC motor-mounted holding brake is used, it should not use the same power supply as the control logic power.

- An AC line filter is recommended to suppress high frequency line noise on the amplifier main power lines. When an isolation transformer is used to convert AC main power to amplifier input power levels, the AC line filter is not required. GE Fanuc supplies an acceptable three-phase line filter sized for 5.4KW or 10.5KW especially for this purpose. This filtered AC main power should not be shared with other equipment in the panel, especially with devices such as inverter drives or motor starters that have high power consumption.
- Amplifier Chassis Ground must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohm or less) system ground. User an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the amplifier frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. A tapped and threaded hole is provided on the amplifier frame for this purpose.
- AC Main PE Ground is supplied in accordance to local code practices and may vary, depending on AC power distribution in the facility. In general the PE ground should be referenced to an earth ground and not indicate common mode voltage to the instrumentation earth ground.

13.8 Command Cable Grounding

The GE Fanuc controller cables that require shielding should be clamped by the method shown below. This cable clamp treatment provides both cable support (strain relief) and proper grounding of the shield. To ensure table system operation, the cable clamp method is recommended. Partially peel back the cable sheath to expose the shield. Push the clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) over the exposed shield and insert the clamp hooks into slots on the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001). Tighten the clamp to secure cable and complete the ground connection. The grounding bar must be attached to a low impedance earth ground.

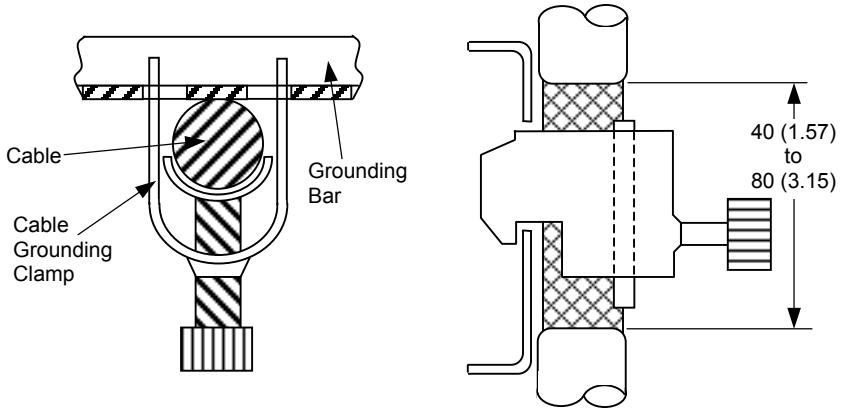


Figure II-14. Cable grounding clamp detail

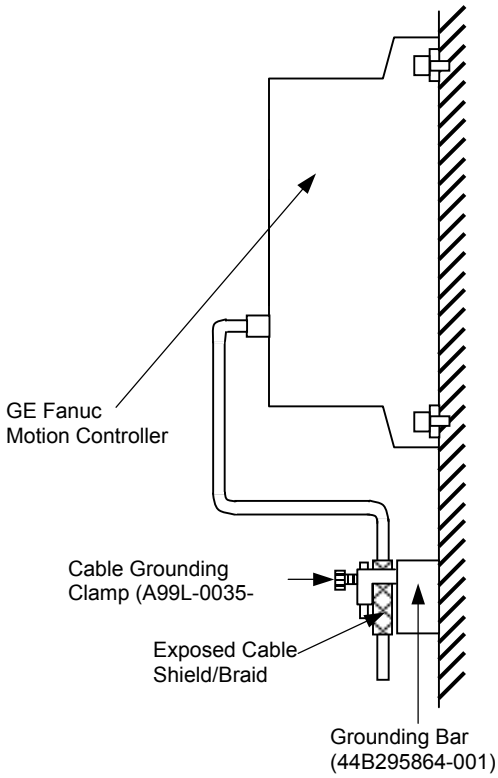


Figure II-15. Command cable shield grounding system

13.9 Selecting a Ground Fault Interrupter

The β Series servo amplifier drives a motor by means of the transistor-based PWM inverter method, in which a high-frequency leakage current flows to ground through the stray capacitance of the motor windings, power cable, and amplifier. A ground fault interrupter or leakage-protection relay, which is typically installed on the power supply side, can malfunction if such a leakage current should flow. Therefore, you should select an inverter-compatible ground fault interrupter with the following ratings to protect against the occurrence of this malfunction:

- **β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, βM0.5/4000, βM1/4000:** choose a 1.8 mA commercial frequency component.
- **αC12/2000:** choose a 2.0 mA commercial frequency component.

Section 14: β Servo System Power Requirements

This section provides information about AC and DC amplifier power as well as the discharge of regenerative power.

14.1 Power Line Protection

A circuit breaker, electromagnetic contactor, and AC line filter or transformer should be installed as part of your β Series Servo system. GE Fanuc provides the AC line filter as an option. The transformer, circuit breaker, and electromagnetic contactor, however, are user-supplied components. In European countries where power sources are 380 to 400 VAC and neutral grounded, it is necessary to install a transformer or supply single-phase power.

The same incoming AC control components can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers, as long as the components are rated for the current and power drawn by the sum of all of the amplifiers.

14.2 AC Line Filter

An AC line filter is recommended to suppress the influences of high-frequency input line noise on the drive power supply. When an isolation-type power transformer is used because a power supply voltage within the specified range is not available, an AC line filter is not required.

If two or more servo amplifiers are connected to one AC line filter, the total continuous output rating of all connected servo amplifiers should be kept below the continuous output rating of the AC line filter. The continuous output rating for the various servos are shown below.

Table II-13. β Servo Motor Continuous Output Rating

Motor	*Cont. Output Rating*
β0.5/3000	0.2 kW
β2/3000	0.5 kW
β3/3000	0.5 kW
β6/2000	0.9 kW
βM0.5/4000	0.2 kW
βM1/4000	0.4 kW
αC12/2000	1.0 kW

If your installation must be EMC compliant, verify that the use of an AC line filter fully satisfies the EMC requirements. You may need to select and install a user-supplied noise filter to meet EMC requirements.

Two AC line filters are available:

- 5.4 kW, 3-phase (ZA81L-0001-0083#3C)
- 10.5 kW, 3-phase (ZA81L-0001-0101#C)

For AC line filter specifications and dimension drawings, refer to Section 6.2.

14.3 Circuit Breaker Selection

To provide proper protection for the amplifier, use a circuit breaker rated at no more than 20 Amps (10A for VDE 1601 compliance for CE marking). Table II-14 will help you select the appropriate circuit breaker for your motion application.

Table II-14. Currents Drawn at Continuous Rated Output

Motor	*Input Current 3-phase*	*Input Current single phase*
β0.5/3000	1.9 A (rms)	3.2 A (rms)
β2/3000	3.2 A (rms)	5.1 A (rms)
β3/3000	3.2 A (rms)	5.1 A (rms)
β6/2000	6.3 A (rms)	10.1 A (rms)
βM0.5/4000	0.9A (rms)	1.6A (rms)
βM1/4000	1.8A (rms)	3.2A (rms)
αC12/2000	6.3 A (rms)	10.1 A (rms)

NOTE

When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker by multiplying the sum of the currents listed in Table II-14 by 0.6.*

Example: Connecting two β6/2000 motors operating on 3-phase power:

(6.3 + 6.3) x 0.6 = 7.6 Arms

A standard 10 Amp circuit breaker can be used.

During rapid motor acceleration, a peak current that is three times the continuous rating flows. Select a circuit breaker that does not trip when a current that is three times the continuous rating flows for two seconds.

***This factor attempts to compensate for applications where all axes are not demanding full power at the same time. In applications where all axes are running continuously or with high duty cycles, this factor must be increased by 1.**

14.4 Electromagnetic Contactor Rating

To prepare for incoming AC power, you must also select and install an appropriate electromagnetic contactor, based on the peak currents for the motors in your system. When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker based on the sum of the currents in Table II-14.

14.5 Incoming AC Power

Table II-15. AC Power

Specification	Description
Voltage: 3-phase 1-phase*	200 VAC to 240 VAC 220 VAC to 240 VAC
Frequency	50 Hz, 60Hz ± 2 Hz
Voltage fluctuation during acceleration/deceleration	7% or less

* Single-phase operation reduces the lifetime of the servo amplifier. For β6/2000 and αC12/2000 motors with acceleration/deceleration duty cycles greater than once every 20 seconds, 3-phase power is recommended.

AC Power Ratings

The power supply rating required when using multiple servo motors can be determined by summing the requirements of the individual motors.

The power supply ratings listed in Table II-16 are sufficient as continuous ratings. Note, however, that servo motor acceleration causes a current to momentarily flow that is approximately three times the continuous current rating.

When the power is turned on, a surge current of about 37A (when 264VAC is applied) flows for 20 msec.

Table II-16. Three-Phase Power Supply Ratings

Motor	*Power Supply Rating*
β0.5/3000	0.4 kVA
β2/3000	0.77 kVA
β3/3000	0.77 kVA
β6/2000	1.4 kVA
βM0.5/4000	0.2 kVA
βM1/4000	0.4 kVA
αC12/2000	1.6 kVA

14.6 Incoming DC Power

The amplifier requires a 24 VDC power supply for amplifier control power. This DC power supply must be supplied by the user.

The information in Table II-17 below will help you select the appropriate DC power supply for your motion application.

The same external DC power supply can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers as long as the supply is rated for the sum of power drawn by all of the amplifiers. To daisy chain the amplifiers, add connection K13 between amplifiers (see the connection diagram in Section 15.3 for more details).

Table II-17. DC Amplifier Control Power Specifications

Specification	Description
Input voltage	24V DC (±10%)
Power supply rating (per amplifier)	0.4 amps

NOTE

The 24 VDC input is fused to protect the amplifier. The fuse labeled F600 is located below the CX11 connector when the amplifier plastic cover is removed. The replacement fuse part number is ZA06B-6073-K250 (Manufacturer: Daito LM32, DC48V, F3.2A).

A spare fuse is included with each β amplifier package (IC800BPK012 or IC800BPK020)

14.7 Discharging Regenerative Energy

Regenerative energy is normally created in applications with a high load inertia or frequent acceleration and deceleration. When decelerating a load, the stored kinetic energy of the load causes generator action in the motor causing energy to be returned to the β Series amplifier. For light loads and low acceleration rates, the amplifier may be able to absorb this energy. Otherwise, an optional external regenerative discharge unit must be installed.

Two separate 30 Ohm regenerative discharge units are available with ratings of 100 W and 20 W. The 100 W unit (ZA06B-6093-H402) is panel-mounted, whereas the 20 W unit (ZA06B-6093-H401) mounts to the tapped holes on the side of the amplifier heat sink. Calculations shown later in this section can be used to determine the need for an external unit.

If the regenerative discharge unit overheats, a built-in thermostat is tripped, the external overheat alarm is issued, and the motor is stopped. If an external regenerative discharge unit is required, a separate unit must be installed for each amplifier. This component cannot be daisy-chained. The dimensions for these units are shown in the following drawings. Connections are shown for cables K7 and K8 in Section 15.3 of this document.

Calculating the Average Regenerative Energy

Use the following calculation to determine the average regenerative energy that will be released in your application (ambient temperature is assumed not to exceed 55°C). Based on the calculations select either the 20 W or 100 W regeneration resistor. The wattage rating of the selected resistor must exceed the average calculated regenerative energy from the equation below:

Average Regenerative Energy (Joules)	=	**Rotational Energy to be Released during Deceleration (STEP 1)**	–	**Energy to be Consumed Through Axis Friction (STEP 2)**	+	***(only in vertical axis operation)* Vertical Energy to be Released During Downward Motion (STEP 3)**

STEP 1: Rotational Energy to be Released during Deceleration

$= \left(6.19\times10^{-4}\right)\times\left(J_m + J_L\right)\times\omega_m^{\,2}$ Joules

where:

J_m	Motor rotor inertia β0.5 = 0.00016 β2 = 0.00581 β6 = 0.0347 αC12 = 0.0555	(lb-in-s^2)
J_L	Load inertia converted to motor shaft inertia	(lb-in-s^2)
ω_m	Maximum motor speed at time of deceleration	(rpm)

STEP 2: Energy to be Consumed through Axis Friction

$= \left(5.91\times10^{-3}\right)\times t_a\times\omega_m\times T_L$ where:

ω_m	Motor speed during rapid traverse	(rpm)
t_a	Acceleration/deceleration duration during rapid traverse	(sec)
T_L	Axis friction torque (converted to motor shaft torque)	(lb-in)

STEP 3: Vertical Energy to be Released During Downward Motion

(This term applies only in vertical axis operation)

$= \left(1.182\times10^{-2}\right)\times T_h\times\omega_m\times\frac{D}{100}$ where:

T_h	Upward supporting torque applied by the motor during downward rapid traverse	(lb-in)
ω_m	Motor speed during rapid traverse	(rpm)
D	Duty cycle of downward vertical operation during rapid traverse (Note: the maximum value of D is 50%. D assumes a smaller value)	(%)

STEP 4: Determine if a Regenerative Discharge Unit Is Required

Determine the Average Regenerative Energy using the equation in the beginning of this section.

When the average regenerative energy produced never exceeds the amounts that is indicated in Table II-18 below, a separate regenerative discharge unit is **not** required:

Table II-18. Maximum Allowable Regenerative Energy for Amplifiers

Amplifier	*Max. Allowable Regen. Energy*	*Used with Motors*
βSVU-12	13 Joules	β0.5, β2
βSVU-20	16 Joules	β3, β6, αC12, βM0.5, βM1

If the calculated value exceeds the storage capability of the amplifier, then an external regenerative discharge unit is required (see Step 5).

STEP 5: Selecting a Regenerative Discharge Unit

If a separate regenerative discharge unit is required, the following calculation will determine whether the 20 W or 100 W unit is required:

Average Regenerative Power (W) = Average Regenerative Energy (Joules) x $\frac{1}{F}$ where:

F = Deceleration duty (seconds) Example: deceleration once per 5 second cycle, F=5

Select a regenerative resistor with a rating that exceeds the average regenerative power. If this value is greater than 100 W, contact GE Fanuc for assistance.

Example:

Assume a horizontal axis using a β2 motor (J_m = 0.00581 lb-in-s^2) that decelerates once every 6 seconds (F) for 0.2 seconds (t_a) with a maximum speed of 2000 RPM (ω_m). The machine inertia (J_L) is 0.0139 lb-in-s^2.

STEP 1: Rotational Energy = $(6.19 \times 10^{-4}) \times (0.00581+0.0139) \times 2000^2$ = 54.4 Joules

STEP 2: Assuming T_L = 10 in-lb:
Friction Energy = $(5.91 \times 10^{-3}) \times 0.2 \times 2000 \times 10$ = 23.64 Joules

Therefore:

STEP 4: Average Regenerative Energy = 54.4–23.64 = 30.76 Joules
Because the 30.76 Joules required is more than the 13 Joules allowed by the βSVU-12 amplifier used with the β2 motor, a regenerative resistor is required.

STEP 5: Since the application requires decelerations every 6 seconds, $\frac{1}{F} = \frac{1}{6}$

Average Regenerative Power = 30.76 Joules/6 seconds = 5.13 W
Therefore, the 20 W resistor (ZA06B-6093-H401) is adequate for this application.

Section 15: β Servo System Connection

When planning your system, it is important to determine how the different parts of the system connect together. Cable reference numbers K1 through K15 on the β Servo Connection Diagram on p. 35. Details for each connection are shown in Section 15.3.

15.1 System Connections

β Series motor and amplifier connectors required for the system are available from GE Fanuc.

GE Fanuc supplies connectors to allow you to manufacture cables to the specific length required by your system design. GE Fanuc does offer finished cables as options for many connections. See the Cable Connections chart on p. 32 for more information.

A connector kit (Part number ZA06B-6093-K305) and an E-Stop connector (ZA02B-0120-K321) are shipped with each β Series servo amplifier package. Kit components are not sold separately. The contents of the connector kits are described below:

Table II-19. β Connector Kit Contents, ZA06B-6093-K301 (Amplifier Version G or Lower)

Qty.	*FANUC Part Number*	*Description*	*Wire Gauge*
3	A63L-0001-0460/025KD	CX11-3 (Ground), CX11-4, -5 (24 VDC) single wide connectors	NA
2	A63L-0001-0460/045KD	CX11-1 (Power), CX11-3 (Motor Power) double wide connectors	NA
10	A63L-0001-0456/ASL	CX11 contacts	18—16 AWG ($0.12mm^2$—$0.5mm^2$)
4	A63L-0001-0456/ASM	CX11 contacts	18—16 AWG ($0.12mm^2$—$0.5mm^2$)
1	A660-8011-T604	CX11-6 prewired jumper for discharge resistor thermal switch (must be used when external discharge resistor is not installed)	NA

Table II-20. β Connector Kit Contents, ZA06B-6093-K305 (Amplifier Version H or Higher)

Qty.	*Tyco Electronics AMP Part Number*	*Description*	*Wire Gauge*
1	175363-3	CX11-1 (Power) double wide connector	NA
1	1318182-2	CX11-2 (Dummy housing for applications when no regenerative discharge resistor is used) single wide connector	NA
1	1318095-2	CX11-3 (Motor Power) triple wide connector	N/A
2	175362-1	CX11-4 & CX11-5 (24VDC Power) two single wide connectors	N/A
10	A63L-0001-0456/ASL	CX11 contacts	18—16 AWG ($0.12mm^2$—$0.5mm^2$)
4	A63L-0001-0456/ASM	CX11 contacts	18—16 AWG ($0.12mm^2$—$0.5mm^2$)
1	A660-8011-T604 (FANUC p/n)	CX11-6 prewired jumper for discharge resistor thermal switch (must be used when external discharge resistor is not installed)	NA

Caution

When no regenerative discharge resistor is used, installation of a dummy housing (1318182-2) is recommended for prevention of wrong insertion. Do not make a connection between the pins (A and B) of CX11-2. Otherwise, the amplifier can be damaged.

Note: The following hand tool, which is available from Tyco Electronics (http://www.tycoelectronics.com), is required for installing the connectors:

Crimp Tool **58571-1** with die **58571-2** (die is installed in the tool at factory).

Optional connectors are also available for the various motor power and feedback cables.

Table II-21. Available Motor Power and Feedback Cable Connectors for β Servo Systems

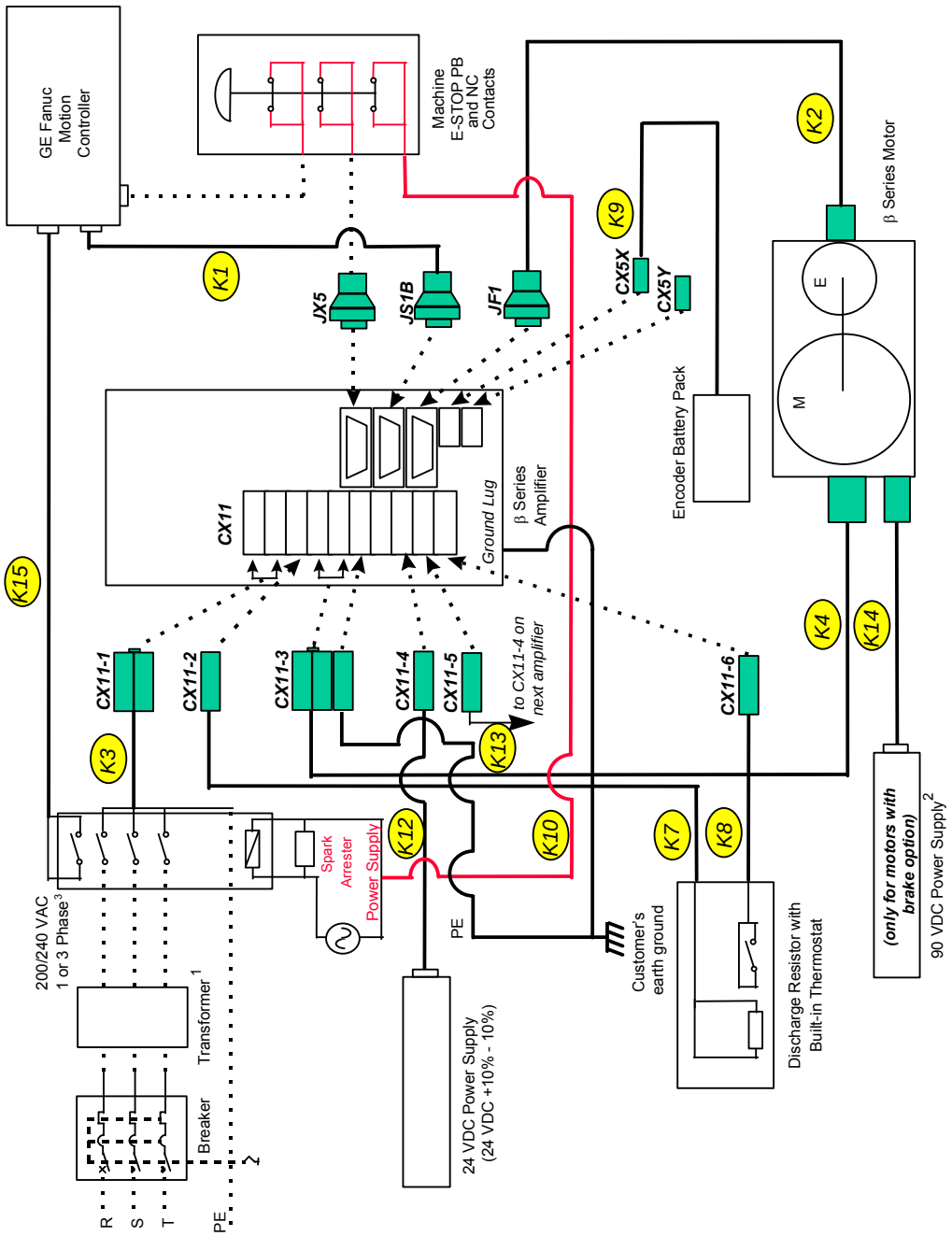
Part Number	*Description*
ZA06B-6050-K119	Motor Power Connector Kit, β0.5/3000
Z44A730464-G18	Motor Power Connector Kit, β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000
ZA06B-6050-K120	Motor Encoder Connector Kit, β0.5/3000
ZA06B-6050-K115	Motor Encoder Connector Kit, β2/3000, β3/3000 and β6/2000
ZA06B-6050-K214	β Series Amplifier Encoder Feedback Connector Kit (JF1)
Z44A730464-G26	Motor Brake Connector Kit (not required for β0.5 motor with brake)

Table II-22. Cable Connections

Ref.	Connects	Prefinished Cable Part Number	Connection Type	When Required
K1	DSM302 to Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL001 (1m) IC800CBL002 (3m)	Servo Command Signal	always
K1	All Other GE Fanuc Controllers to Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL003 (2m)	Servo Command Signal	
K2	Built in Serial Motor Encoder to Amplifier (JF1)	IC800CBL022 severe duty, 14m (β0.5/3000) IC800CBL023 severe duty, 14m (β2/3000, (β3/3000, β6/2000) CF3A-2MPB-0140-AZ severe duty, 14m (αC12/2000)	Motor Encoder Feedback	always
K3	AC Power Components to Amplifier	N/A	3 Phase Servo Power	always
K4	Amplifier to Motor (Prefinished cable includes separate cable to connect motor frame ground to customer's earth ground.)	IC800CBL067, 14m (β0.5/3000) IC800CBL068, 14m (β2/3000, (β3/3000, β6/2000) CP4B-1MPB-0140-AZ, 14m (αC12/2000)	Motor Power	always
K5	Servo Amplifier Emergency Stop Input (JX5) to Machine E-Stop Contact	N/A	Emergency Stop	always
K7	Amplifier to Regenerative Discharge Unit	N/A (included with regenerative discharge unit)	Regenerative Power Discharge	in most cases[1]
K8	Regenerative Discharge Unit Over Temperature Switch to Amplifier	N/A (included with regenerative discharge unit)	Regenerative Power Discharge	in most cases[1]
K9	Amplifier (CX5) to Backup Battery Holder	N/A	Absolute Encoder Battery	with battery option[2]
K10	Control to MCC Coil	N/A	Emergency Stop/Power Enable	control-dependent; consult your control documentation
K12	External 24 VDC Power Supply to Amplifier	N/A	24 VDC Amplifier Power	always
K13	Amplifier to Second Amplifier	N/A	24 VDC Amplifier Power	when daisy chaining amplifiers
K14	90 VDC Brake Power Supply to Motor Brake	Z44C742238-004. 14m (β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)	Motor Brake Power	with brake option[3]
K15	MCC Contact to Control	N/A	Control Enable	always

[1] See Discharging Regenerative Energy in Section 14.7
[2] Prefinished cable is provided as a part of a battery pack option
[3] Prefinished motor power cables supplied by GE Fanuc for β 0.5/3000 motor includes brake wiring.

15.2 β Series Connection Diagram



KEY:

available GE Fanuc cable

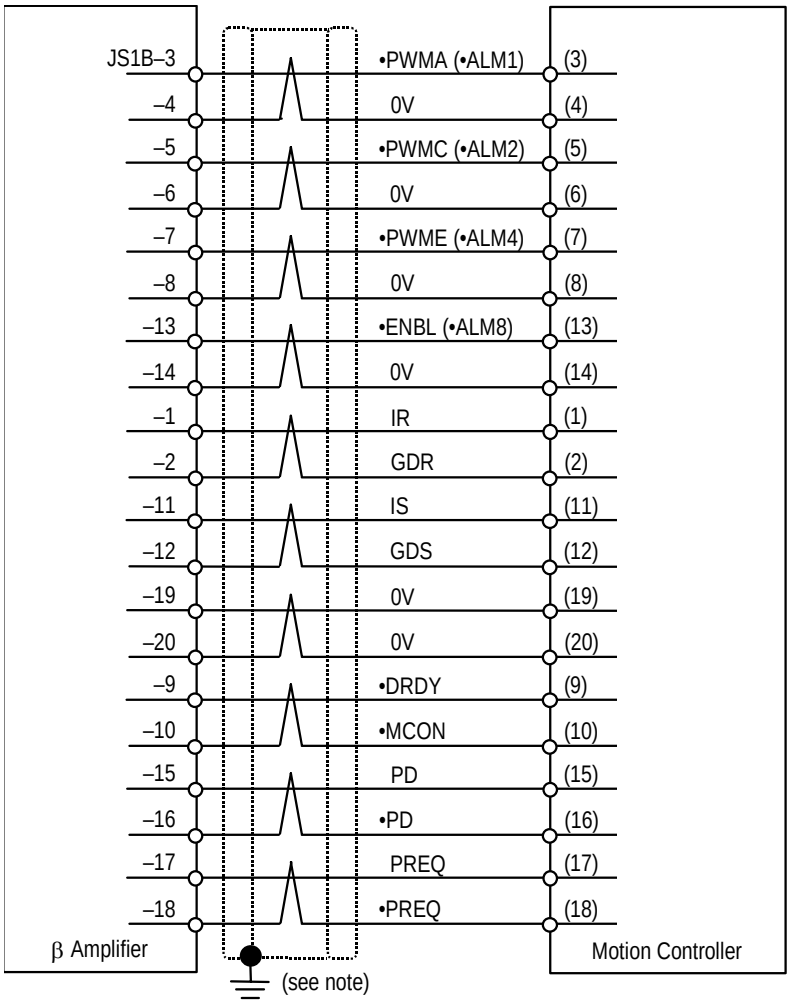
user-supplied cable

Figure II-16. Cable connection diagram

[1] Line filter and lightning surge absorber can be used in place of a transformer when 200–240 VAC is available to the cabinet.
[2] Refer to the note in Section 10.3 regarding the motor holding brake.
[3] For single-phase operation, AC line phase T is not connected. Refer to the Servo System Specifications in Section 11:for output current derating.

15.3 Connection Details

K1— Servo Command Signal Cable (β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)

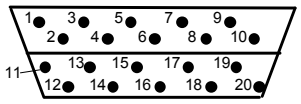
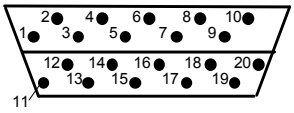


NOTES

The servo command cables for the DSM302 and DSM314 controllers (IC800CBL001 and IC800CBL002) must be purchased from GE Fanuc. Proper tooling is required to assemble the connectors. For custom length cables, contact your GE Fanuc Distributor or GE Fanuc Sales Engineer.

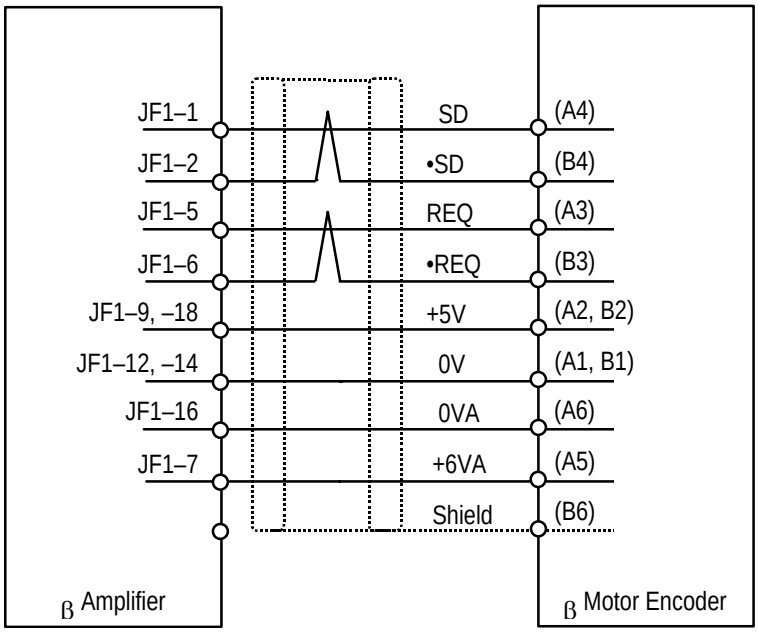
Grounding the cable shield using the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001) and cable grounding clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) will provide greater noise immunity.

- Wire: 0.08mm^2 twisted pair group shielded cable (10 pairs). The following wire is recommended for the K1 cable: 28 AWG x 10 pairs (20 conductors).

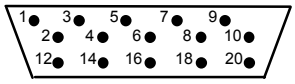
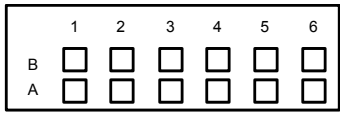
Cable (K1)	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Connector Manufacturer*
DSM302 to Servo Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL001 (1 meter) IC800CBL002 (3 meter)	Cable must be purchased from GE Fanuc (connectors not sold separately)*
GE Fanuc controller other than DSM302 to Servo Amplifier (JS1B)	IC800CBL003 (2 meter)	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd.  Honda Tsushin Kogyo Co., Ltd. (PCR-E20FA)  *Connectors viewed from back (solder/crimp side).*

***NOTE:** DSM302 cables cannot be customer-manufactured and uses a 36-pin connector on its end. The DSM302 module requires IC693ACC355 Axis Terminal Board and either IC693CBL324 (1 meter) or IC693CBL325 (3 meter) Terminal Board Cable to access axis I/O such as Home Switch Input, Over Travel Inputs, or Strobe (registration) Inputs.

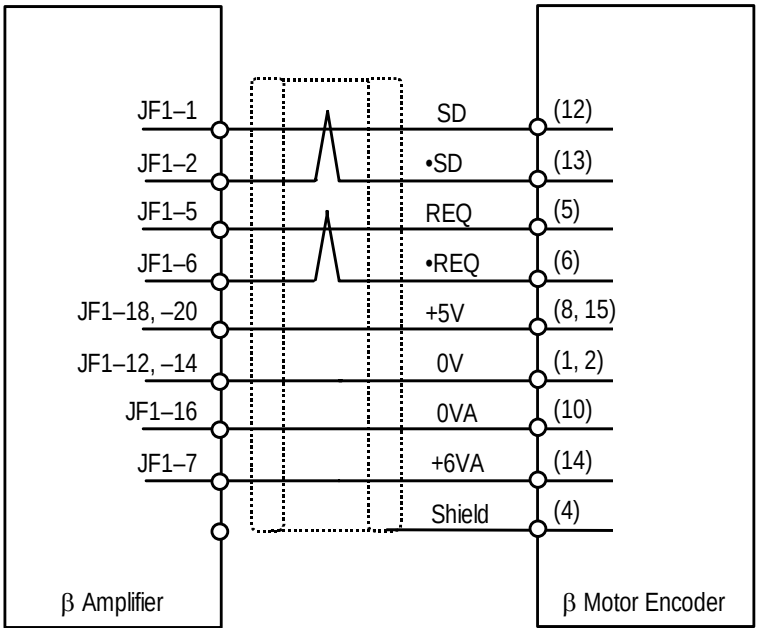
K2—Motor Encoder Feedback Cable (β0.5/3000)



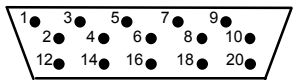
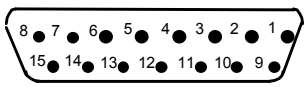
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL022
- Wire: for +5V, 0V use two parallel conductors of 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger when the wire length does not exceed 14m. When the wire length exceeds 14m, wire gauge must be increased to ensure that the sum of the electrical resistance of 0V and 5V circuit does not exceed 0.5 ohms. For 6VA, 0VA use 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger; for SD, *SD, REQ, *REQ use 0.18mm^2 (24 AWG) or larger twisted pair with 60% braid shield.

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier (JF1)	ZA06B-6073-K214	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (connector:FI40-2015S) (connector cover: F1-20-CV)  *Connector viewed from back (solder/crimp) side*.
Servo Motor Encoder	ZA06B-6050-K120	AMP (connector: 178289-6 pin: AMP 1-175217-2) 

K2—Motor Encoder Feedback Cable (β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000)



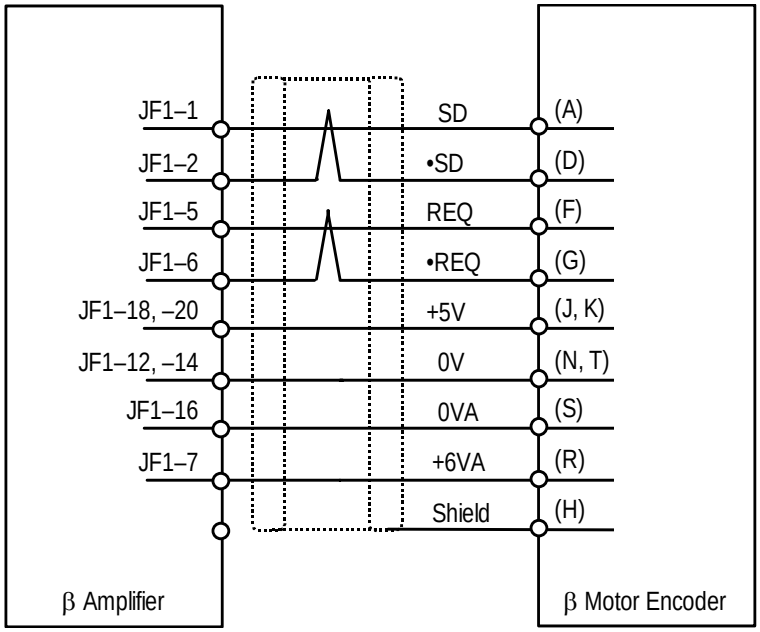
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL023 (severe duty)
- Wire: for +5V, 0V use two parallel conductors of 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger when the wire length does not exceed 14m. When the wire length exceeds 14m, wire gauge must be increased to ensure that the sum of the electrical resistance of 0V and 5V circuit does not exceed 0.5 ohms. For 6VA, 0VA use 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger; for SD, *SD, REQ, *REQ use 0.18mm^2 (24 AWG) or larger twisted pair with 60% braid shield.

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***	
Servo Amplifier (JF1)	ZA06B-6073-K214	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (connector: FI40-2015S) (connector cover: FI-20-CV)	
Servo Motor Encoder	ZA06B-6050-K115	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (HDAB-15S) [connector cover: HDAW-15-CV (waterproof), HAD-CTH]	
Connectors viewed from back (solder/crimp side).			

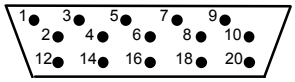
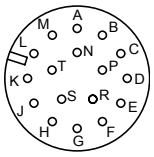
NOTE

Cable includes two M4 x 12mm screws and captive lock washers for securing connector to motor encoder housing.

K2—Motor Encoder Feedback Cable (αC12/2000)

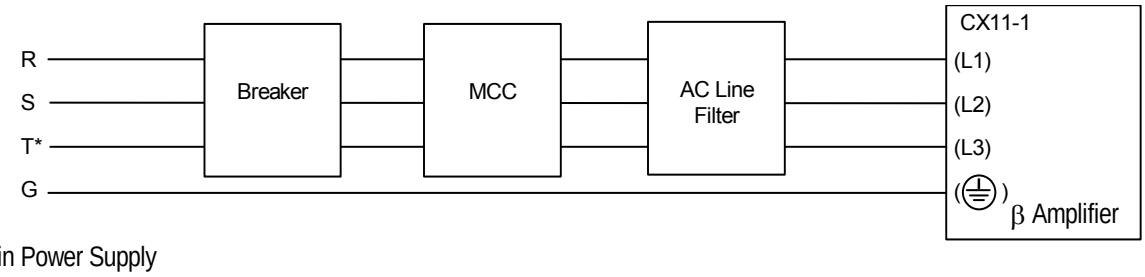


- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL021 (severe duty)
- Wire: for +5V, 0V use two parallel conductors of 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger when the wire length does not exceed 14m. When the wire length exceeds 14m, wire gauge must be increased to ensure that the sum of the electrical resistance of 0V and 5V circuit does not exceed 0.5 ohms. For 6VA, 0VA use 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG) or larger; for SD, *SD, REQ, *REQ use 0.18mm^2 (24 AWG) or larger twisted pair with 60% braid shield.

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier (JF1)	ZA06B-6073-K214	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (F140-2015S) [connector cover: FI-20-CV]  *Connector viewed from back (solder/crimp side).*
Servo Motor Encoder	Z44A730464-G38 (CE EXT GND pin type)	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (MS3106A 20-29SW, straight) (MS3108B 20-29SW, elbow) 

K3—Three-Phase Servo Power Cable (user-supplied)

For a power supply voltage of 200/220/230/240 VAC 50/60 Hz (220 VAC minimum for single-phase)



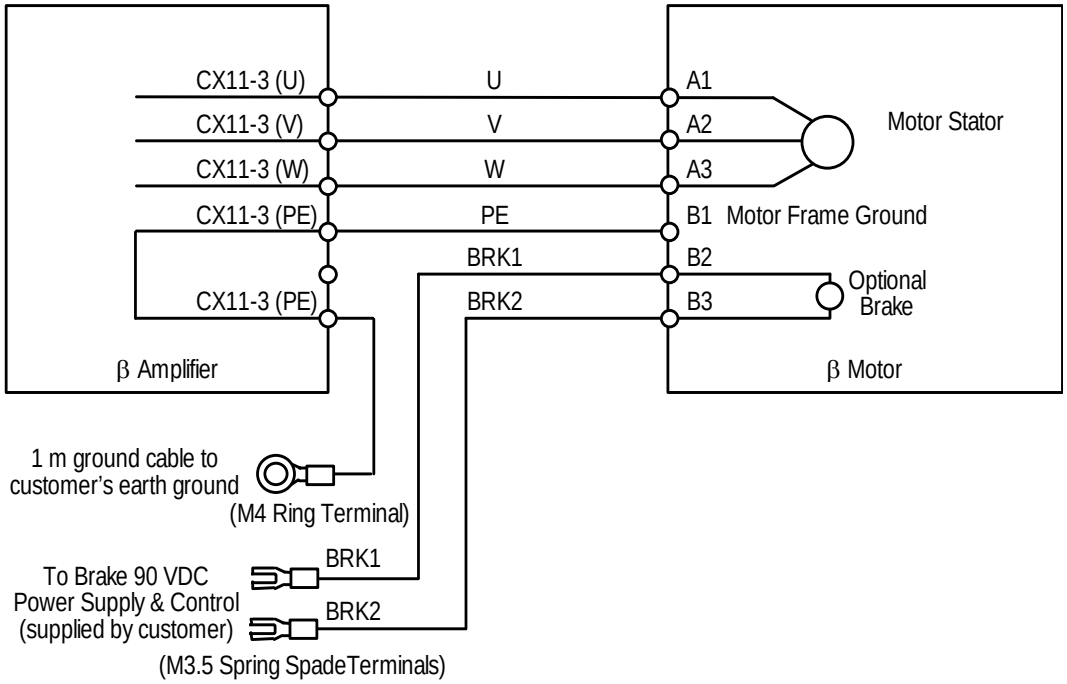
* For single-phase operation, phase T is not connected

- Wire: 600V, 4-conductor, 1.0mm2 (18 AWG) or larger. For sourcing multiple amplifiers from the same AC supply, size conductors based on the sum of the current for all amplifiers (see specifications in Section 11:

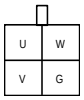
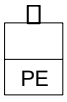
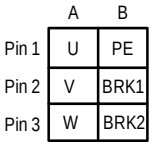
Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier (Version G or lower) CX11-1	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301	Nihon AMP (175363-1 Housing; 1-175218-2 Contact)
Servo Amplifier (Version H or higher) CX11-1*	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K305	Nihon AMP (175363-3 Housing; 1-75218-2 Contact)

* The CX11-1 connector contained in the K305 kit is not compatible with β Series amplifiers prior to revision letter H.

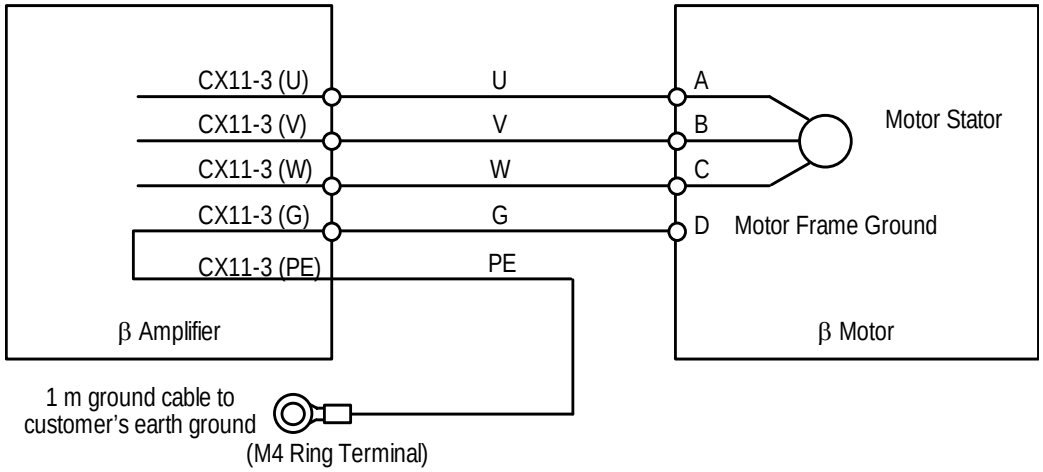
K4—Motor AC Power Cable (β0.5/3000)



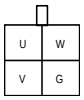
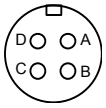
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL064 (severe duty)
- Wire: 300V, 6-conductor, 20 AWG (finestrand) 80°C, polyurethane jacket with PVC conductors (nominal cross-sectional area 0.75mm^2). Ground wire is 18 AWG, 300 V, 1-conductor, 80°C, PVC, green with yellow stripe.

Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (motor power)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175363-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (ground)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Motor	ZA06B-6050-K119	Nihon AMP (Housing: 3-178129-6; Contact: 1-175217-2) 

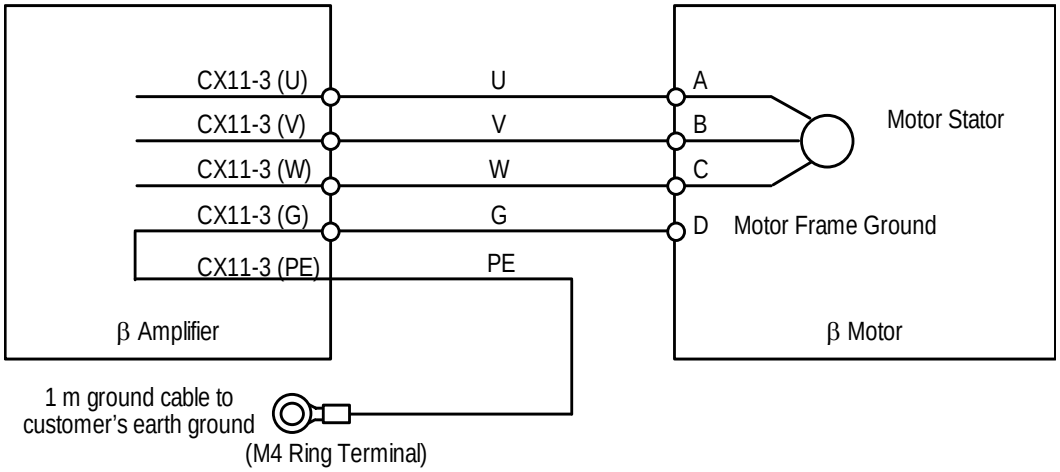
K4—Motor AC Power Cable (β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000)



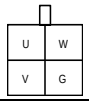
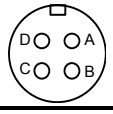
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL065 (severe duty)
- Wire: 300V, 4-conductor, 18 AWG (finestrand) 80°C, polyurethane jacket (PUR) with PVC conductors (nominal cross-sectional area 0.75mm^2). Ground wire is 18 AWG, 300 V, 1-conductor, 80°C, PVC, green with yellow stripe.

Connector	***GE Fanuc Part No.***	***Manufacturer***
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (motor power)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175363-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (ground)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Motor	Customer-made cable: Z44A730464-G18 (CE EXT GND pin)	

K4—Motor AC Power Cable (αC12/2000)

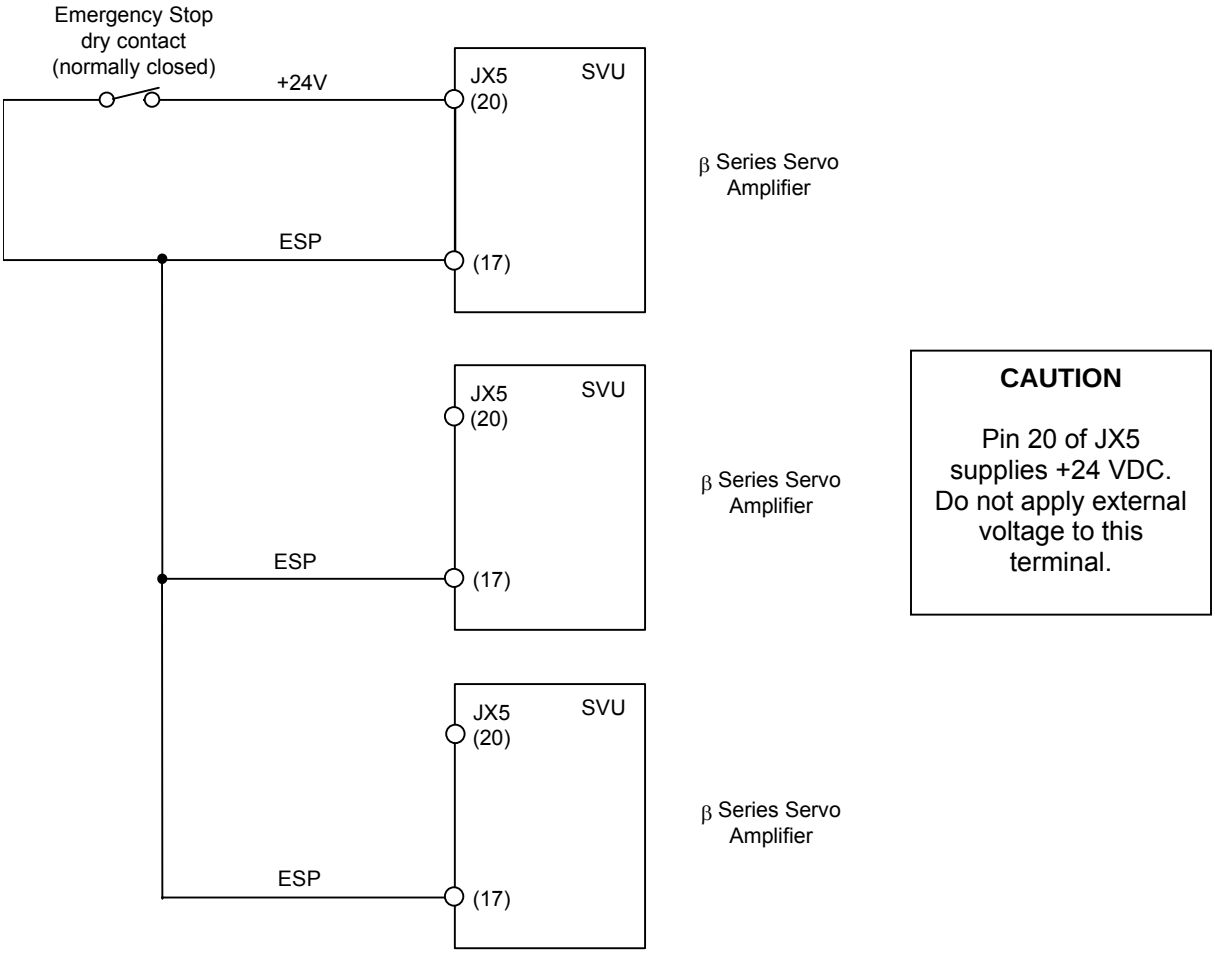


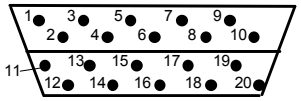
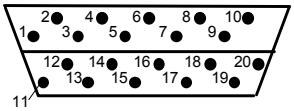
- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: IC800CBL066
- Wire: 300V, 4-conductor, 18 AWG (finestrand) 80°C, polyurethane jacket with PVC conductors (nominal sectional area 0.75mm^2). Ground wire is 18 AWG, 300 V, 1-conductor, 80°C, PVC, green with yellow stripe.

Connector	***Part No.***	***Maker***
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (motor power)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175363-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Amplifier CX11-3 (ground)	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) 
Servo Motor	Customer-made cable: Z44A730464-G20 (CE EXT GND pin)	

K5—Servo Amplifier Emergency Stop Connection

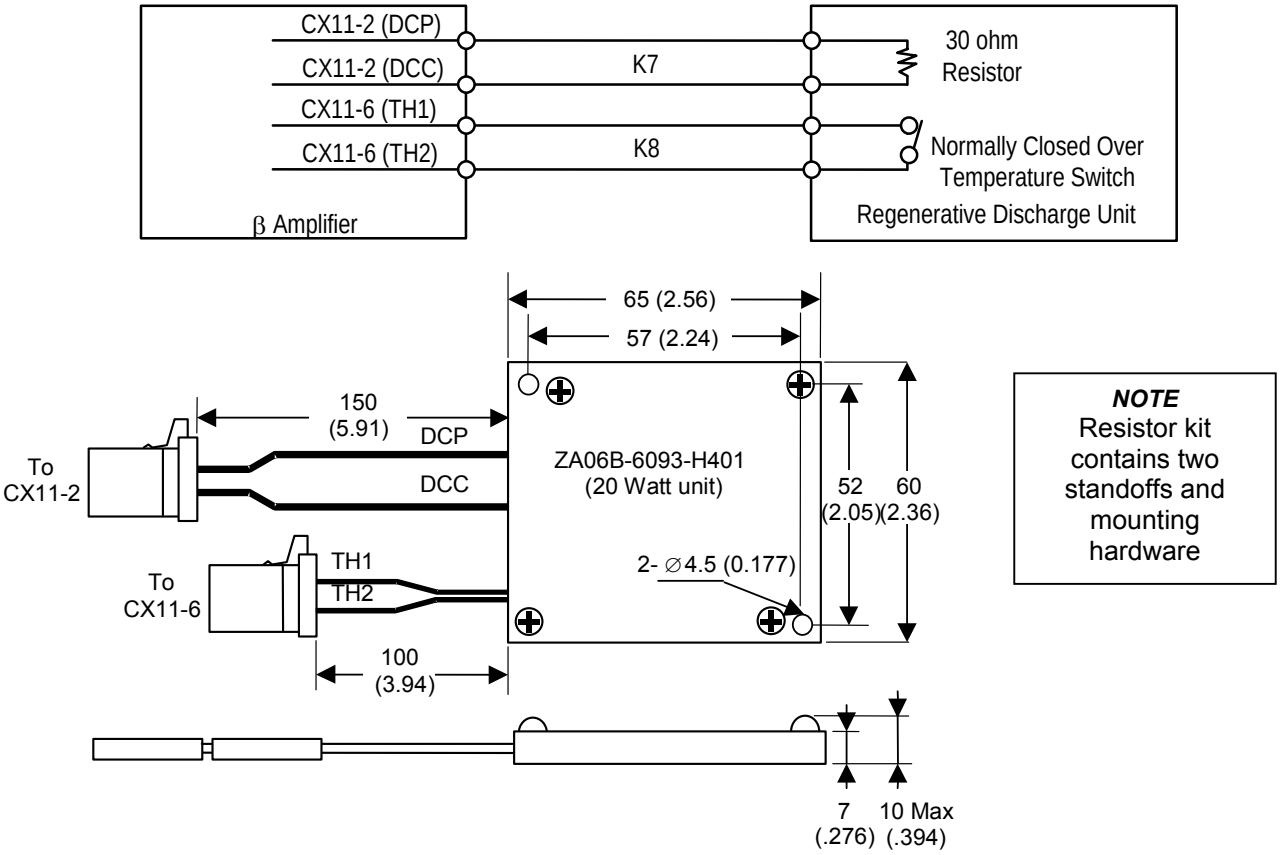
If two to six amplifier units are used in the same system, the emergency stop signal must be connected as shown below:



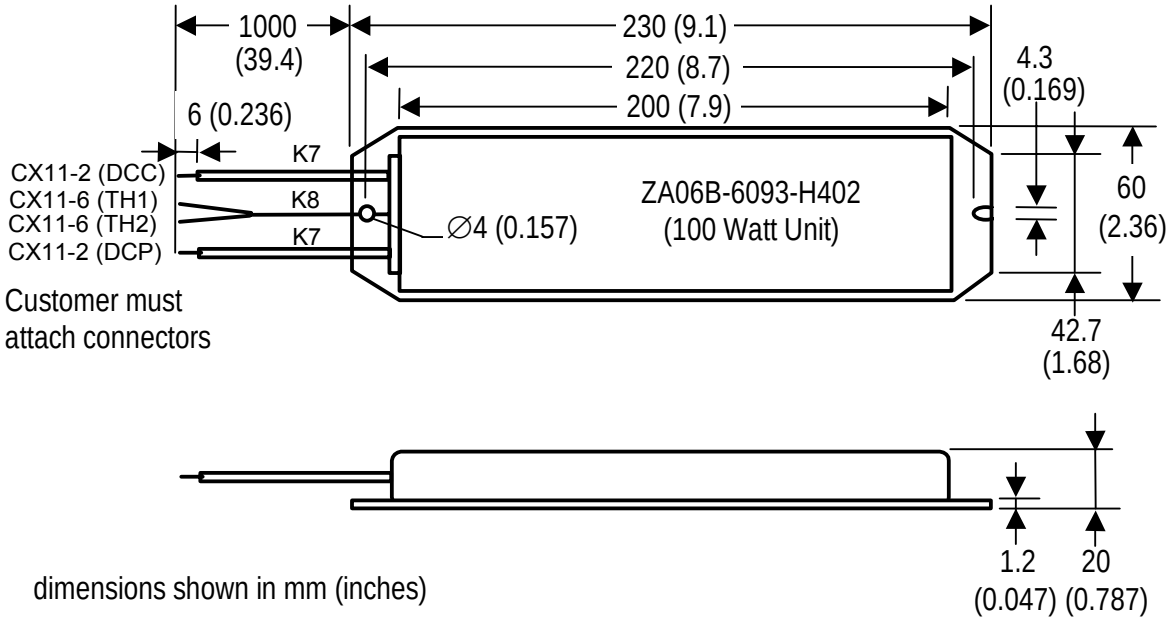
Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
JX5	ZA02B-0120-K301	Hirose Electric Co., Ltd. (F140-2015S; F1-20-CV cover)  Honda Tsushin Kogyo Co., Ltd. (PCR-E20FA)  Connectors viewed from back (solder/crimp side).

K7—Regenerative Power Discharge Cable (β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)
K8—Regenerative Power Discharge Thermal Protection Cable

(Resistor includes amplifier connectors and contacts)



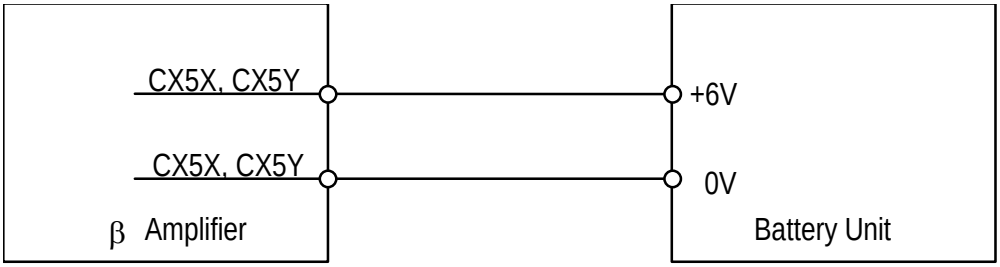
NOTE
Resistor kit contains two standoffs and mounting hardware



dimensions shown in mm (inches)

Connector	GE Fanuc Part No.	Manufacturer
Servo Amplifier CX11-2, -6	Included with Resistor Kit	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175218-2) DCP TH1 DCC TH2

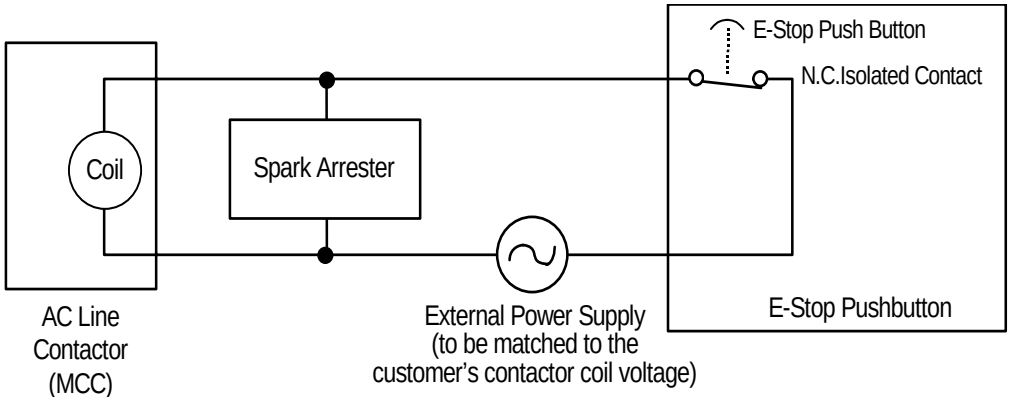
K9—Absolute Encoder Battery Cable (β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)



- Wire: Nominal sectional area 0.32mm^2 (24 AWG) or less

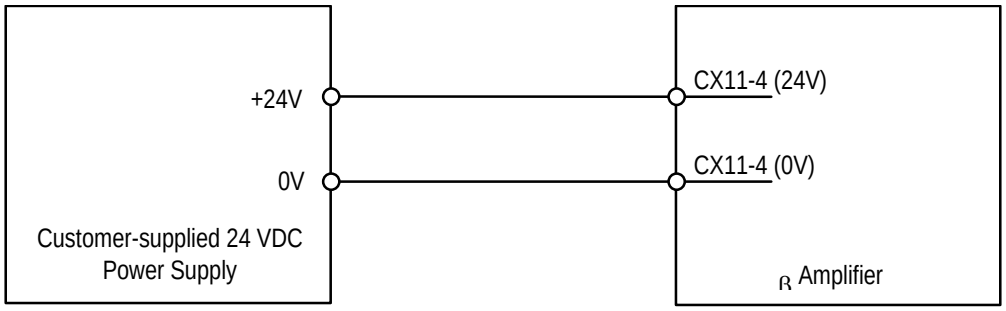
Connector	GE Fanuc Part No.	Manufacturer
Servo Amplifier (CX5X)	ZA06B-6093-K303	Japan Aviation Electronics Industry (Housing: IL-L2S-S3L-B(N); Contact: IL-C2-1-00001)

K10—Emergency Stop/Power Enable Cable (β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)



- Cable Specification: Heavy-duty vinyl power cord, 2-conductor 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG)
- Spark Arrester: To protect internal contacts, always use a spark arrester appropriate for the contactor you select.

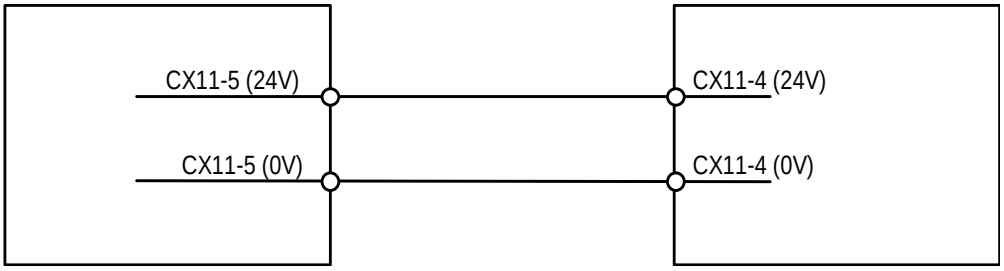
K12—24 VDC Amplifier Power Cable (β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)



- Wire: Nominal sectional area 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG)

Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
DC Power Supply	N/A	N/A
Servo Amplifier CX11-4	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175217-2)

K13—24 VDC Amplifier Power Daisy Chain Cable (β0.5/3000, β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)

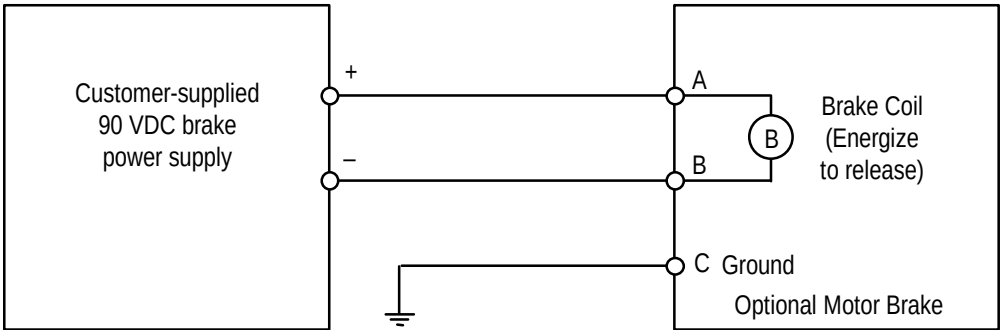


- Wire: Nominal sectional area 0.5mm^2 (20 AWG)

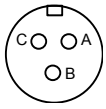
Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
DC Power Supply	N/A	N/A
Servo Amplifier CX11-5	Part of Kit ZA06B-6093-K301 (AMP version G or lower) ZA06B-6093-K305 (AMP version H or higher)	Nihon AMP (Housing: 175362-1; Contact: 1-175217-2)

K14—Motor Brake Power Cable (β2/3000, β3/3000, β6/2000, αC12/2000)

(β0.5/3000 brake wiring is include in power cable K4)



- Prefinished 14m Cable, Part number: Z44C742238-004 (severe duty)
- Wire: 300V, 3-conductor, 20 AWG (0.5mm^2), finestrand, 80 °C, polyurethane (PUR) jacket

Connector	*GE Fanuc Part No.*	*Manufacturer*
Motor Brake	Customer-made cable: Z44A730464-G26 GE Fanuc cable: Z44A739012-G08	DDK CE Series (CE02-6A10SL-3CS) with Raychem Boot (222A-32-25142) 

15.4 β Series Amplifier Protection and Alarm Functions

The Servo Amplifier Unit can detect error conditions and provide alarm information.

The LEDs on the front of the amplifier provide a visual cue to the status of the system by indicating, for example, when the motor and amplifier are ready to function. The ALM LED is turned ON when an alarm condition is detected. When an alarm is detected, power is dropped and the motor is stopped by dynamic braking action. Alarm information is displayed as diagnostic data in the GE Fanuc controller. Table II-23 details the alarm conditions the β Series Servo Amplifier System can detect.

Table II-23. β Series Servo Amplifier Alarm System

Alarm Condition	*Description*
Over-voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally high.
DC link under-voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally low or when the circuit breaker has tripped.
Regenerative overheat	Issued when the average regenerative discharge energy is excessively high, such as when acceleration/deceleration is performed too frequently.
Overheat	Issued when the temperature inside the amplifier becomes so high that the thermostat trips.
Fan failure	Issued when the fan unit built into the amplifier fails.
Over-current	Issued when an abnormally high current is detected in the main circuit.

Part III:
βi and βHVi Series Servo Systems

Section 16: βi and βHVi Series Servos Overview

16.1 βi and βHVi Series Servo Systems

β*is* Series servomotors are high performance, low inertia servomotors with built-in serial encoders. All β*is* Series servomotors are available with an optional 24VDC holding brake. Each β*is* Series servomotor must be used with the designated amplifier and a GE Fanuc DSM324i motion controller.

Table **III-1** provides a summary of βis Series servo motors. See Section 18: for more detailed motor specifications.

Table III-1. βis Series Servo Systems (230 VAC Main Power)

Motor	*Rated Torque*	*Encoder*	*Required Amplifier*	*Motor Catalog #*
β0.4/5000*is*	0.4 Nm (3.5 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 5000 RPM	β64ia (64K)	βSVM1-20*i* ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0114-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0114-B503
β0.5/6000*is*	0.65 Nm (5.8 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 6000 RPM	β64ia (64K)	βSVM1-20*i* ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0115-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0115-B503
β1/6000*is*	1.2 Nm (10.6 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 6000 RPM	β64ia (64K)	βSVM1-20*i* ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0116-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0116-B503
β2/4000*is*	2 Nm (17.7 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-20*i* ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0061-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0061-B503
β4/4000*is*	3.5 Nm (31.0 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-20*i* * ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0063-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0063-B503
β8/3000*is*	7 Nm (62.0 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-20*i* ** ZA06B-6130-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0075-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0075-B503
β12/3000*is*	11 Nm (97.4 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-40*i* ZA06B-6130-H003	Motor Only: ZA06B-0078-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0078-B503
β22/2000*is*	20 Nm (177.0 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-40*i* ZA06B-6130-H003	Motor Only: ZA06B-0085-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0085-B503

* Requires Fan Kit (ZA06B-6134-K003) for single-phase mains power.
** Fan Kit (ZA06B-6134-K003) always required.

Table III-2. βHVis Series Servo Systems (460 VAC Main Power)

Motor	*Rated Torque*	*Encoder*	*Required Amplifier*	*Motor Catalog #*
β2/4000HVis	2 Nm (17.7 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 5000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-10HVi ZA06B-6131-H001	Motor Only: ZA06B-0062-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0062-B503
β4/4000HVis	3.5 Nm (31 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 5000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-10HVi ZA06B-6131-H001	Motor Only: ZA06B-0064-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0064-B503
β8/3000HVis	7 Nm (62 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-10HVi ZA06B-6131-H001	Motor Only: ZA06B-0076-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0076-B503
β12/3000HVis	11 Nm (97.4 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-20HVi ZA06B-6131-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0079-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0079-B503
β22/2000HV*is*	20 Nm (177.0 lbf-in) continuous stall torque; 2000 RPM	β128ia (128K)	βSVM1-20HVi ZA06B-6131-H002	Motor Only: ZA06B-0086-B203 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0086-B503

16.2 βi Series Servo Amplifier Packages

The following table shows which amplifier model is included in each β*i* Series servo package:

Table III-3. β*i* and βHVi Series Servo Amplifiers and Packages

Motor	*Amplifier Model*	*Amplifier Catalog #*	*Amplifier Package Catalog #*
β0.4/5000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β0.5/6000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β1/6000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β2/4000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β4/4000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β8/3000is	βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	IC800BIK020
β12/3000is	βSVM1-40i	ZA06B-6130-H003	IC800BIK040
β22/2000is	βSVM1-40i	ZA06B-6130-H003	IC800BIK040
β2/4000HVis	βSVM1-10HVi	ZA06B-6131-H001	IC800BIHV010
β4/4000HVis	βSVM1-10HVi	ZA06B-6131-H001	IC800BIHV010
β8/3000HVis	βSVM1-10HVi	ZA06B-6131-H001	IC800BIHV010
β12/3000HVis	βSVM1-20HVi	ZA06B-6131-H002	IC800BIHV020
β22/2000HVis	βSVM1-20HVi	ZA06B-6131-H002	IC800BIHV020

As a convenience, amplifiers can also be ordered as a package containing all of the components required to operate the amplifier in a servo system, as detailed in the following table:

Table III-4. β*i* Series Servo Amplifier Packages

Description	*Package Contents**	*Catalog #*
20 Amp β*i*-Series Amplifier Package	■ βSVM1-20i 20A amplifier (ZA06B-6130-H002) – Qty 1 ■ Spare 24 VDC Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) – Qty 1 ■ 20 Watt Discharge Resistor (ZA06B-6130-H401) – Qty 1 ■ CZ7 Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K200) – Qty1 ■ CXA19 24 VDC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K201) – Qty 2 ■ CXA20 Discharge Thermostat Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K202) – Qty 1 ■ CX29 MCC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K203) – Qty 1 ■ CX30 E-stop Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K204) – Qty 1	IC800BIK020
40 Amp β*i*-Series Amplifier Package	■ βSVM1-40i 40A amplifier (ZA06B-6130-H003) – Qty 1 ■ Spare 24 VDC Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) – Qty 1 ■ 20 Watt Discharge Resistor (ZA06B-6130-H401) – Qty 1 ■ CZ4 Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K200#XXS) – Qty1 ■ CZ5 Motor Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K202#YYS) – Qty 1 ■ CZ6 Discharge Resistor Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM) – Qty 1 ■ CXA19 24 VDC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K201) – Qty 2 ■ CXA20 Discharge Thermostat Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K202) – Qty 1 ■ CX29 MCC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K203) – Qty 1 ■ CX30 E-stop Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K204) – Qty 1	IC800BIK040

Description	*Package Contents**	*Catalog #*
10 Amp βHVi Series (High Voltage) Amplifier Package	■ SVM1-10HVi Amplifier (ZZA06B-6131-H001) – Qty 1 ■ Spare 24 VDC Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) – Qty 1 ■ CZ4 Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K200#XXS) – Qty 1 ■ CZ5 Motor Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K202#YYS) – Qty 1 ■ CZ6 Regenerative Discharge Resistor Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM) – Qty 1 ■ CXA19 24 VDC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K201) – Qty 2 ■ CXA20 Regenerative Resistor Thermostat Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K202) – Qty 1 ■ CX29 MCC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K203) – Qty 1 ■ CX30 Estop Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K204) – Qty 1	IC800BIHV010
20 Amp βHVi Series (High Voltage) Amplifier Package	■ SVM1-20HVi Amplifier (ZA06B-6131-H002) – Qty 1 ■ Spare 24 VDC Fuse (ZA06B-6073-K250) – Qty 1 ■ CZ4 Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K200#XXS) – Qty 1 ■ CZ5 Motor Power Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K202#YYS) – Qty 1 ■ CZ6 Regenerative Discharge Resistor Connector Kit (ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM) – Qty 1 ■ CXA19 24 VDC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K201) – Qty 2 ■ CXA20 Regenerative Resistor Thermostat Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K202) – Qty 1 ■ CX29 MCC Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K203) – Qty 1 ■ CX30 Estop Connector Kit (ZA06B-6130-K204) – Qty 1	IC800BIHV020

* Amplifier package components can also be ordered separately.

Section 17: βi Servo System Options

Designing a servo control system requires that you understand how the electrical and mechanical aspects of your system interact. The table below will help you select which servo options your system requires.

Table III-5. βis Servo System Options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	The system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed	Refer to Table 5HIII-1	18.4
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Kit	You want to avoid having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control	IC800BBK021 (1-axis) IC800ABK001 (4-axis)	19.5
AC Line Filters	200—240 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no isolation transformer is used	**5.4 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0083#3C **10.5 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0101#C	23.2
Pre-finished Cables	The cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application	Refer to “Cable Connections” Table	24
Discharge Resistor	See “Discharging Regenerative Energy;” The 20 Watt discharge resistor is included in all 20 amp βi Series Amplifier Packages. The 40 amp amplifier includes an integral discharge resistor. The external 100 W discharge resistor offers additional capacity when required.	ZA06B-6130-H401 ZA06B-6130-H402 ZA06B-6089-H500 ZA06B-6089-H713	23.7
Ground Clamp	CE Installation or high electrical noise environment.	ZA99L-0035-0001, Clamp Z44B295864-001, Bar	22.3
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Connector	You want to daisy chain multiple amplifiers together to share the multi-axis battery pack IC800ABK001.	ZA06B-6093-K303	NA

Table III-6. βHVi Servo System Options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	The system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed	Refer to Table 5HIII-1	18.4
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Kit	You would like to avoid having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control	IC800BBK021 (1-axis) IC800ABK001 (4-axis)	19.5
AC Line Filters	400—480 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no isolation transformer is used	**5.4 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0168 **10.5 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0169	23.2
Pre-finished Cables	The cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application	Refer to “Cable Connections” Table	24
Ground Clamp	CE Installation or high electrical noise environment.	ZA99L-0035-0001, Clamp Z44B295864-001, Bar	22.3
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Connector	You want to daisy chain multiple amplifiers together to share the multi-axis battery pack IC800ABK001.	ZA06B-6093-K303	NA

Section 18: Servo Motors

18.1 Servo Motor Specifications

The β*i* Series Servo system consists of a servomotor and its corresponding amplifier and cables. GE Fanuc offers several β*is* series servo motors, which are identified below.

Table III-7. Specifications of β*is* Servo Motors

	Unit	β0.4/5000is	β0.5/6000is	β 1/6000is	β 2/4000is	β 4/4000is	β 8/3000is	β 12/3000is	β 22/2000is
Rated torque at stall *	Nm	0.4	0.65	1.2	2.0	3.5	7.0	11.0	20.0
	lbf-in	3.5	5.8	10.6	17.7	31.0	62.0	97.4	177.0
Stall Current *	A (rms)	3.6	2.9	2.7	3.3	4.7	6.0	10.2	11.3
Rated Output *	kW	0.13	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.75	1.2	1.8	2.5
	HP	0.17	0.27	0.54	0.67	1.0	1.6	2.4	3.4
Rated Speed	RPM	4000	6000	6000	4000	3000	2000	2000	2000
Max. Speed	RPM	5000	6000	6000	4000	4000	3000	3000	2000
Peak Torque *	Nm	1.0	2.5	5.0	7.0	10.0	15.0	27.0	45.0
	lbf-in	8.9	22.1	44.3	62.0	88.5	132.8	239.0	398.3
Rotor Inertia	Kgm^2	0.00001	0.000018	0.000034	0.000291	0.000515	0.00117	0.00228	0.00527
	$lbf\text{-}ft\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	7.3756215	13.276118	25.07711	214.6305	379.8445	862.9477	1681.6417	3886.9525
Rotor Inertia (with brake)	Kgm^2	0.000019	0.000027	0.000043	0.000311	0.000535	0.00124	0.00235	0.00587
	$lbf\text{-}ft\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	14.013681	19.914178	31.715172	229.381829	394.595750	914.5771	1733.27105	4329.48982
Torque Constant *	Nm/A	0.112	0.223	0.45	0.62	0.75	1.16	1.08	1.77
	Lbf-in/A								
Back EMF Const. (1 phase) *	Vsec/rad (rms)	0.038	0.074	0.14	0.21	0.25	0.39	0.36	0.59
Resistance (1 phase) *	ohm	0.55	0.85	1.5	1.6	0.94	1.00	0.39	0.44
Mechanical Time Constant	sec	0.001	0.0009	0.0007	0.004	0.003	0.003	0.002	0.002
Thermal time Constant	min	8	10	15	15	20	20	25	30
Static friction	Nm	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.8
Weight	kg	0.8	1.0	1.5	2.8	4.3	7.4	11.9	17.0
	lb	1.8	2.2	3.3	6.2	9.5	16.3	26.2	37.4
Weight (with brake)	kg	1.2	1.4	1.9	3.8	5.3	9.6	14.1	23.0
	lb	2.6	3.1	4.2	8.4	11.7	21.1	31.0	50.6
Max Current	A (peak)	20	20	20	20	20	20	40	40

*These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

Table III-8. Specifications of βHV*is* Servo Motors

	Unit	β2/4000HVis	β4/4000HVis	β8/3000HVis	β12/3000HVis	β22/2000HVis
Rated torque at stall *	Nm	2	3.5	7	11	20
	lbf-in	17.7	31	62	97.4	177.02
Stall Current *	A (rms)	1.6	2.3	3	5.1	5.6
Rated Output *	kW	0.5	0.75	1.2	1.8	2.5
	HP	0.67	1	1.6	2.4	3.4
Rated Speed	RPM	4000	3000	2000	2000	2000
No Load Speed	RPM	4000	4000	3000	3000	2000
Encoder Resolution	Counts/Rev	131,072	131,072	131,072	131,072	131,072
Flange Size	mm	90	90	130	130	174
Peak Torque *	Nm	7	10	15	27	45
	lbf-in	62	88.5	132.8	2.9	398.3
Rotor Inertia	Kgm^2	2.91	5.15	11.7	22.8	52.7
	$lbf\text{-}ft\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	25.76	45.58	103.55	201.80	466.43
Rotor Inertia (with brake)	Kgm^2	3.11	5.35	12.4	23.5	58.7
	$lbf\text{-}ft\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	25.73	47.35	109.75	208.0	519.4
Torque Constant *	Nm/A	1.23	1.5	2.32	2.16	3.5
	Lbf-in/A	10.89	13.28	20.53	19.12	30.98
Back EMF Const. (1 phase) *	Vsec/rad (rms)	43	53	81	76	120
Resistance (1 phase) *	ohm	6.6	4	3.9	1.6	1.8
Mechanical Time Constant	sec	4	3	3	2	2
Thermal time Constant	min	15	20	20	25	30
Static friction	Nm	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.8
Weight	kg	2.8	4.3	7.4	11.9	17
	lb	6.16	9.46	16.28	26.18	37.4
Weight (with brake)	kg	3.8	5.3	9.6	14.1	23.0
	lb	8.4	11.7	21.1	31.0	50.6
Axial Load Rating	kg	8	8	20	20	60
	lb	17.6	17.6	44	44	132
Radial Load Rating	kg	25	25	70	70	200
	lb	55	55	154	154	440
Max Current	A (peak)	10	10	10	20	20

*These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

18.2 βis and βHVis Series Motor Speed–Torque Curves

The curves shown in the following figure illustrate the relationship between the speed of the motor and the output torque. The motor can operate continuously at any combination of speed and torque within the prescribed continuous operating zone. The limit of the continuous operating zone is determined with the motor's ambient temperature at 20°C and its drive current as pure sine wave. The curves reflect peak torque limits based on maximum current of the servo amplifier unit.

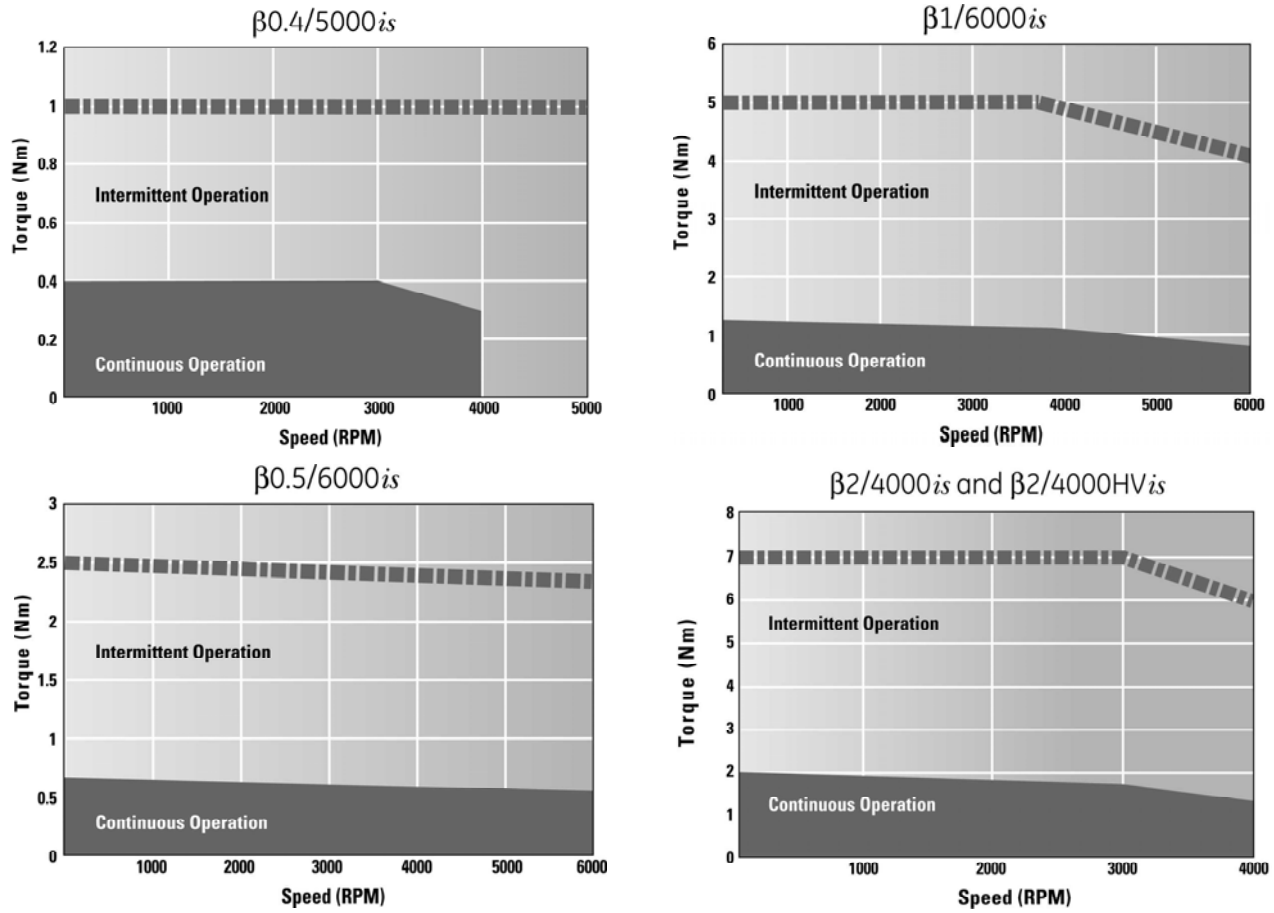


Figure III-1. β*is* and βHVis Series Servo Motor Speed-Torque Curves (β0.4/6000, β0.5/6000, β1/6000, β2/4000)

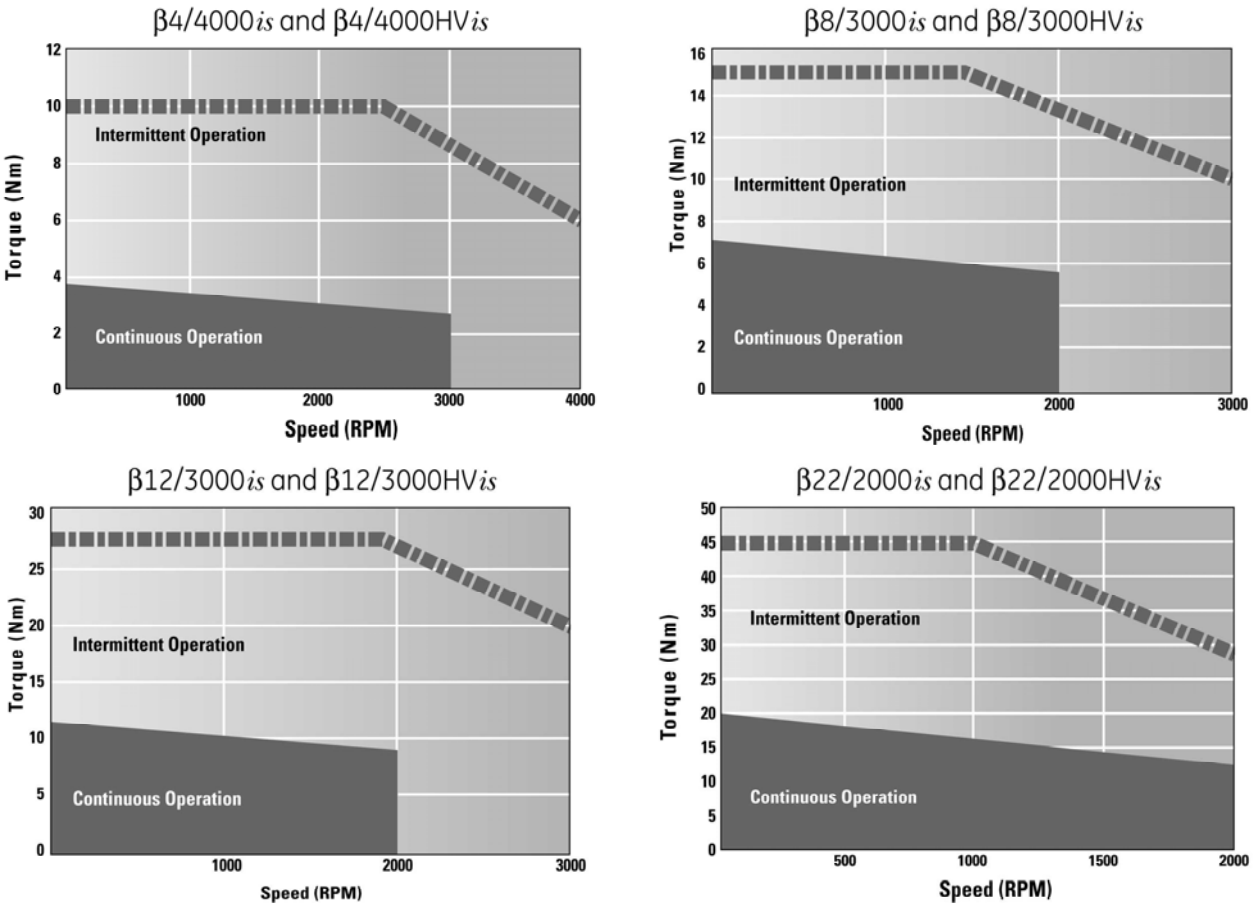
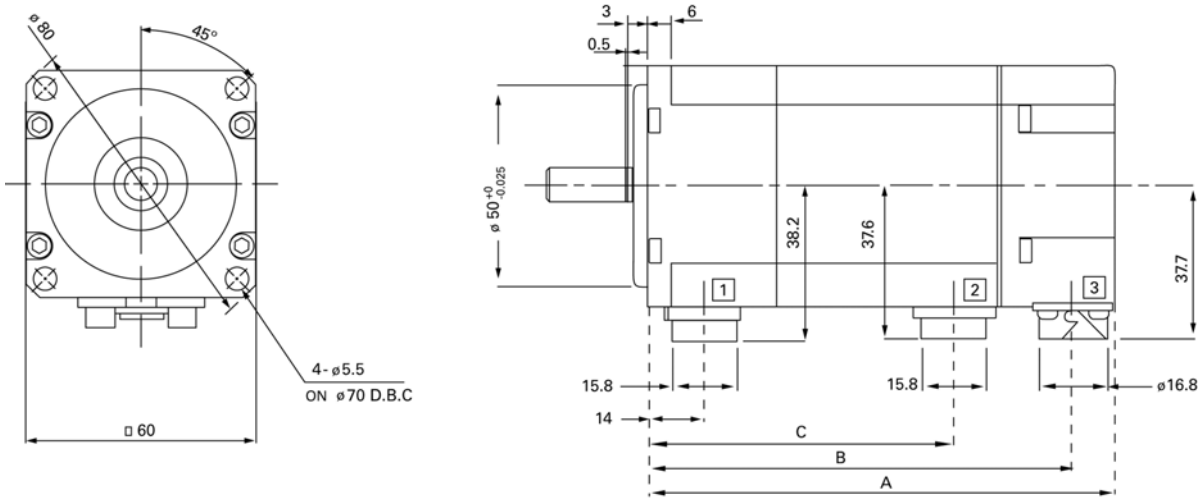
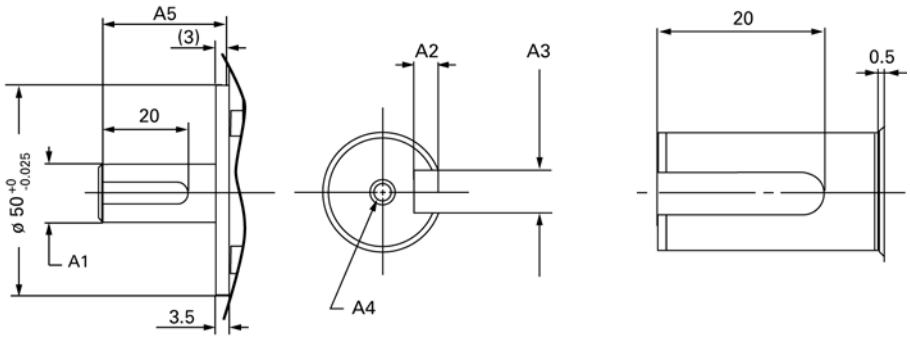


Figure III-2. β*is* and βHVis Series Servo Motor Speed-Torque Curves (β4/4000, β8/3000, β12/3000, β22/2000)

18.3 Motor Outline Drawings



Motor



Shaft Detail

Dimensions shown mm

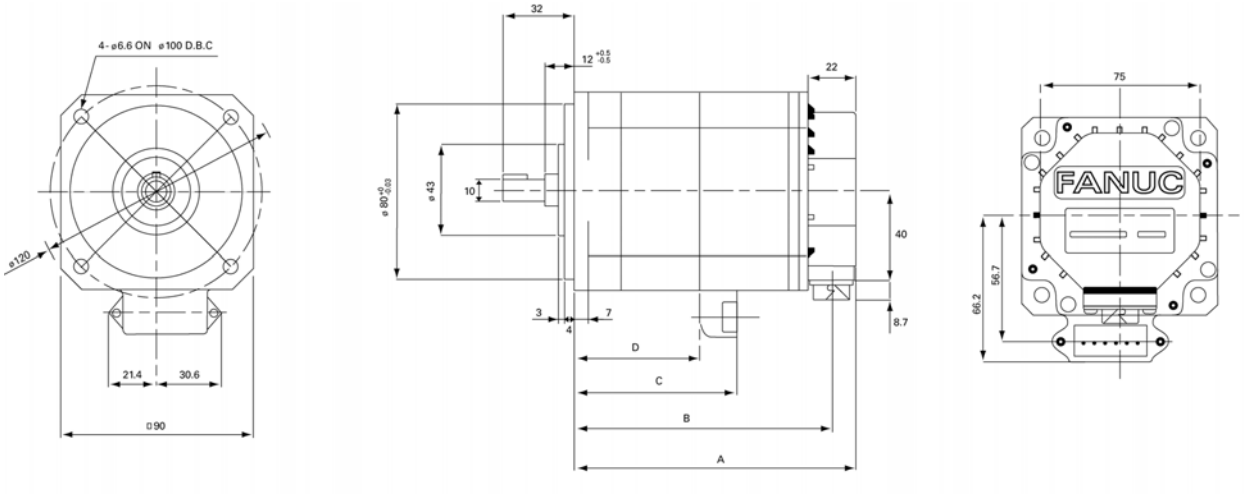
Dimension	*β0.4/5000is*	*β0.5/6000is*	*β1/6000is*
A	75	89.5	118.5
A with brake	101.5	116	145
A1	$\Phi 9^{+0.000}_{-0.009}$	$\Phi 9^{+0.000}_{-0.009}$	$\Phi 14^{+0.000}_{-0.011}$
A2	$1.2^{+0.0}_{-0.1}$	$1.2^{+0.0}_{-0.1}$	$2^{+0.0}_{-0.1}$
A3	$3^{+0.000}_{-0.025}$	$3^{+0.000}_{-0.025}$	$5^{+0.00}_{-0.33}$
A4	M3 Depth 6	M3 Depth 6	M4 Depth 10
A5	25	25	30
B	65	79.5	108.5
B with brake	91.5	106	135
C	34.5	49	78
C with brake	61	75.5	104.5

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

Notes:

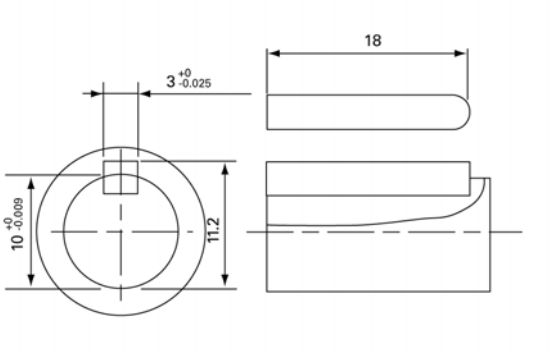
1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02mm max
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06mm max
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 20kgf (44lb)

Figure III-3. β0.4*is,* β0.5*is* and β1*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing



Power/Brake Connections					
1	2	3	4	5	6
U	V	W	G	B	B

Motor



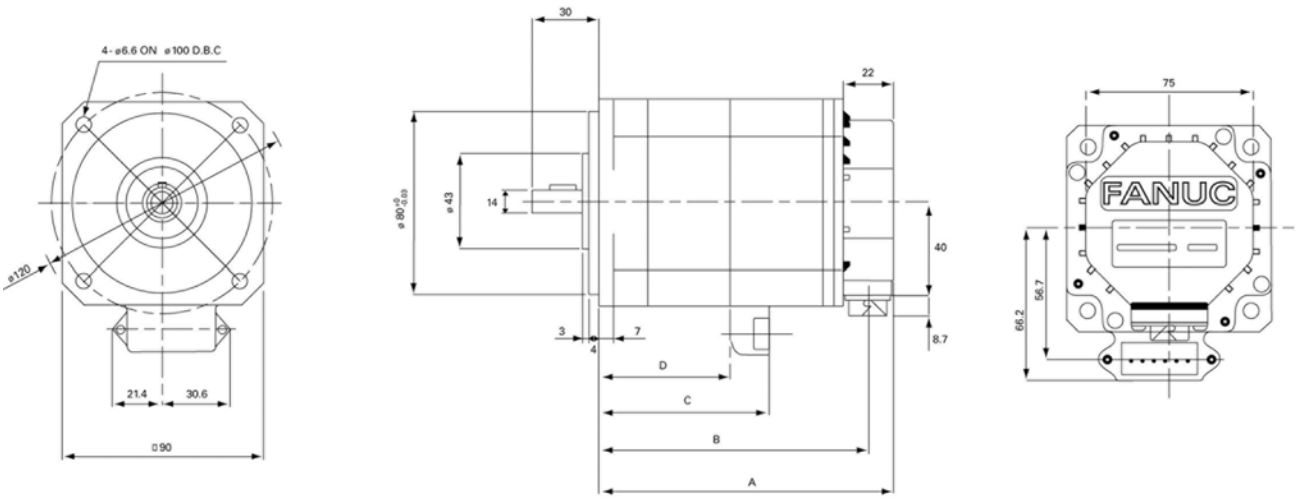
Shaft Detail

Dimensions shown mm

Dimension	*β2/4000is, β2/4000HVis*
A	130
A with brake	159
B	119
B with brake	148
C	75
C with brake	75
D	59
D with brake	59

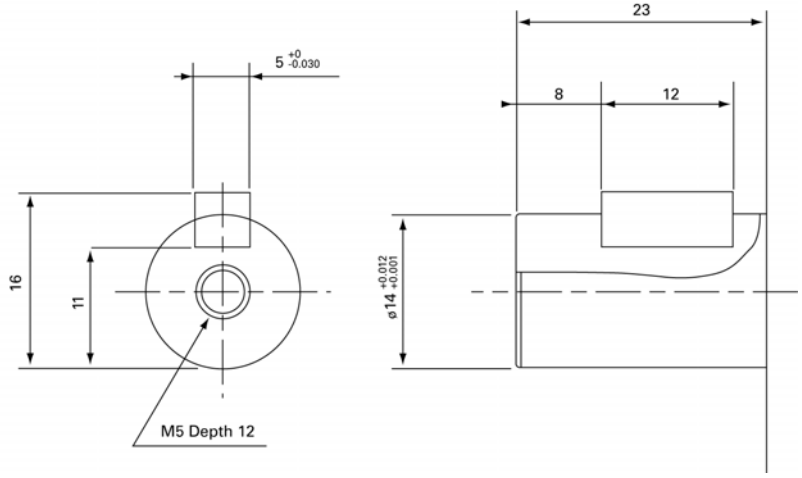
Notes: 1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02mm max
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06mm max
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 25kgf (55lb)

Figure III-4. β2*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing



Power/Brake Connections					
1	2	3	4	5	6
U	V	W	G	B	B

Motor



Shaft Detail

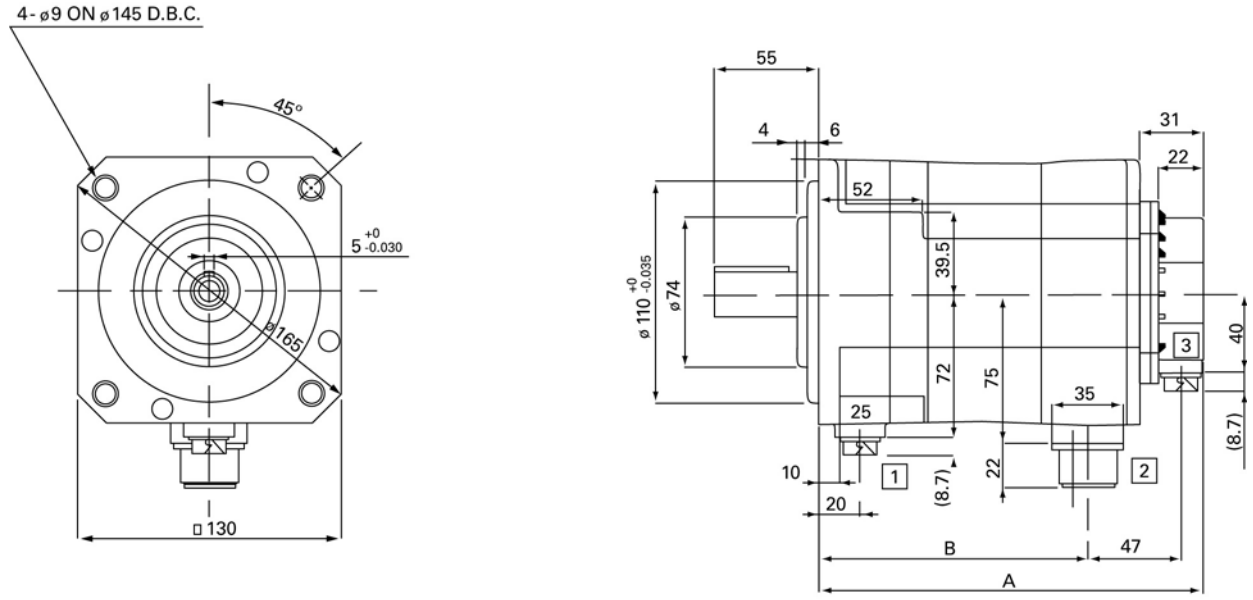
Dimensions shown mm

Dimension	*β4/4000is, β4/4000HVis*
A	166
A with brake	195
B	155
B with brake	184

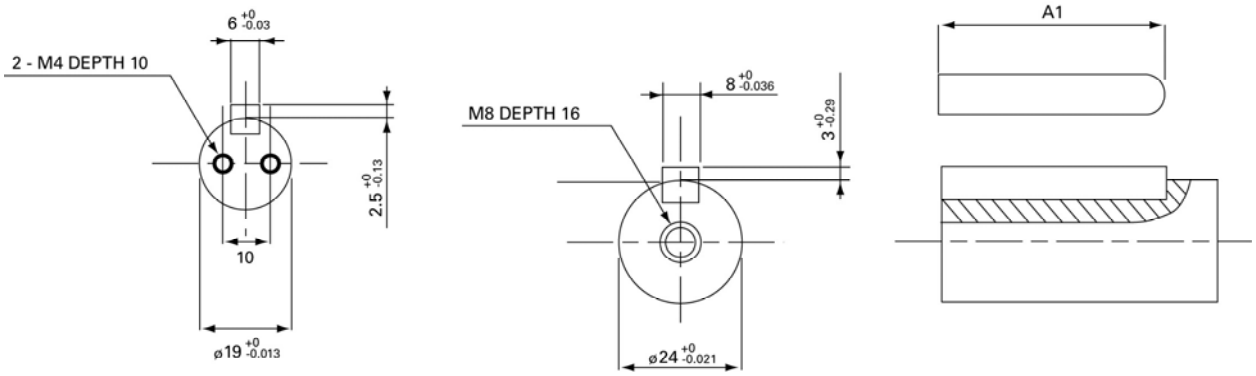
Dimension	*β4/4000is, β4/4000HVis*
C	111
C with brake	111
D	95
D with brake	95

Notes: 1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02mm max
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06mm max
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 25kgf (55lb)

Figure III-5. β4*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing



Motor



β8is
β8HVis

β12is
β12HVis

Shaft Detail

Dimensions shown mm

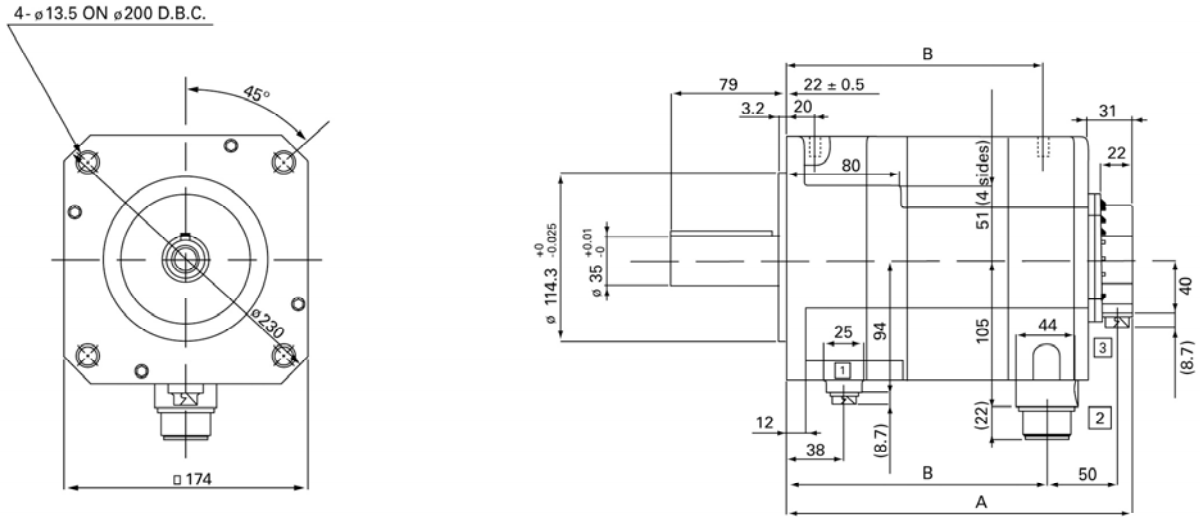
Dimension	*β8/3000is, β8/3000HVis*	*β12/3000is, β12/3000HVis*
A	166	222
A with brake	191	247
A1	36	45
B	108	164
B with brake	133	189

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

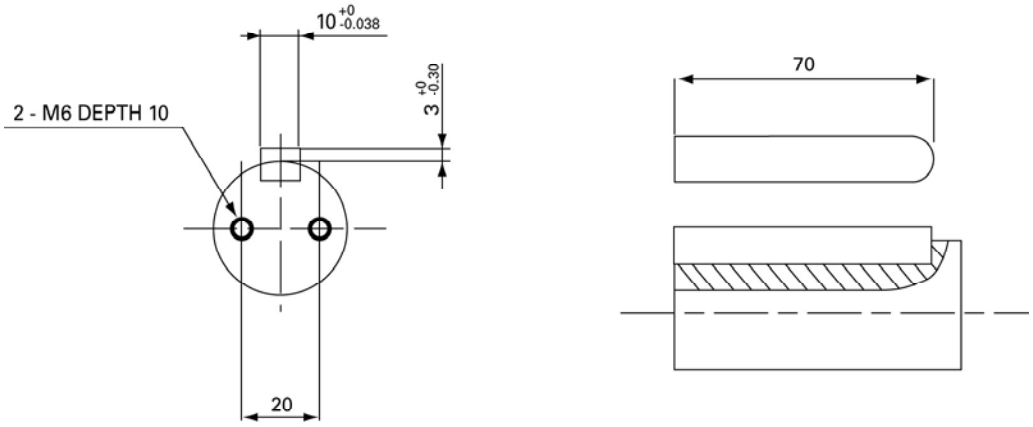
Notes:

1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.02mm max
2. Flange surface runout = 0.05mm max
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 70kgf (154lb)

Figure III-6. β8*is* and β12*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing



Motor



Shaft Detail

Dimensions shown mm

Dimension	*β22/2000is, β22/2000HVis,*
A	202
A with brake	243
B	141
B with brake	182

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

Notes:

1. Shaft diameter runout = 0.03mm max
2. Flange surface runout = 0.06mm max
3. Maximum radial load for output shaft is 200kgf (440lb)

Figure III-7. β22*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing

18.4 βis and βHVis Series Servo Motor Holding Brake

The holding brake is used to prevent movement on horizontal axes or falling along the vertical axis when the servo motor control is turned off. Brakes are spring-set and electrically released and are designed for holding stationary loads only. Using the holding brake to stop a moving axis may damage the brake or severely reduce its service life.

The specifications of the built-in brakes are listed in the following table.

Table III-9. β*is* and βHVis Motor Holding Brake Specifications

Motor Model		*Unit*	*β0.4is β0.5is*	*β1is*	*β2is/β2HVis β4is/β4HVis*	*β8is/β8HVis β12is/β12HVis*	*β22is/β22HVis*
Brake Holding Torque		Nm	0.65	1.2	3	8	35
		lbf-in	5.8	10.6	26.6	70.8	309.8
Response Time	Release	msec	40	40	60	160	160
	Brake	msec	20	20	10	30	30
Power Supply	Voltage	VDC	24 (± 10%)				
	Current	A	0.5	0.5	0.9	1.1	1.2
	Power	W	12	12	22	26	29
Weight Increase		kg	0.4	0.4	1.0	2.2	6.0
Inertia Increase		kg-m^2	0.000009	0.000009	0.00002	0.00007	0.0006
		lbf-in-s^2	0.0000797	0.0000797	0.000177	0.0006195	0.000531

The values shown above are standard values at 20°C.

18.5 Brake Power Supply Circuit

The following table lists the recommended parts and their specifications to be used as components of a user-built brake circuit. Configure a brake circuit by referencing the following brake connection diagram and the recommended parts as shown below.

Table III-10. βis Holding Brake Circuit Components

Name	*Model No.*	*Name of Manufacturer*	*Specifications*
Rectifier	D3SB60	Shindengen Electric Mfg. Co., Ltd.	Withstand voltage 400V min. Maximum output current: 2.3 A (with no fins)
Switch	N/A	N/A	Rated load capacity (resistance load) 250VAC 10A / 30VDC 10A or more
Spark Killer	XEB0471	Okaya Electric Ind. Co., ltd.	47 ohm/0.1 μF Withstand voltage 400V min
Surge Absorber	ERZV10D820	Matsusihita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.	Varistor voltage 82V Max allowable voltage 50 VAC

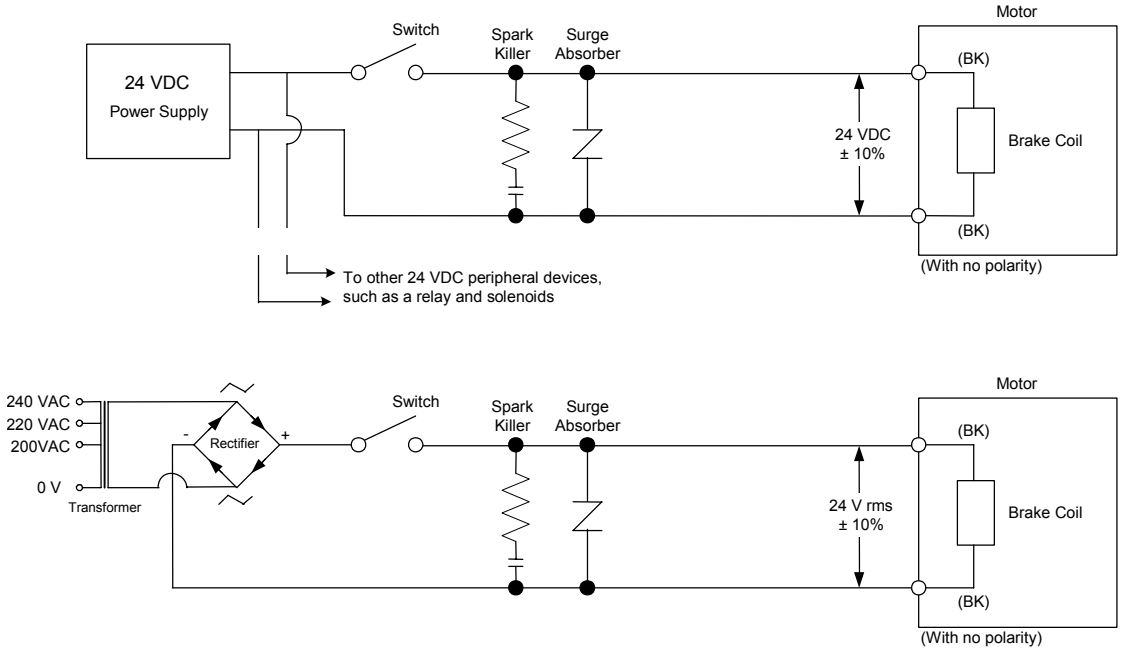


Figure III-8. Connecting Motor Holding Brake Control and Power Circuit

Caution

To prevent amplifier malfunction or damage do not use the same 24V power supply for the amplifier control logic circuitry as the power supply for the brake.

Option 1: Use a commercial 24 VDC power supply as the power supply for the β*i*s series servo motor brake. To prevent amplifier malfunction or damage do not use the same 24V power supply for the amplifier control logic circuitry as the power supply for the brake. The power supply for a relay, solenoid, or another peripheral device can be used for the brake. Be careful of the power capacity and changes in voltage due to load changes.

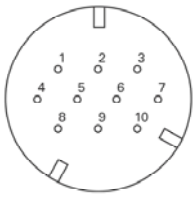
Option 2: Alternately you may build a power supply for the brake circuit (equivalent to 24 Vrms) produced by full-wave rectification after transforming commercial power (50 Hz/60 Hz). For user built full-wave rectification, transform the secondary voltage into approximately 29 VAC by taking voltage drop in the rectifier or cable into account. Check to make sure the power capacity and power voltage fluctuations of the voltage applied to the brake falls within 24 Vrms ±10%.

If the brake switching contact is installed on the DC side (at the position shown in the figure), the life of the contact is generally shortened due to the surge voltage when the brake is turned off. Provide an adequate contact capacity and always use a surge absorber and spark killer for protecting the contact. Installing the switching contact on the DC side of the power provides the fastest brake operation time.

18.6 Motor Connections

Connections

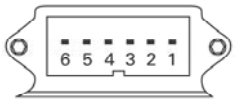
Serial Encoder Connections



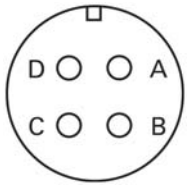
All βis and βHVis Motors

Description	Motor Connector	Amplifier JF1 Connector
N/C	2	1
N/C	1	2
RD	6	5
$\overline{RD}$	5	6
+5 VDC	8,9	9,20
0 VDC	7,10	12,14
+6 VA (battery)	4	7
Frame Ground	3	16
Cable Shield	3	16
GE Fanuc Mating Connector: ZA06B-6114-K204#E (90 degree) ZA06B-6114-K204#S (straight)		

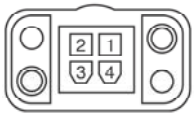
Power and Brake Connections



β2is& β4*is* Motor Power/Brake



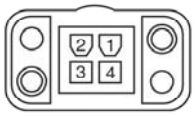
β8*is*, β12*is* & β22*is*
Motor Power



β0.4*is*, β0.5*is* & β1*is*
Motor Power

Description	β0.4is, β0.5is, β1is Motor Connector	β2is/β2HVis β4HVis Motor Connector	β8is/β8HVis β12is/β12HVis β22is/β22HVis Motor Connector	βi and βHVi Series Amplifier Connector
Phase U	2	1	A	U
Phase V	2	2	B	V
Phase W	3	3	C	W
Earth (case)	4	4	D	PE
Brake VDC	n/a	5	n/a	n/a
Brake VDC	n/a	6	n/a	n/a
GE Fanuc Mating Connector: ZA06B-6114-K220#E (90 degree) (β2*is*, β4*is,* β2HVis, β4HVis) ZA06B-6114-K220#S (straight) (β2*is*, β4*is*, β2HVis, β4HVis) Z44A730464-G18 (β8*is*, β12*is,* β8HVis, β12HVis) ZA06B-6114-K230#E (β0.4*is*, β0.5*is*, β1*is*) Z44A730464-G20 (β22*is*, β22HVis)				

β8*is*, β12*is* & β22*is* Brake



β0.4*is*, β0.5*is* & β1*is* Brake

Description	β0.4is, β0.5is & β1is Motor Connector	β8is/β8HVis β12is/β12HVis β22is/β22HVis Motor Connector
Brake VDC	1	1
Brake VDC	2	2
Earth (case)	4	4
GE Fanuc Mating Connector: ZA06B-6114-K213#E (90 degree) (β8*is*, β12*is*, β22*is,* β8HVis, β12HVis, β22HVis) ZA06B-6114-K213#S (straight) (β8*is*, β12*is*, β22*is*, β8HVis, β12HVis, β22HVis) ZA06B-6114-K232#E (β0.4*is*, β0.5*is*, β1*is*)		

Brake power connections are not polarized 24VDC.

Section 19: βi and βHVi Amplifiers

19.1 Amplifier Electrical Specifications

βi-Series Amplifier Specifications

Item	SVM1-20i	SVM1-40i
Power Supply Voltage (amplifier)	3-Phase 200-240VAC [1] 1-Phase 200-240VAC [2]	3-Phase 200-240VAC
Power Supply Voltage (control)	24 VDC /0.9A	24 VDC /0.9A
Dynamic Brake Function [3]	Built In	Built In
Built In Regeneration Capacity	16 joule (capacitor energy storage)	50 watt (internal resistor)
External Regeneration Options	20 watt, 30 ohm – ZA06B-6130-H401 100 watt, 30 ohm - ZA06B-6130-H402	200 watt, 16 ohm - ZA06B-6089-H500 800 watt, 16 ohm – ZA06B-6089-H713

Notes:

1. 8Nm motor always requires amplifier fan kit ZA06B-6134-K003.
2. 4Nm motor requires amplifier fan kit ZA06B-6134-K003 for single-phase operation only.
3. Dynamic braking activates during servo alarms to stop the motor more quickly than coasting to a stop.

BHVi Series Amplifier Specifications

Item	*SVM1-10HVi*	*SVM1-20HVi*
Power Supply Voltage (amplifier)	3-Phase 400-480VAC	3-Phase 400-480VAC
Power Supply Voltage (control)	24 VDC /0.9A	24 VDC /0.9A
Dynamic Brake Function [1]	Built In	Built In
Built In Regeneration Capacity	16 joule (capacitor energy storage)	50 watt (internal resistor)

Note: Dynamic braking activates during servo alarms to stop the motor more quickly than coasting to a stop.

19.2 βi & βVHi Series Amplifier Environmental Specifications

Item	Specification
Ambient Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55 °C
Storage	-20 to 60 °C
Humidity	90% RH or below (non-condensing)
Vibration	Below 0.5 G

19.3 βi & βHVi Series Amplifier Status LED and Alarm Functions

The Servo Amplifier Unit can detect error conditions and provide alarm information.

The LEDs on the front of the amplifier provide a visual cue to the status of the system by indicating, for example, when the motor and amplifier are ready to function.

- POWER LED (green) indicates the logic 24 VDC power is present.
- DC LINK CHARGED LED (red) indicates that the amplifier has high (motor) voltage DC present.
- LINK LED (green) indicates that the FSSB (fiber optic) interface is functioning.
- ALM LED (yellow) is turned ON when an alarm condition is detected. When an alarm is detected, power is dropped and the motor is stopped by dynamic braking action. Alarm information is additionally displayed as diagnostic data in the GE Fanuc DSM324i motion controller. The amplifier control power must be cycled to reset this alarm state. The table below details the alarm conditions the βi Series Servo Amplifier System can detect.

Table III-11. βi and βHVi Series Servo Amplifier Alarms

Alarm Condition	Description
DC Link Under-Voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally low. Indicates low AC mains power dip or hardware problem. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Replace amplifier.
DC Link Over-Voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally high. Indicates high AC mains power or hardware problem. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. May also be caused by excessive regenerated power. Increase acceleration/deceleration time and/or add additional regenerative discharge capacity. Replace amplifier.
Excessive Deceleration Power	If no external regeneration resistor is used, the discharge resistor thermal sensor jumper is missing on connector CXA20. This input requires a normally closed contact for normal operation. When using an external regeneration resistor, the thermal sensor in the regeneration resistor has tripped. Indicating excessive regenerated power load to the regeneration resistor. Use a meter to confirm an open circuit on the thermal sensor leads. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Increase capacity of external regeneration resistor or decrease deceleration rate or frequency, and/or the top speed from which the axis must decelerate.
Control Power Under-Voltage	The 24 VDC control power is below 21.6 VDC. Check the supply voltage level and make sure the CXA19A and CXA19B connectors are secure and associated cables are wired correctly. Replace amplifier.
Internal Cooling Fan Stopped	Fan is jammed, has failed or is not connected. Check for foreign material in fan blades. Make sure fan is plugged in. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Replace amplifier.
IPM Alarm	Excessive current in the power transistors. Phase to phase or phase to ground short circuit on motor power output. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Possible incorrect phase connection of the motor power wiring. Motor type code must be configured correctly in the GE Fanuc controller. Disconnect motor power leads from amplifier and reset E-stop condition. If IPM alarm occurs replace amplifier. If no IPM alarm the problem is in the motor or motor power cable. Check for electrical shorts in the motor power cable or motor winding shorted to frame ground.
IPM Overheat	Issued when the temperature inside the amplifier becomes so high that the thermostat trips. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Check that the heat sink cooling fan (if applicable) is running. Make sure the ambient temperature around the amplifier is 55^{o}C or lower. Check that the motor load is within the rating of the motor.
Motor Over-current	Issued when an abnormally high current is detected in the main circuit. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Check for electrical shorts in the motor power cable or motor winding shorted to frame ground. Possible incorrect phasing on motor power wiring. Motor type code may be configured incorrectly in the DSM324 controller. Possible excessive force loading on motor.
FSSB Communication Error	FSSB connector or cable failure. Check the connections to the COP10A and COP10B connectors. Try replacing the optical cable. Replace amplifier.

19.4 Amplifier External Dimensions

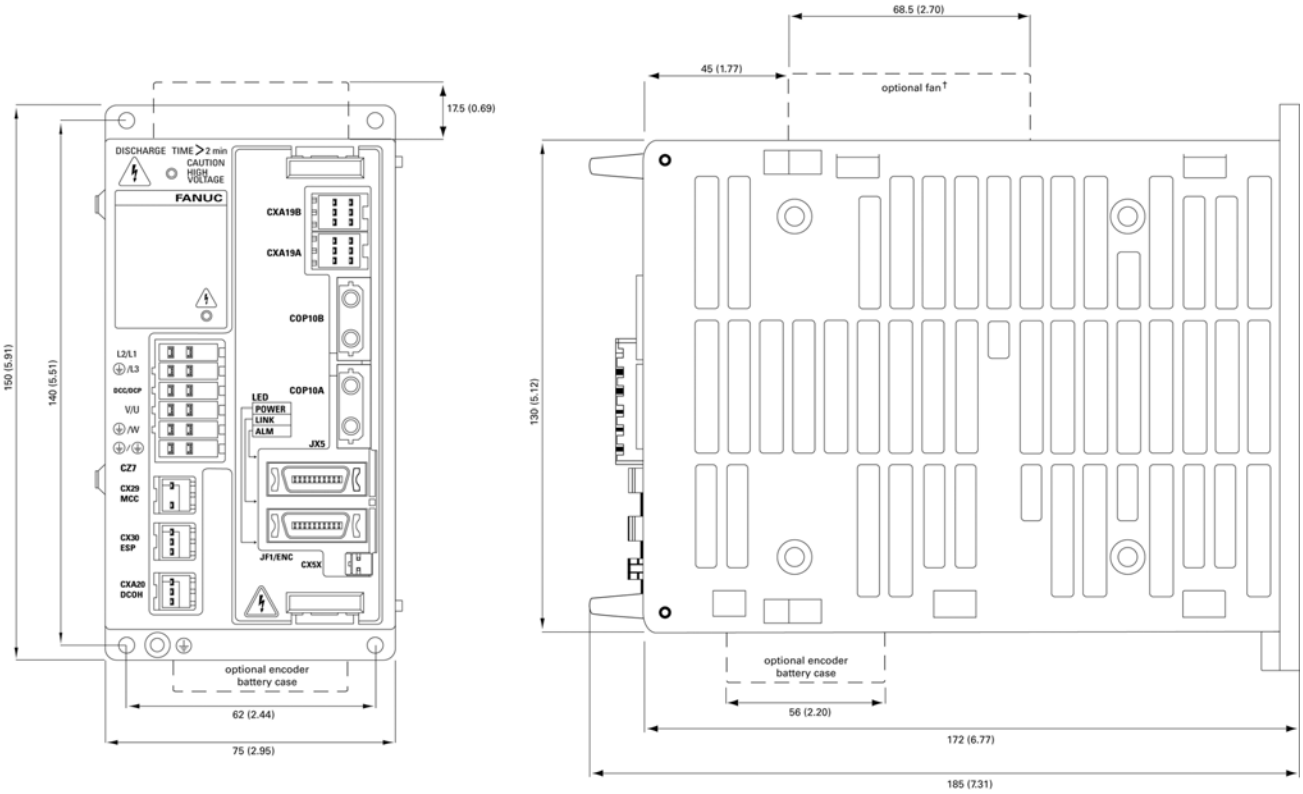
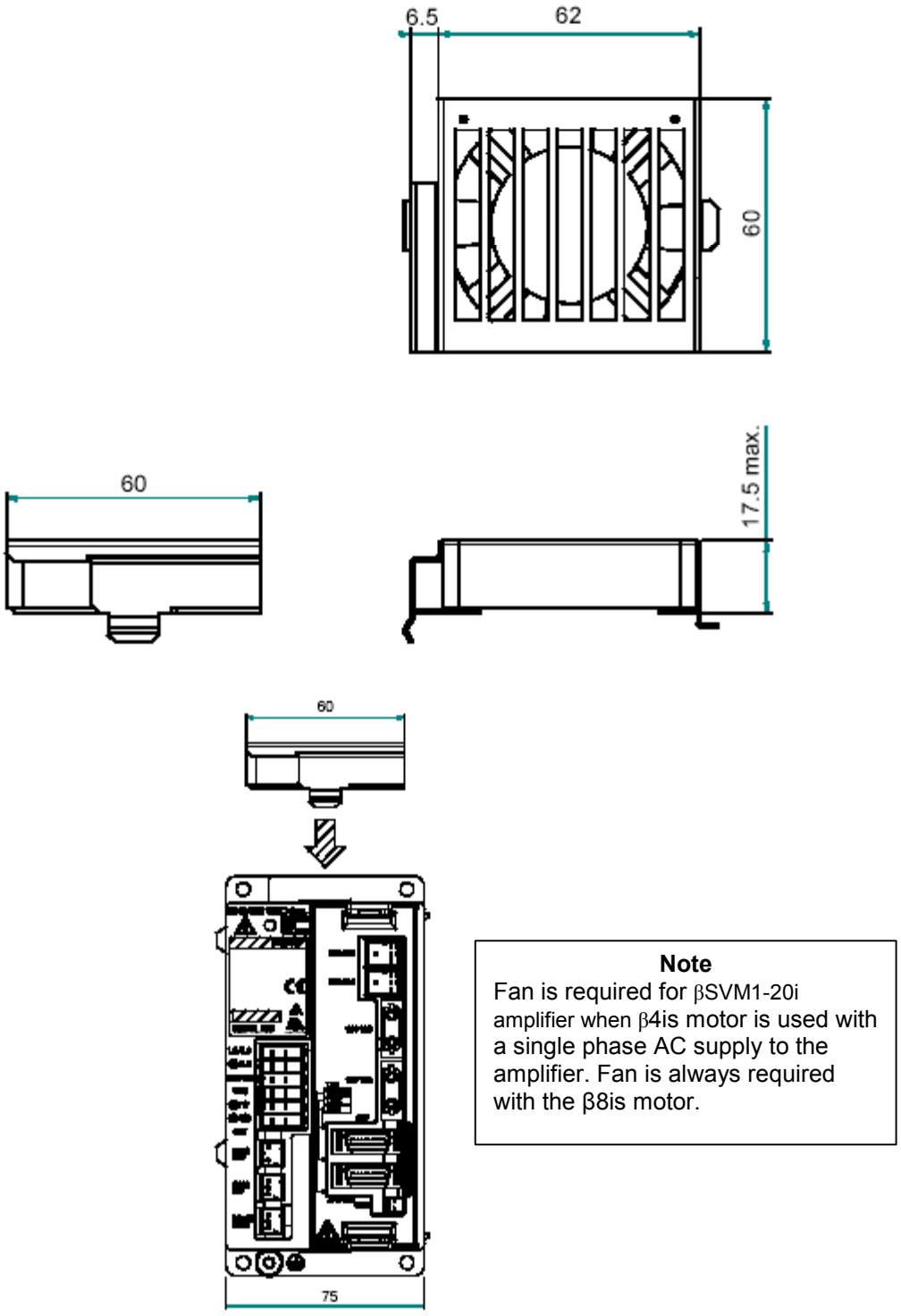


Figure III-9. External Dimensions of βSVM1-20i Amplifier



Note
Fan is required for βSVM1-20i amplifier when β4is motor is used with a single phase AC supply to the amplifier. Fan is always required with the β8is motor.

Figure III-10. External Dimensions of Optional Cooling Fan Unit (ZA06B-6134-K003)

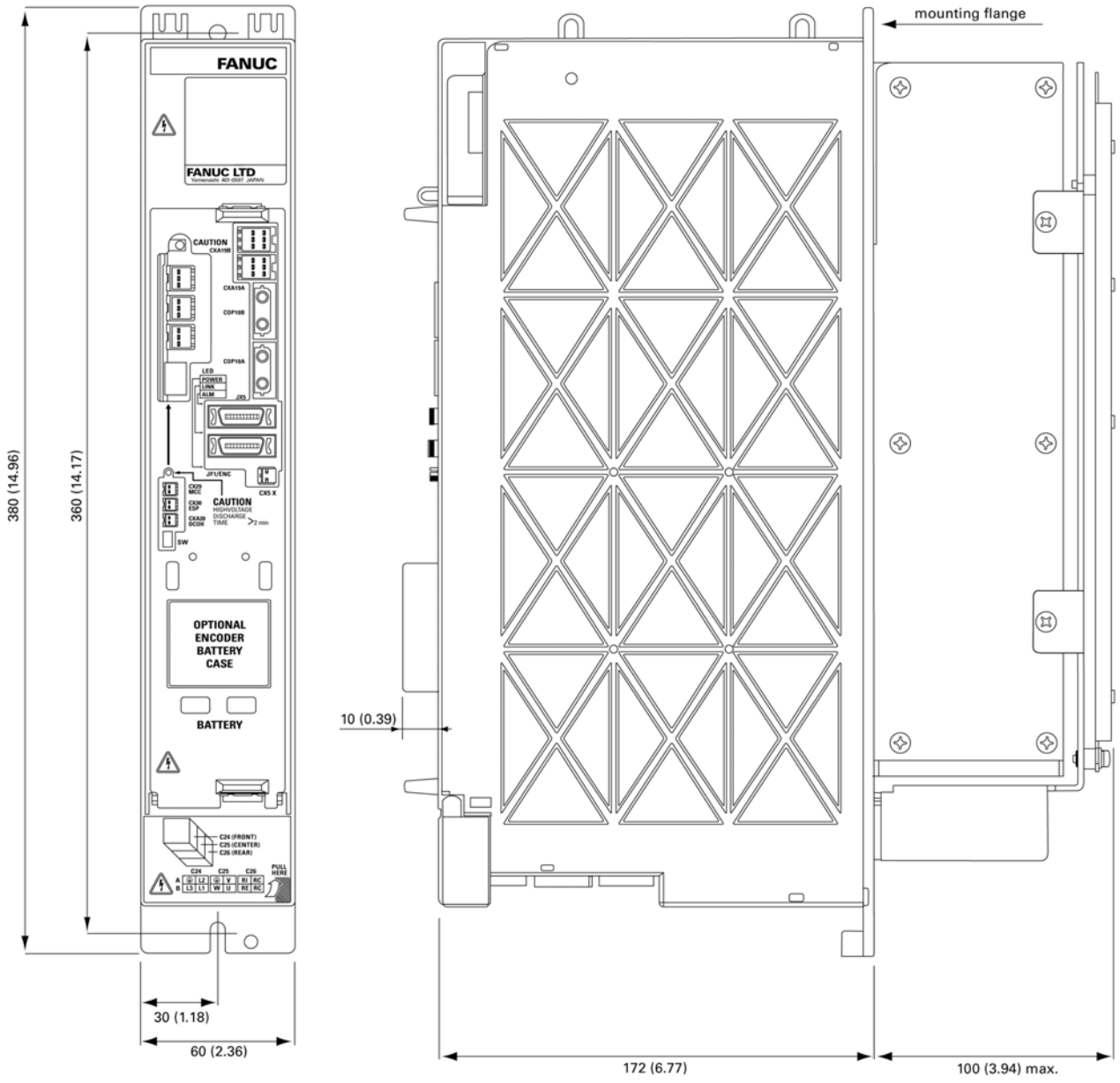


Figure III-11. External Dimensions of βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifiers

19.5 Absolute Encoder Battery Options

All βis and βHVis Series servomotors feature a built-in encoder that can be used in either incremental or absolute mode. To utilize the absolute capability, an optional encoder battery pack must be installed. This pack allows the encoder's position information to be maintained so that the machine does not need to be re-referenced to a home position every time power is restored to the servo system.

The encoder for βis 0.4 to 22 Nm motors and all βHVis motors contains an integral capacitor that will maintain the encoder backup voltage for approximately 10 minutes. This allows battery change without loss of absolute position data.

There are two encoder battery backup options for the βi and βHVi Series amplifiers. A snap-on lithium battery pack that will support a single amplifier or a panel mounted battery pack for up to four amplifiers that uses standard D cell alkaline batteries.

For optimal panel space utilization, a small lithium battery pack IC800BBK021 is available that snaps onto the βi and βHVi Series amplifiers housing (see figure below). An integral pigtail cable plugs directly into the CX5X connector on the faceplate of the amplifier. One battery is required for each βi or βHVi Series amplifier. The lithium battery service life is approximately 2 years.

The Absolute Encoder Battery Kit (IC800BBK021) contains the following:

- Qty 1 - Battery (ZA06B-6093-K001)
- Qty 1 - Battery Holder (ZA06B-6093-K002)

Connection Method for Single Amplifiers

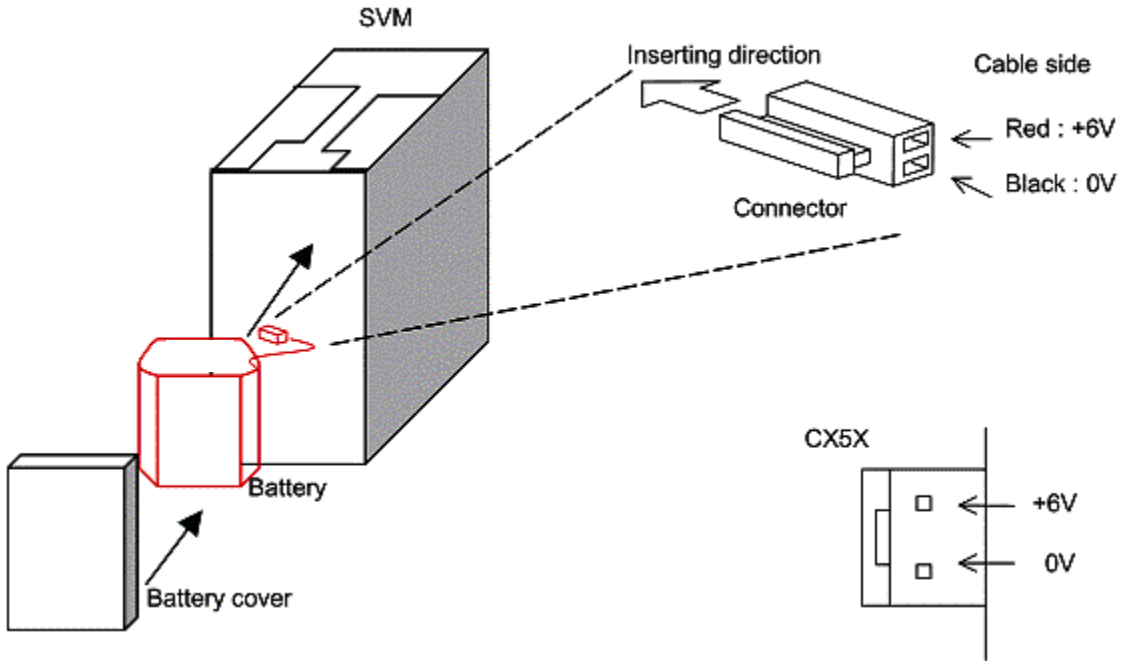
(IC800BBK021 for use with a single amplifier)

Installation

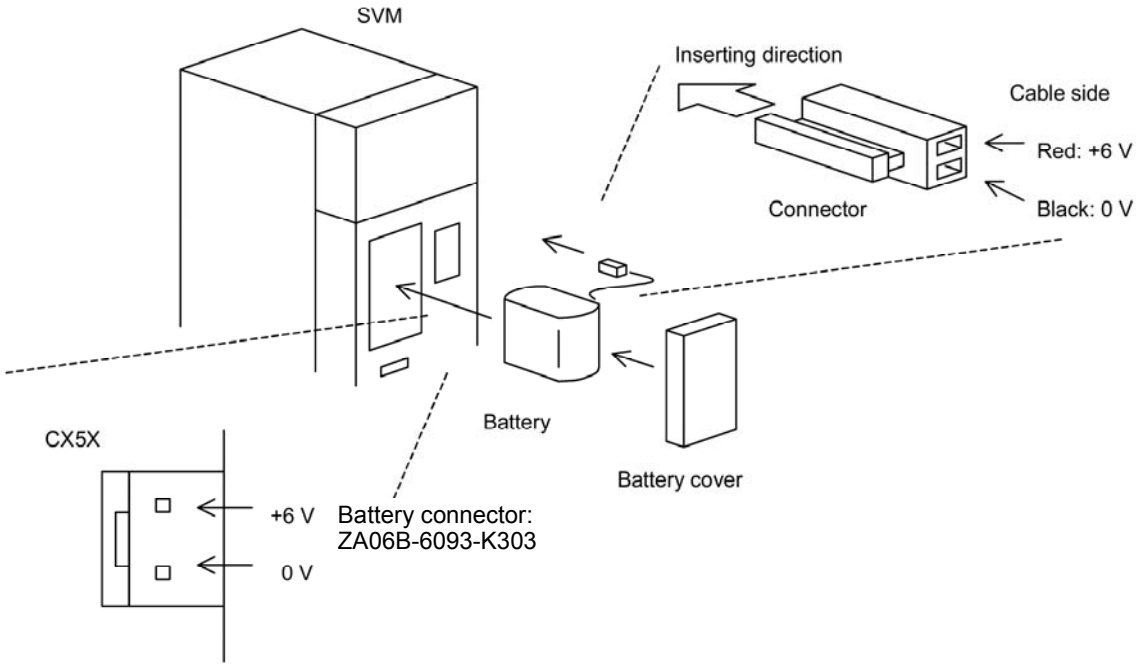
1. Make sure 24V control power is applied to the amplifier (if trying to hold position on an existing system)
2. Place system in an E-stop condition
3. Remove AC power from the amplifier
4. Remove the old battery (if applicable)
5. Place battery into plastic cover
6. Snap cover onto amplifier housing
7. Attach battery cable to amplifier CX5X connector as indicated in diagram making sure polarity is correct.

Note

- **Do not attempt to connect multiple amplifiers to one IC800BBK021 battery kit.**
- **Replacement CX5 battery connectors are available as kit number ZA06B-6093-K303**



βSVM1-20i Amplifier



βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifiers

Figure III-12. Installing the IC800BBK021 Absolute Encoder Battery Pack (One-Axis)

Connection Method for Multiple Amplifiers

To utilize the absolute capability for multiple amplifiers (βSVM1-20i, βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi or βSVM1-20HVi) the IC800ABK001 panel mounted battery pack must be installed.

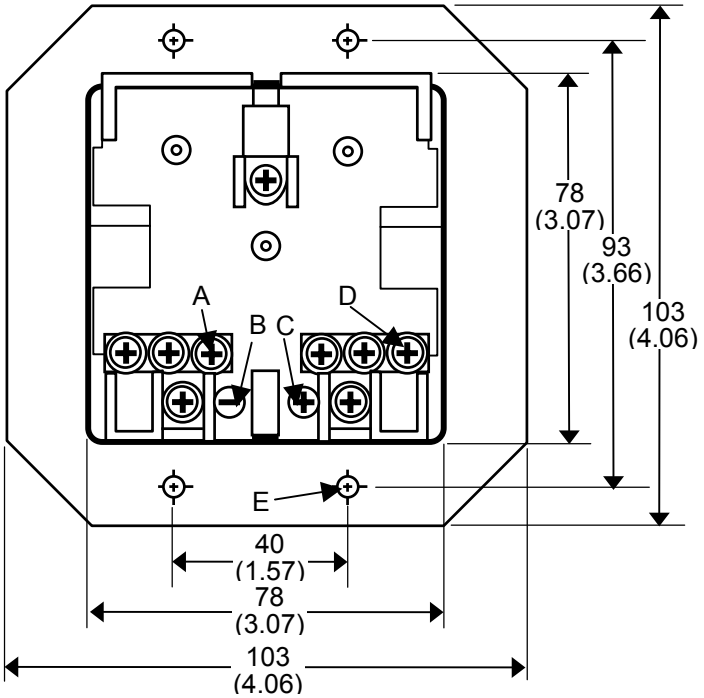
The Absolute Encoder Battery Kit (IC800ABK001) contains the following:

- One battery holder (ZA06B-6050-K060)
- Four D-cell, alkaline batteries (ZA98L-0031-0005)

One kit provides battery backup for up to four absolute encoders. The user is responsible for manufacturing the cable used to connect the battery pack to the amplifier. The battery connection is made to the CXA19B connector on the last amplifier in the sequence supported by the battery pack. Terminals CXA19B-B3 (6V) and CXA19B-A2 (0V) are used and wire should be 0.3 mm^2 minimum cross sectional area. The battery power is distributed to the other amplifiers in the sequence by daisy chaining the CXA19A connections to the CXA19B connections on adjacent amplifiers. See Section 24:βi and βHVi Series Servo System Connection for more detail.

The battery service life is approximately one year and we recommend a yearly replacement schedule.

The IC800ABK001 battery pack is panel-mounted and requires a cutout in the mounting surface. Mounting dimensions and terminal designations are shown below.



All dimensions in mm (in)

A	3-M3 negative terminal
B	Negative terminal indication
C	Positive terminal indication
D	3-M3 positive terminal
E	4-∅4.3 (0.169) mounting holes

Figure III-13. Absolute Encoder Battery Pack IC800ABK001 (up to Four Axes)

Section 20: Installation Guidelines

This section includes environmental requirements, motor and amplifier dimension drawings and information on ensuring noise protection and selecting a ground fault interrupter.

20.1 βis and βHVis Motor Environmental Requirements

The servomotor must be installed in a location that satisfies the following environmental conditions:

Table III-12. Servo Motor Environmental Conditions

Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	The ambient temperature should be 0°C to 40°C. When operating the motor at a temperature higher than 40°C, it is necessary to de-rate the output power so that the motor's and the encoder's temperature rating is not exceeded.
Ambient humidity	Should be 80% RH (relative humidity) or less, non-condensing
Vibration	When installed in a machine, the vibration applied to the motor must not exceed 5G.
Altitude	No more than 1,000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Drip-Proof Environment	The motors have a drip-proof structure that complies with IP65 of the IEC standard. Nevertheless, to ensure long-term performance, the motor surface should be protected from solvents, lubricants, and fluid spray. A cover should be used when there is a possibility of wetting the motor surface. Also, to prevent fluid from being led to the motor through the cable, put a drip loop in the cable when the motor is mounted. Finally, turn the motor connector sideways or downward as far as possible. If the cable connector will be subjected to moisture, it is recommended that an R class or waterproof plug be used. For additional information, see GE Fanuc publication *Servo and Spindle Motors Exposed to Liquids*, GFK-1046.

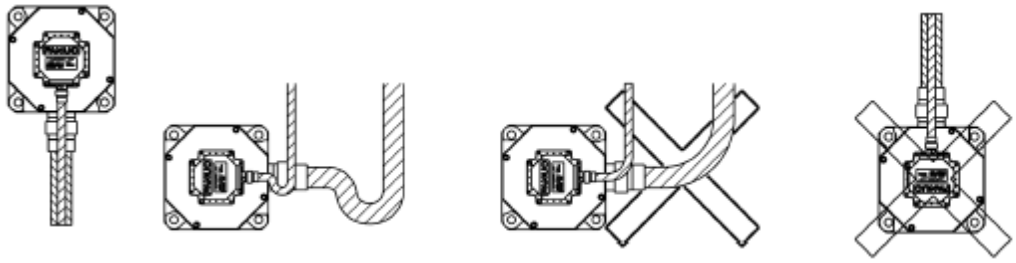


Figure III-14. Motor Installation for Drip-Proof environment

20.2 βis *& βHVis* Servo Amplifier Environmental Requirements

The servo amplifier must be installed in a location that satisfies the environmental conditions identified in the table below.

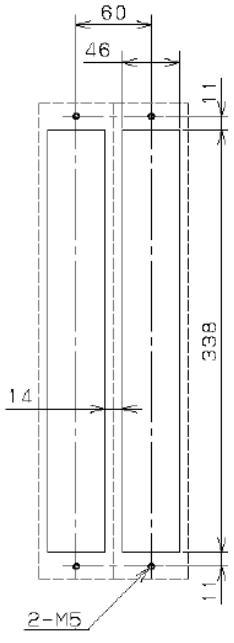
Table III-13. Servo Amplifier Environmental Conditions

Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	0°C to 55°C (operating). -20°C to 60°C (storage and transportation).
Temperature fluctuation	Within 1.1°C/min.
Humidity	90% RH (non-condensing) or lower.
Altitude	No more than 1000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Vibration	No more than 0.5 G during operation.
Atmosphere	The circuitry and cooling fins must not be exposed to any corrosive and conductive vapor or liquid.

The amplifier must be installed in a cabinet that protects it from contaminants such as dust, coolant, organic solvents, acid, corrosive gas, and salt. Adequate protection must also be provided for applications where the amplifier could be exposed to radiation, such as microwave, ultraviolet, laser light, or x-rays.

To adequately protect the amplifier, you must ensure that:

- Contaminants such as dust and fluid cannot enter through the air inlet or outlet.
- The flow of cooling air is not obstructed.
- The amplifier can be accessed for inspection.
- The amplifier can be disassembled for maintenance and later reinstalled.
- There is sufficient separation between the power and signal lines to avoid interference. Noise protection should be provided.



NOTE

Attach the accompanying gasket around the panel cutout to prevent oil and dust from getting in. Reinforce the right and left sides of the panel cutout by using fittings such as angles to maintain satisfactory contact between the cabinet and the amplifier.

Figure III-15. Panel Cut-out Drawing for Through-Cabinet Mounting of the βSVM1-40*i*, βSVM10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifiers

20.3 βi and βHVi Amplifier Heat Dissipation and Maintenance Clearance

The amplifier may contain a cooling fan that forces air through the unit. Allow for adequate clearance for airflow when installing the amplifier using the recommended distances shown in the drawings below. If possible, do not mount amplifiers one above the other unless they are staggered to prevent the heated exhaust of the lower unit from flowing over the upper unit.

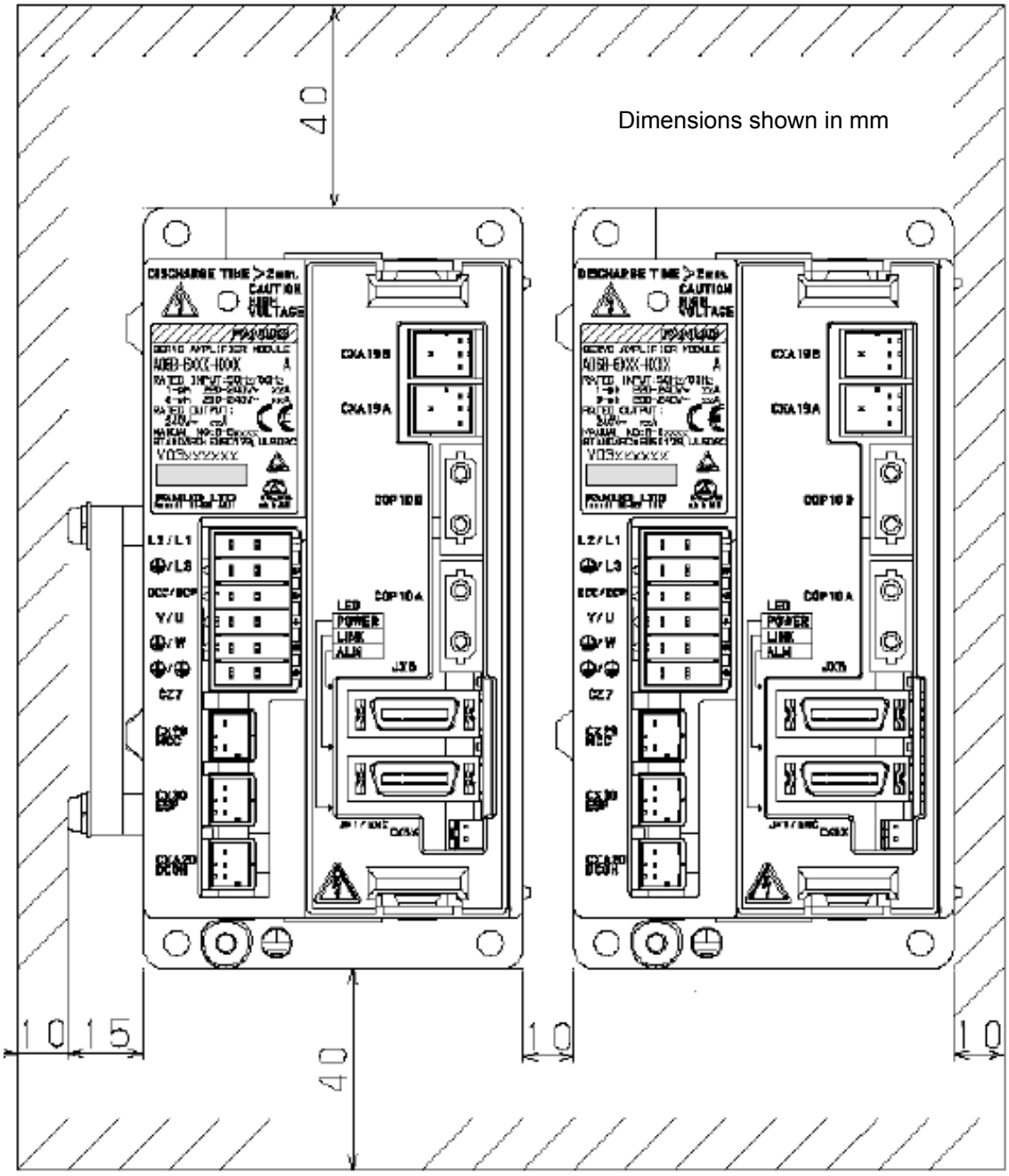


Figure III-16. Maintenance Clearance for Amplifier βSVM1-20i

Dimensions shown in mm

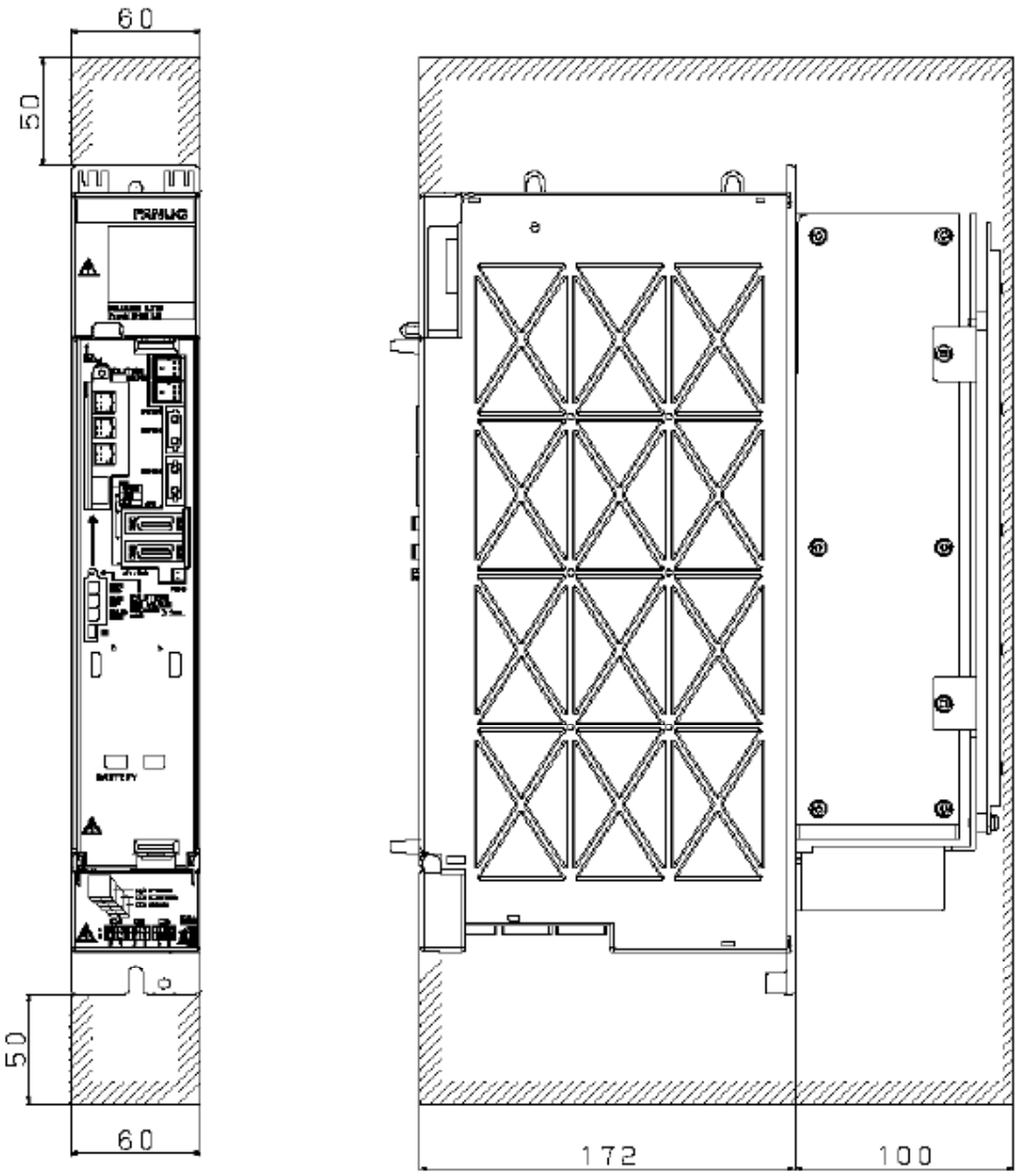


Figure III-17. βi Series βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifier Maintenance Clearances

Section 21: Heat Dissipation

Table **III**-14 identifies worst-case heat dissipation values for each amplifier. These values may be used to determine heat load for sizing enclosures and cooling equipment. Heat dissipation for external regeneration resistors depends on the application and is calculated in 23.7, Step 5.

The total heat dissipation is a function of the amplifier base dissipation (a) plus the amplifier heat coefficient (K) times the heat generated by RMS stall current flowing through the servo motor (b).

Total heat dissipation Watts = a + (K * b)

Table III-14. In Cabinet Heat Dissipation

Amplifier	*Catalog #*	*Amplifier base heat dissipation (a)*	*Amplifier heat coefficient (K)*	*Motor Model*	*Motor Current (b) [Arms]*	*Total heat dissipation [Watts]*
βSVM1-20i	ZA06B-6130-H002	20 watt	7.7	β0.4/5000is	3.6	47.7
				β0.5/6000is	2.9	42.3
				β1/6000is	2.7	40.8
				β2/4000is	3.3	45.4
				β4/4000is	4.7	56.2
				β8/3000is	6	66.2
βSVM1-40i	ZA06B-6130-H003	20 watt	7.1 (heat sink in cabinet)	β12/3000is	10.2	92.4
				β22/2000is	11.3	100.2
			1.4 (heat sink external to cabinet)	β12/3000is	10.2	34.2
				β22/2000is	11.3	35.8
βSVM1-10HVi	ZA06B-6131-H001	20 watt	10.8 (heat sink in cabinet)	β2/4000 HVis	1.6	37.3
				β4/4000 HVis	2.3	44.8
				β8/3000 HVis	3.0	52.4
			2.2 (heat sink external to cabinet)	β2/4000 HVis	1.6	23.5
				β4/4000 HVis	2.3	25.1
				β8/3000 HVis	3.0	26.6
βSVM1-20HVi	ZA06B-6131-H002	20 watt	11.1 (heat sink in cabinet)	β12/3000 HVis	5.1	76.6
				β22/2000 HVis	5.6	82.2
			2.2 (heat sink external to cabinet)	β12/3000 HVis	5.1	31.2
				β22/2000 HVis	5.6	32.3

Section 22: Noise Protection

22.1 Separation of Signal and Power Lines

When routing signal and power lines, the signal lines must be separated from the power lines to ensure best noise immunity. The table below lists the types of cables used:

Table III-15. Servo amplifier signal line separation

Group	*Signal*	*Action*
A	Amplifier input power line, motor power line, MCC drive coil	Separate these cables from those of group B by bundling them separately* or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. Attach a noise suppressor (spark arrester) to the MCC drive coil.
B	Cable connecting control unit with servo amplifier and serial encoder feedback cable	Separate these cables from those of group A by bundling them separately or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. In addition, shielding must be provided.

* The bundle of group A cables must be separated from the bundle of group B cables by at least 10 cm.

** Electromagnetic shielding involves shielding groups from each other by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.

22.2 Grounding

A typical machine has three separate grounds:

- **Signal Ground:** Provides the reference potential (0 V) for the electrical signal system.
- **Frame Ground:** Ensures safety and shields external and internal noise.
- **System Ground:** Connects each unit and the inter-unit frame ground system to earth ground.

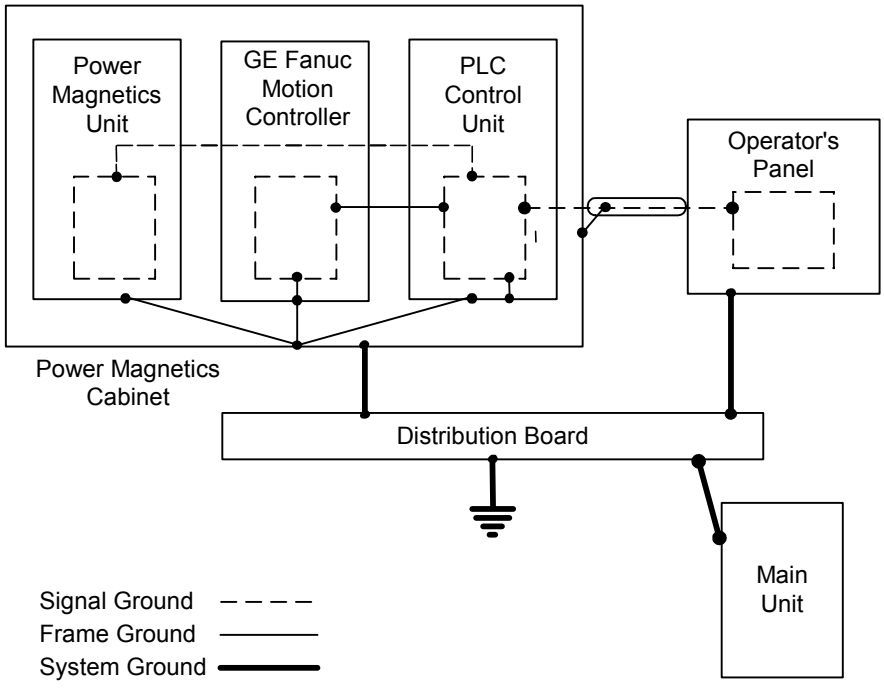


Figure III-18. Ground System

Notes on the ground system wiring:

- The ground resistance of the system ground must not exceed 100 ohms (Class-3 ground).
- System ground connection cables must have a sufficiently large cross-sectional area to enable them to safely carry the current that will arise in the event of a problem such as a short-circuit (in general, a cross-sectional area no less than that of the AC power line must be provided).
- The system ground connection cable must be integrated with the AC power line such that power cannot be supplied if the ground wire is disconnected.
- The SVM1-20i CZ7-3 motor power connector servo motor frame ground connection on pin A2 should always be installed.
- The motor frame must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the servomotor frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. When using the 20 amp amplifier (SVM-20i), the servo motor frame ground connection on connector CZ7-3 pin A2 should always be installed. The frame-to-ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.

  In a high noise environment, installing a ground wire on the motor frame and routing it directly to the nearest available earth ground can improve noise immunity. Some servo motors have a tapped hole on the frame or a blind hole that can be tapped. For smaller motors, connect to the motor mounting bolts.
- The Motor Power cable should not be a shielded cable. If a custom built cable with shield was used for motor power, lift the shield connection at both ends of the cable. If a shield is attached, especially at the motor end, it acts as an antenna to couple noise into the encoder.
- The Motor Feedback cable should have the Z44B295864-001 Grounding Bar and one ZA99L-0035-001 Grounding Clamp per axis installed near the amplifier. Confirm that the grounding bar is referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohms or less) system ground. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the grounding bar frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. The frame to ground resistance should be within 1 to 2 ohms.

  In a high noise environment, installing a ferrous bead on the feedback cable within a short distance of the amplifier connector can also improve noise immunity.
- Separation of Motor Power and Motor Feedback cables: Group A signals (Amplifier main AC power, Motor Power Cable and MCC drive coil) signals must be separated from Group B signals (Motor Feedback cable) by at least a 10cm distance. Do not tie Group A and B signals together with cable ties or wraps at any point. An alternative is to separate these two groups by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.
- The MCC relay used to switch the three-phase AC main power to the amplifier should have an appropriate noise (spark arrester) on its drive coil.
- The 24VDC power supply used to supply the logic power to the amplifiers should be a regulated supply free of excessive noise. If possible examine the DC voltage with an oscilloscope for noise. If a 24 VDC motor-mounted holding brake is used, it should not use the same power supply as the control logic power.

- An AC line filter is recommended to suppress high frequency line noise on the amplifier main power lines. When an isolation transformer is used to convert AC main power to amplifier input power levels, the AC line filter is not required. GE Fanuc supplies an acceptable three-phase line filter sized for 5.4KW or 10.5KW especially for this purpose. This filtered AC main power should not be shared with other equipment in the panel, especially with devices such as inverter drives or motor starters that have high power consumption.
- Amplifier Chassis Ground must be referenced to earth ground with a class 3 (100 ohm or less) system ground. User an ohmmeter to measure the resistance from the amplifier frame to a known earth ground rod or grid. A tapped and threaded hole is provided on the amplifier frame for this purpose.
- AC Main PE Ground is supplied in accordance to local code practices and may vary, depending on AC power distribution in the facility. In general the PE ground should be referenced to an earth ground and not indicate common mode voltage to the instrumentation earth ground.

22.3 Encoder Feedback Cable Grounding

The βis Series motor encoder feedback cable shielding should be grounded by the method shown below. This cable clamp treatment provides both cable support (strain relief) and proper grounding of the shield. To ensure stable system operation, the cable clamp method is recommended. Partially peel back the cable sheath to expose the shield. Push the clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) over the exposed shield and insert the clamp hooks into slots on the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001). Tighten the clamp to secure cable and complete the ground connection. The grounding bar must be attached to a low impedance earth ground.

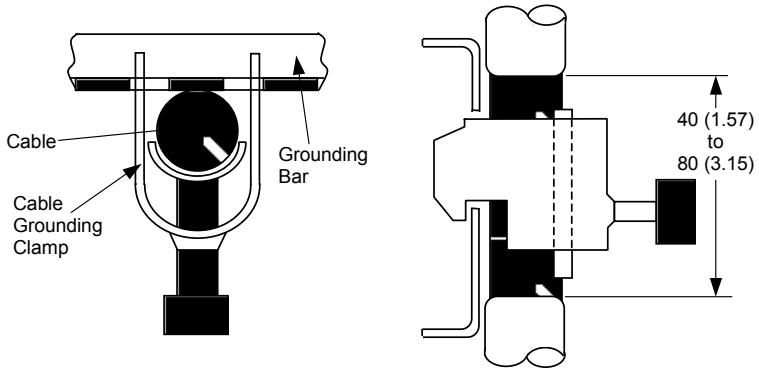


Figure III-19. Cable Grounding Clamp Detail

Note: The grounding bar should be located as close as possible to the amplifier to minimize cable length between amplifier and grounding bar. Observe recommended maintenance clearance.

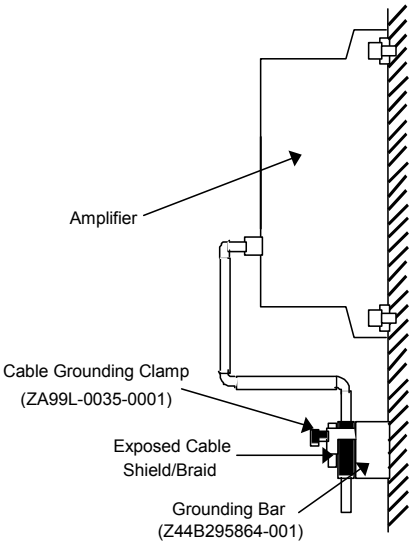


Figure III-20. Feedback Cable Shield Grounding System

Section 23: βi and βHVi Servo System Power Requirements

This section provides information about AC and DC amplifier power as well as the discharge of regenerative power.

23.1 Power Line Protection

A circuit breaker, electromagnetic contactor, and AC line filter or transformer should be installed as part of your β*i* and βHVi Series Servo system. GE Fanuc provides the AC line filter as an option. The transformer, circuit breaker, and electromagnetic contactor, however, are user-supplied components. In European countries where power sources are 380 to 400 VAC and neutral grounded, it is necessary to install a transformer or supply single-phase power for the βi Series amplifiers.

The same incoming AC control components can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers, as long as the components are rated for the current and power drawn by the sum of all of the amplifiers.

23.2 AC Line Filter

An AC line filter is recommended to suppress the influences of high-frequency input line noise on the drive power supply. When an isolation-type power transformer is used because a power supply voltage within the specified range is not available, an AC line filter is not required.

If two or more servo amplifiers are connected to one AC line filter, the total continuous output rating of all connected servo amplifiers should be kept below the continuous output rating of the AC line filter. The continuous output rating for the various servos are shown below.

Table III-16. β*is* Servo Motor Continuous Output Rating at Low Line of 200 VAC

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
β0.4/5000is	0.13 KW
β0.5/6000is	0.2 KW
β1/6000is	0.4 KW
β2/4000is	0.5 KW
β4/4000is	0.75 KW
β8/3000is	1.2 KW
β12/3000is	1.8 KW
β22/2000is	2.5 KW

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
β2/4000HVis	0.5 KW
β4/4000HVis	0.75 KW
β8/3000HVis	1.2 KW
β12/3000HVis	1.8 KW
β22/2000HVis	2.5 KW

If your installation must be EMC compliant, verify that the use of an AC line filter fully satisfies the EMC requirements. You may need to select and install a user-supplied noise filter to meet EMC requirements.

AC line filters are available for GE Fanuc servo amplifiers:

AC Line Filter	*Use With*
ZA81L-0001-0083#3C	βi Amplifiers
ZA81L-0001-0101#C	βi Amplifiers
ZA81L-0001-0168	βHVi Amplifiers
ZA81L-0001-0169	βHVi Amplifiers

For AC line filter specifications and dimension drawings, refer to Section 6.2.

23.3 Circuit Breaker Selection

To provide proper protection for the amplifier, use a circuit breaker rated at no more than 20 Amps (10A for VDE 1601 compliance for CE marking). Table III-17 will help you select the appropriate circuit breaker for your motion application.

Table III-17. Currents Drawn at Continuous Rated Output at Low Line of 200 VAC

Motor	*Input Current 3-phase (Arms)*	*Input Current Single Phase (Arms)*
β0.4/5000*is*	0.7	1.4
β0.5/6000*is*	1.1	2.2
β1/6000*is*	2.1	4.3
β2/4000*is*	2.6	5.4
β4/4000*is*	3.9	8.1
β8/3000*is*	6.3	9.7
β12/3000*is*	9.4	n/a
β22/2000*is*	13.1	n/a
β2/4000HVis	1.2	n/a
β4/4000HVis	1.7	n/a
β8/3000HVis	2.7	n/a
β12/3000HVis	4.0	n/a
β22/2000HVis	5.6	n/a

Note:

When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker by multiplying the sum of the currents listed in Table 57HIII-17 by 0.6. (This factor attempts to compensate for applications where all axes are not demanding full power at the same time. In applications where all axes are running continuously or with high duty cycles, this factor must be increased to 1.)

Example: Connecting two β8/3000is motors operating on 3-phase power:

(6.3 + 6.3) x 0.6 = 7.6 Arms

A standard 10 Amp circuit breaker can be used.

During rapid motor acceleration, a peak current that is three times the continuous rating flows. Select a circuit breaker that does not trip when a current that is three times the continuous rating flows for two seconds.

23.4 Electromagnetic Contactor Rating

To prepare for incoming AC power, you must also select and install an appropriate electromagnetic contactor, based on the peak currents for the motors in your system. When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker based on the sum of the motor currents in Table III-17.

23.5 Incoming AC power

Table III-18. AC Power

Specification	*βi Amplifiers*	*βHVi Amplifiers*
Voltage: 3-phase (+10%, -15%) 1-phase (+10%, -15%)	200 VAC to 240 VAC 220 VAC to 240 VAC	400—480 VAC n/a
Frequency	50 Hz/60Hz ± 2 Hz	50 Hz/60Hz ± 2 Hz
Voltage fluctuation during acceleration/deceleration	7% or less	7% or less

AC Power Ratings

The power supply rating required when using multiple servo motors can be determined by summing the requirements of the individual motors.

The power supply ratings listed in Table **III**-19 are sufficient as continuous ratings. Note, however, that servo motor acceleration causes a current to momentarily flow that is approximately three times the continuous current rating.

When the power is turned on, a surge current of about 37A (when 264VAC is applied) flows for 20 msec.

Table III-19. Three-Phase Power Supply Ratings

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
β0.4/5000is	0.13 KW
β0.5/6000is	0.2 KW
β1/6000is	0.4 KW
β2/4000is	0.5 KW
β4/4000is	0.75 KW
β8/3000is	1.2 KW
β12/3000is	1.8 KW
β22/2000is	2.5 KW

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
β2/4000HVis	0.8 KW
β4/4000HVis	1.2 KW
β8/3000HVis	1.9 KW
β12/3000HVis	2.8 KW
β22/2000HVis	3.9 KW

23.6 Incoming DC Power

The βi and βHVi amplifiers require a 24 VDC power supply for amplifier control power. The user must supply this DC power supply.

The information in Table III-20 below will help you select the appropriate DC power supply for your motion application.

The same external DC power supply can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers as long as the supply is rated for the sum of power drawn by all of the amplifiers. To daisy chain the amplifiers, add connections between connector CXA19A and CXA19B on adjacent amplifiers (see the connection diagrams for more details). Up to 8 amplifiers can be daisy chained when using 16 AWG wire or up to 6 amplifiers when using 20 AWG wire.

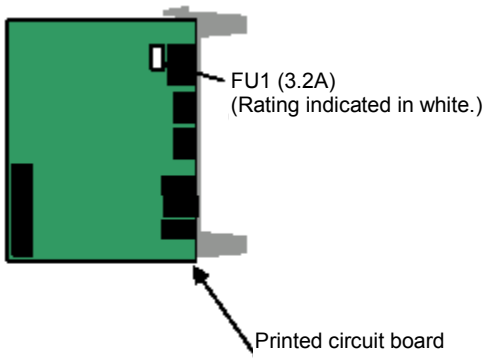
Table III-20. Amplifier DC Control Power Specifications

Specification	*Description*
Input voltage	24V DC (±10%)
Power supply rating (per amplifier)	0.9 amps

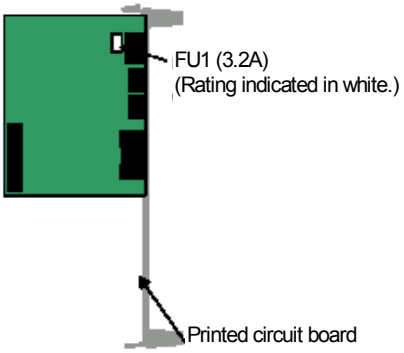
24 VDC Fuse Locations

The 24 VDC input is fused to protect the amplifier. The fuse labeled FU1 is located on the gray control board that plugs into the front of the amplifier. The diagrams below show the location on this board for each amplifier model. The replacement fuse part number is ZA06B-6073-K250 (Manufacturer: Daito LM32, DC48V, F3.2A).

A spare fuse is included with each βi series amplifier package (IC800BIK020, IC800BIK040, IC800BIHV010 or IC800BIHV020).



βSVM1-20i Amplifier



βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifier

23.7 Discharging Regenerative Energy

Regenerative energy is normally created in applications with a high load inertia or frequent acceleration and deceleration. When decelerating a load, the stored kinetic energy of the load causes generator action in the motor causing energy to be returned to the amplifier. For light loads and low acceleration rates, the amplifier may be able to absorb this energy. Otherwise, an optional external regenerative discharge unit must be installed. This optional regeneration capability extends the functionality of the amplifier when working with loads and move profiles that require more capacity than is internal. Calculations shown later in this section can be used to determine the need for an external unit.

If the regenerative discharge unit overheats, a built-in thermostat is tripped, the external overheat alarm is issued, and the motor is stopped. If an external regenerative discharge unit is required, a separate unit must be installed for each amplifier. This component cannot be daisy-chained.

βSVM1-20i Amplifier Regeneration Options

For the βSVM1-20i amplifier, two optional separate 30-Ohm regenerative discharge units are available with power ratings of 100 W and 20 W. The 100 W unit (ZA06B-6130-H402) is panel-mounted, whereas the 20 W unit (ZA06B-6130-H401) mounts to the tapped holes on the side of the amplifier heat sink. The dimensions and connections for both units are shown in the connection section of this document.

NOTE

The amplifiers include an input on connector CXA20 (DCOH) for a normally closed thermal overload switch to protect the external regeneration resistor from overheating. If an external resistor is not used this input must be connected with a wire jumper or the amplifier will generate a fault and will not run.

βSVM1-40i Amplifier Regeneration Options

For this amplifier, two optional regeneration units are available. Both regeneration modules are panel mounted.

Regenerative Resistor Kit	*No Fan Cooling*	*Fan Cooling (2 meters/sec air flow)*	*Fan Cooling (4 meters/sec air flow)*
ZA06B-6089-H500	200 watt	400 watt	600 watt
ZA06B-6089-H713	Incorporates a cooling fan in the kit		800 watt

βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Switch Settings

There are four switches located on the front of the βSVM1-40*i,* βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi series servo amplifiers that configure the amplifier for the regenerative resistor option used. These switches should be set as described below before using these servo amplifiers.

WARNING:

If the switch settings are not correct it is possible to damage the regenerative resistor and it will be impossible to normally detect a regenerative overheat alarm.

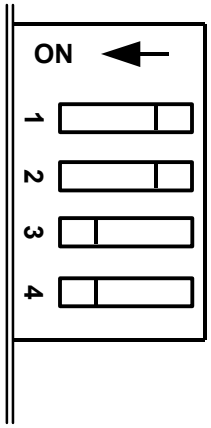


Figure III-21. βSVM1-40*i,* βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Series Channel Switches

Switch Positions:

The switches are sequentially numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4 with the one at the top as switch 1. The ON position is on the left, and the OFF position is on the right.

Switch 1 Setting: Always set to OFF.

Switch 2 Setting: Always set to OFF.

Switches 3 and 4 Settings: The setting of these switches depends on the regenerative discharge resistance used. For the βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi, these are always ON.

Table III-21. Switch 3 and 4 Settings

	βSVM1-40i		***βSVM1-10HVi***		***βSVM1-20HVi***	
Regenerative Discharge Unit	SW3	SW4	SW3	SW4	SW3	SW4
Built-in (50 W) (Default)	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
External ZA06B-6089-H500 (200 W)	OFF	ON	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
External ZA06B-6089-H713 (800 W)	OFF	OFF	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Regenerative Discharge Unit Dimensions

The separate regenerative discharge units are designed with a rear-mounted heat sink that extends through a hole in the mounting plate. The intent is that the user will construct a control cabinet with an internal air plenum into which the heat sinks for the βSVM1-40i amplifiers and associated regenerative discharge units will be mounted. This design eliminates most of the heat dissipation from these units inside the control cabinet.

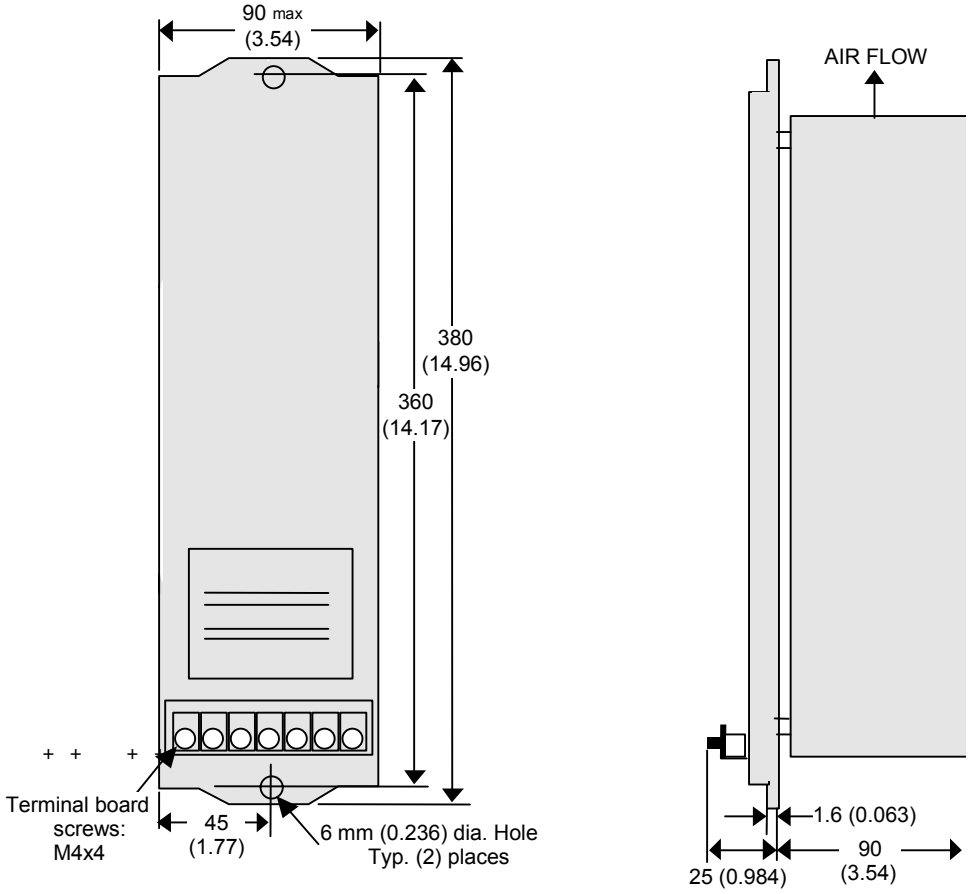


Figure III-22. 200 W Regenerative discharge unit (ZA06B-6089-H500), front and side views

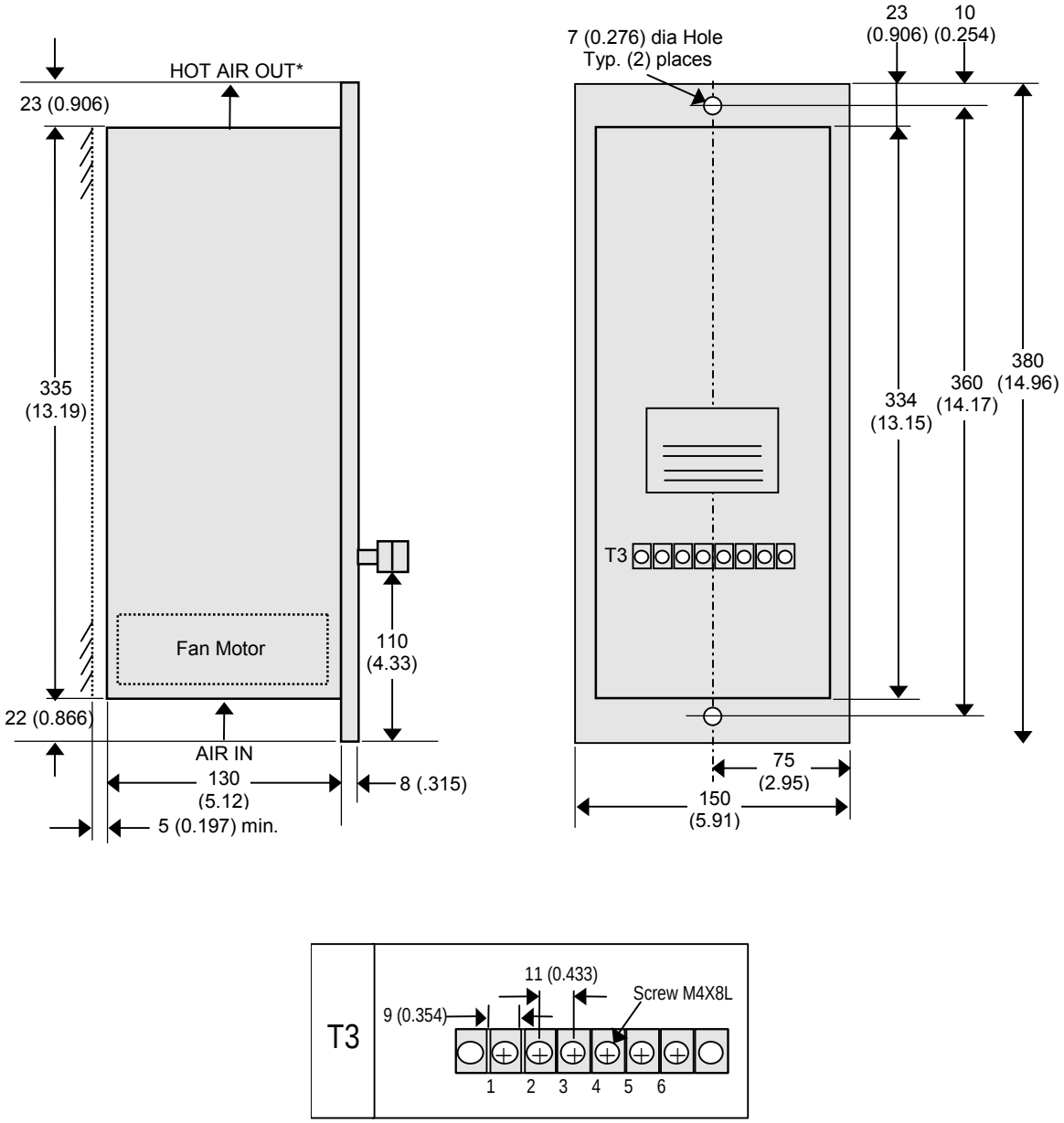
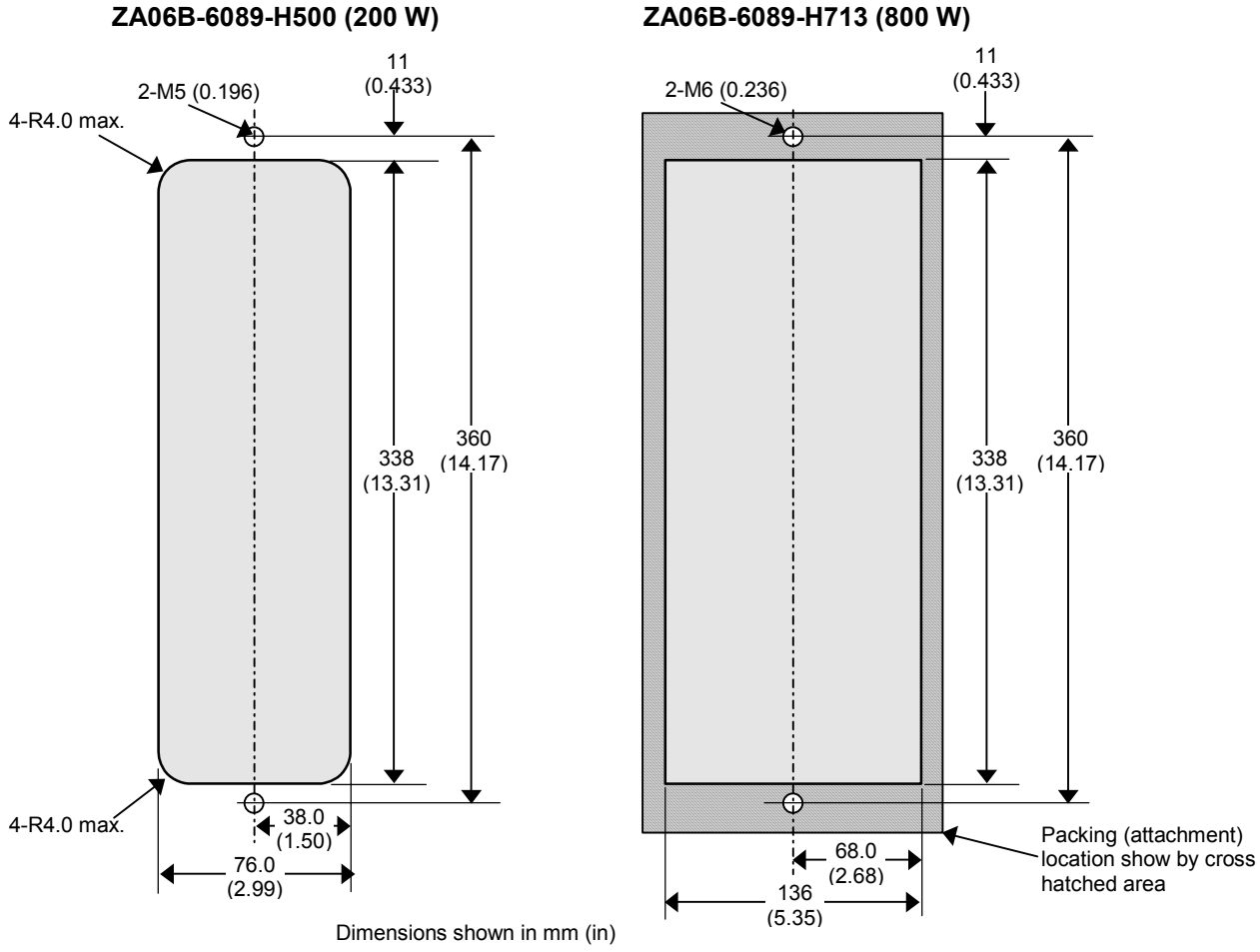


Figure III-23.800 W Regenerative Discharge Unit (ZA06B-6089-H713), Front, Side, and End Views with T3 Terminal Detail

Regenerative Discharge Unit Panel Cutout Dimensions

The panel cutouts necessary to mount the separate regenerative discharge units are shown below.



CAUTION:
Attach packing (acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber or soft NBR) around the cutout to keep out oil and dust.

Figure III-24. Regenerative discharge unit panel cutout dimensions

Calculating the Average Regenerative Energy

Use the following calculation to determine the average regenerative energy that will be released in your application (ambient temperature is assumed not to exceed 55°C). Based on the calculations select either the internal regeneration or optional external regeneration resistor. The wattage rating of the selected resistor must exceed the average calculated regenerative energy from the equation below:

Average Regenerative Energy (Joules)	=	**Rotational Energy to be Released during Deceleration (STEP 1)**	–	**Energy to be Consumed Through Axis Friction (STEP 2)**	+	***(only in vertical axis operation)* Vertical Energy to be Released During Downward Motion (STEP 3)**

STEP 1: Rotational Energy to be Released during Deceleration

= $\left(6.19\times10^{-4}\right)\times\left(J_m + J_L\right)\times\omega_m^{\,2}$ Joules

where:

J_m	Motor rotor inertia	(lb-in-s^2)
J_L	Load inertia converted to motor shaft inertia	(lb-in-s^2)
ω_m	Maximum motor speed at time of deceleration	(rpm)

STEP 2: Energy to be consumed through Axis Friction

= $\left(5.91\times10^{-3}\right)\times t_a\times\omega_m\times T_L$ where:

ω_m	Motor speed during rapid traverse	(rpm)
t_a	Acceleration/deceleration duration during rapid traverse	(sec)
T_L	Axis friction torque (converted to motor shaft torque)	(lb-in)

STEP 3: Vertical Energy to be Released During Downward Motion

(This term applies only in vertical axis operation)

= $\left(1.182\times10^{-2}\right)\times T_h\times\omega_m\times\dfrac{D}{100}$ where:

T_h	Upward supporting torque applied by the motor during downward rapid traverse	(lb-in)
ω_m	Motor speed during rapid traverse	(rpm)
D	Duty cycle of downward vertical operation during rapid traverse (Note: the maximum value of D is 50%. D assumes a smaller value)	(%)

STEP 4: Determine if a Regenerative Discharge Unit Is Required

Determine the Average Regenerative Energy using the equation in the beginning of this section.

When the average regenerative energy produced never exceeds the amounts indicated in the table below, a separate regenerative discharge unit is **not** required:

Table III-22. Maximum Allowable Regenerative Energy for Amplifiers

Amplifier	*Max. Allowable Regen. Energy*
βSVM1-20i	16 Joules
βSVM1-40i	50 Watts
βSVM1-10HVi	50 Watts
βSVM1-20HVI	50 Watts

If the calculated value exceeds the storage capability of the amplifier, then an external regenerative discharge unit is required (see Step 5).

STEP 5: Selecting a Regenerative Discharge Unit

If a separate regenerative discharge unit is required, the following calculation will determine the unit required:

Average Regenerative Power (W) = Average Regenerative Energy (Joules) x $\frac{1}{F}$ where:

F = Deceleration duty (seconds) Example: deceleration once per 5 second cycle, F=5

Select a regenerative resistor with a rating that exceeds the average regenerative power.

Example:

Assume a horizontal axis using a β2/4000is motor (J_m = 0.0002146 lb-in-s^2) that decelerates once every 6 seconds (F) for 0.2 seconds (t_a) with a maximum speed of 2000 RPM (ω_m). The machine inertia (J_L) is 0.00139 lb-in-s^2.

STEP 1: Rotational Energy = $(6.19 \times 10^{-4}) \times (0.0002146+0.00139) \times 2000^2$ = 3.97 Joules

STEP 2: Assuming T_L = 10 in-lb:
Friction Energy = $(5.91 \times 10^{-3}) \times 0.2 \times 2000 \times 10$ = 23.64 Joules

Therefore:

STEP 4: Average Regenerative Energy = 3.97–23.64 = 27.61 Joules
Because the 27.61 Joules required is more than the 16 Joules allowed by the βSVM1-20*i* amplifier used with the β2is motor, an external regenerative resistor is required.

STEP 5: Since the application requires decelerations every 6 seconds, $\frac{1}{F} = \frac{1}{6}$

Average Regenerative Power = 27.61 Joules/6 seconds = 4.6 W
Therefore, the 20 W resistor (ZA06B-6130-H401) is adequate for this application.

Section 24: βi and βHVi Series Servo System Connection

When planning your motion control system, it is important to determine how the different parts of the system connect together. This section provides information on the various cables and connectors required to connect the motor, amplifier and motion controller.

Many cables required for the system are available from GE Fanuc. Motor cable and connector kit part numbers for each motor and amplifier combination are shown in the table below.

Table III-23. β0.4is to β2is Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		***β0.4/5000is***	***β0.5/6000is***	***β1/6000is***	***β2/4000is***
Amplifier Model		***βSVM1-20i***	***βSVM1-20i***	***βSVM1-20i***	***βSVM1-20i***
Power Cable	7 M	CP8B-1WPB-0070-AZ	CP8B-1WPB-0070-AZ	CP8B-1WPB-0070-AZ	CP9B-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP8B-1WPB-0140-AZ	CP8B-1WPB-0140-AZ	CP8B-1WPB-0140-AZ	CP9B-0WPB-0140-AZ
Power Cable (Shielded)	7 M	CP8B-1WEB-0070-AZ	CP8B-1WEB-0070-AZ	CP8B-1WEB-0070-AZ	CP9B-0WEB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP8B-1WEB-0140-AZ	CP8B-1WEB-0140-AZ	CP8B-1WEB-0140-AZ	CP9B-0WEB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Right Angle)	7 M	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Straight)	7 M	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Brake Power Cable	7 M	CB6N-5WPM-0070-AZ	CB6N-5WPM-0070-AZ	CB6N-5WPM-0070-AZ	Integrated with Power Cable
	14 M	CB6N-5WPM-0140-AZ	CB6N-5WPM-0140-AZ	CB6N-5WPM-0140-AZ	Integrated with Power Cable
Motor Feedback Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S
Motor Power/Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	N/A	N/A	ZA06B-6114-K220#E
	Straight	N/A	N/A	N/A	ZA06B-6114-K220#S
Motor Power Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K230#E	ZA06B-6114-K230#E	ZA06B-6114-K230#E	N/A
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K230#S	ZA06B-6114-K230#S	ZA06B-6114-K230#S	N/A
Motor Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K232#E	ZA06B-6114-K232#E	ZA06B-6114-K232#E	N/A
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K232#S	ZA06B-6114-K232#S	ZA06B-6114-K232#S	N/A

Table III-24. β4is to β22is Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		*β4/4000is*	*β8/3000is*	*β12/3000is*	*β22/2000is*
Amplifier Model		*βSVM1-20i*	*βSVM1-20i*	*βSVM1-40i*	*βSVM1-40i*
Power Cable	7 M	CP9B-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP3B-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP5B-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP6B-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP9B-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP3B-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP5B-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP6B-0WPB-0140-AZ
Power Cable (Shielded)	7 M	CP9B-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP3B-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP5B-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP6B-0WEB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP9B-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP3B-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP5B-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP6B-0WEB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Right Angle)	7 M	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Straight)	7 M	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Holding Brake Power Cable	7 M	Integrated with Power Cable	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ
	14 M	Integrated with Power Cable	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ
Motor Feedback Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S
Motor Power/Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K220#E	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K220#S	N/A	N/A	N/A
Motor Power Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	ZA06B-6079-K812	ZA06B-6079-K812	ZA06B-6079-K815
	Straight	N/A	ZA06B-6079-K811	ZA06B-6079-K811	ZA06B-6079-K814
Motor Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	ZA06B-6114-K213#E	ZA06B-6114-K213#E	ZA06B-6114-K213#E
	Straight	N/A	ZA06B-6114-K213#S	ZA06B-6114-K213#S	ZA06B-6114-K213#S

Table III-25. β2HVis and β4HVis Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		*β2/4000HVis*	*β4/4000HVis*
Amplifier Model		*βSVM1-10HVi*	*βSVM1-10HVi*
Power Cable	7 M	CP2I-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP2I-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP2I-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP2I-0WPB-0140-AZ
Power Cable (Shielded)	7 M	CP2I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP2I-0WEB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP2I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP2I-0WEB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Right Angle)	7 M	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-7WPB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Straight)	7 M	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Brake Power Cable	7 M 14 M	Integrated with Power Cable	Integrated with Power Cable
Motor Feedback Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S
Motor Power/Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K220#E	ZA06B-6114-K220#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K220#S	ZA06B-6114-K220#S
Motor Power Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	N/A
	Straight	N/A	N/A
Motor Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	N/A
	Straight	N/A	N/A

Table III-26. β8HVis to β22HVis Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		***β8/3000HVis***	***β12/3000HVis***	***β22/2000HVis***
Amplifier Model		***βSVM1-10HVi***	***βSVM1-20HVi***	***βSVM1-20HVi***
Power Cable	7 M	CP3I-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP3I-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP3I-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP3I-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0140-AZ
Power Cable (Shielded)	7 M	CP3I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP3I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CP3I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP3I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Right Angle)	7 M	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ
Feedback Cable (Straight)	7 M	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14 M	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Brake Power Cable	7 M	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ
	14 M	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ
Motor Feedback Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E	ZA06B-6114-K204#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S	ZA06B-6114-K204#S
Motor Power/Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Straight	N/A	N/A	N/A
Motor Power Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6079-K812	ZA06B-6079-K812	ZA06B-6079-K815
	Straight	ZA06B-6079-K811	ZA06B-6079-K811	ZA06B-6079-K814
Motor Brake Connector Kit	90 Deg	ZA06B-6114-K213#E	ZA06B-6114-K213#E	ZA06B-6114-K213#E
	Straight	ZA06B-6114-K213#S	ZA06B-6114-K213#S	ZA06B-6114-K213#S

24.1 Connectors on the Motor Side

For the FANUC AC Servo Motor βis series, a TÜV-approved connector is used as the power line connector to meet the IEC60034 standard.

- The power connector for β0.2is and β0.3is is not drip proof.
- The power connectors for β0.4is to β4is are drip proof when engaged with the cable connector.
- As the power connectors for β8is to β22is, receptacle connectors, which are drip proof by themselves (when not engaged), are used as standard. The power connectors for β8is and β22is are compatible with MS standard round connectors, though they do not strictly conform to the MS standard.
- The signal connector for β0.2is and β0.3is is not drip proof.
- The signal connector for β0.4is to β22is is drip proof when engaged with the cable connector. (When the motor cable is not connected, the connector is drip proof when the protective cap mounted to the connector at shipment is installed.)

Table III-27. Connectors for β0.2is and β0.3is

Motor Type	*For Power*	*For Signal*	*For Brake*
β0.2/5000is	3-179554-3	1-1318115-6	Common to connector for power
β0.3/5000is	(Tyco Electronics AMP)	(Tyco Electronics AMP)	

Table III-28. Connectors for β0.4iS to β1iS

Motor Type	*For Power*	*For Signal*	*For Brake*
β0.4/5000is β0.5/5000is β1/5000is	55618-0401 (MOLEX JAPAN Co., Ltd.)	JN2AS10UL1 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	55619-0401 (MOLEX JAPAN Co., Ltd.)

Table III-29. Connectors for β2iS, β2HVis, β4iS and β4HVis

Motor Type	*For Power*	*For Signal*	*For Brake*
β2/4000is β4/4000is	1473060-2 (Tyco Electronics AMP)	JN2AS10UL1 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	Included in the power line connector.

Table III-30. Connectors for β8iS, β8HVis, β12iS and β12HVis

Motor Type	*For Power*	*For Signal*	*For Brake*
β8/3000is β12/3000is	H/MS3102A18-10P-D-T(10) (Hirose Electric)	JN2AS10UL1 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	JN2AS04MK2 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)

Table III-31. Connectors for β22iS and β22HVis

Motor Type	*For Power*	*For Signal*	*For Brake*
β22/2000is	JL04HV-2E22-22PE-BT	JN2AS10UL1	JN2AS04MK2
	(Japan Aviation Electronics	(Japan Aviation Electronics	(Japan Aviation Electronics
	Industry)	Industry)	Industry)

CAUTION

1. **The motors should be installed with their connector facing downward, if possible. When it is impossible to install a motor in this position, allow slack in the cable to keep liquids such as a dielectric fluid from going along the cable into the cable or motor. If there is a possibility that the motors and connectors will get wet, provide a cover to protect them.**
2. **If a motor is not connected to the earth ground through the machine (frame), connect the motor grounding point and the amplifier grounding point to absorb noise using a 1.25 mm^2 or larger conductor other than the grounding conductor in the power cable. Keep the grounding conductor as far from the power cable as possible.**

24.2 Signal Connectors on the Cable Side (Models β0.2is and β0.3is)

The signal connector on the cable side for β0.2is and β0.3is is not drip proof. To connect the cable, a dedicated crimping tool must be used. Consider crimping, cable clamp, and voltage drop. Also note that there are restrictions.

	For Signal		
Housing specification (Tyco Electronics AMP)	1-1318118-6 (D-2100D 12-position receptacle housing)		
Contact specifications (Tyco Electronics AMP)	1318107-1 (D-2 receptacle contact M)		1318108-1 (D-2 receptacle contact S)
Applicable wire size	0.18 to 0.5 mm^2	0.3 to 0.85 mm^2	0.08 to 0.2 mm^2
Insulation external diameter	φ0.88 to 1.5 mm	φ1.1 to 1.87 mm	φ0.88 to 1.5 mm
Applicable crimping tool	1463475-1 (Dedicated crimping tool)	1276654-1 (D-2 M standard tool)	1276653-1 (D-2 S standard tool)

The following signal connector kit is available:

	For signal
Connector kit specification (FANUC specification)	A06B-6114-K241
Contents of the connector kit	Receptacle housing (1-1318118-6)×1 Receptacle contact D-2 M (1318107-1)×12

The following dedicated tools are required for this connector.

	Applicable contact	***Tyco Electronics AMP specification***	***FANUC specification***
Crimping tool	D-2 contact size M (Dedicated crimping tool for wire size 0.18 to 0.5 mm^2)	1463475-1	A06B-6114-K242
	D-2 contact size M	1276654-1	A06B-6110-K220#D2M
	D-2 contact size S	1276653-1	-
Extractor	D-2 contact	1276716-1	A06B-6110-K220#D2R

Notes:

1. When you use the recommended wire (cable diameter of 0.18 to 0.5 mm^2) with a D-2 size M contact, the dedicated crimping tool listed above is required. Use a standard crimping tool for a D-2 contact within the applicable range, checking the size of the wire to be used, contact type, and crimping tool specification.
2. The contacts are of the type that crimps the covering in addition to the wire. Follow the dimension of the insulation part listed above. An insulation of a diameter outside the above range may be able to be connected depending on the wire or tool, however. For details, contact the connector manufacturer.

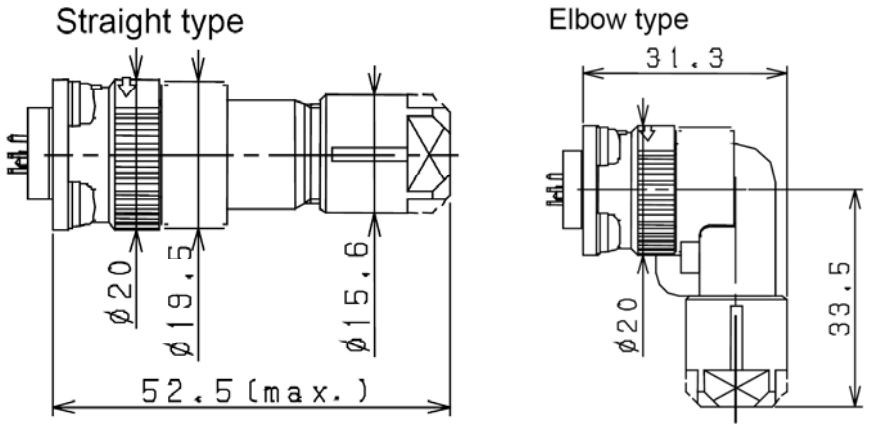
24.3 Signal Connectors on the Cable Side (models β0.4is to β22is and β2HVis to β22HVis)

The signal connectors on the cable side for β0.4is to β22is are drip proof when engaged with the motor connector. To connect the cable, a dedicated crimping tool must be used. Consider crimping, cable clamp, and voltage drop. Also note that there are restrictions.

		For signal	
Connector specifications	Straight type	JN2DS10SL1 or JN2DS10SL2: Connector, JN1-22-22S: Contact (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) A06B-6114-K204#S (FANUC specification) * Including the contact	
	Elbow type	JN2FS10SL1 or JN2FS10SL2: Connector, JN1-22-22S: Contact (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) A06B-6114-K204#E (FANUC specification) * Including the contact	
Insulation external diameter		φ1.5 or less	
Compatible cable O.D.		φ5.7 to φ7.3: JN2DS10SL1 or JN2FS10SL1 φ6.5 to φ8.0: JN2DS10SL2 or JN2FS10SL2 * With the FANUC specifications, two types of bushings: for φ5.7 to φ7.3 and for φ6.5 to φ8.0 are included.	
Used wire	5V, 0V	Cable length: 28 m or less 0.3 mm^2 × 2	Cable length: 50 m or less 0.5 mm^2 × 2 (Strand configuration: 20/0.18 or 104/0.08)
	6V	0.3 mm^2	0.5 mm^2 (Strand configuration: 20/0.18 or 104/0.08)
	RD, *RD	Twisted pair of at least 0.18 mm^2	
Crimping tool		AWG#22 (0.33mm^2) to AWG#24 (0.2mm^2) AWG#26 (0.13mm^2) to AWG#28 (0.08mm^2)	CT150-2-JN1-B (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) (conventional specification) A06B-6114-K201#JN1S (FANUC specification)
		AWG#21(0.5mm^2) AWG#25(0.18mm^2)	CT150-2-JN1-F (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) (conventional specification) A06B-6114-K201#JN1L (FANUC specification)
		AWG#22(0.33mm^2) to AWG#24(0.2mm^2) AWG#25(0.18mm^2)	CT150-2-JN1-C (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) (new specification)
Extractor		ET-JN1(Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) A06B-6114-K201#JN1R (FANUC specification)	

Cable K1 Connectors

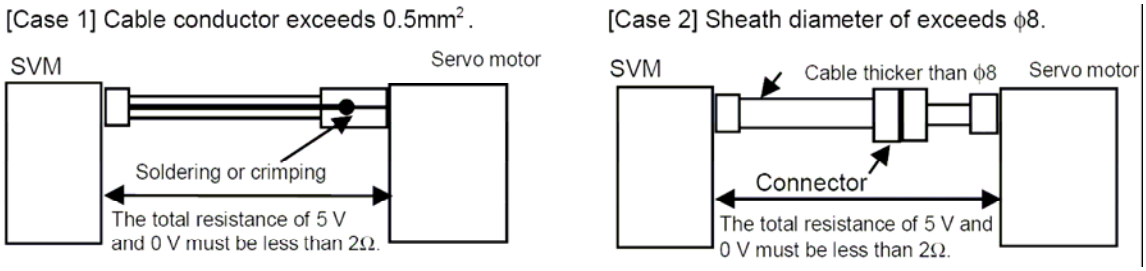
The figure below shows the outside dimensions of each type of connector when engaged.



β0.4is to β22is and β2HVis to β22HVis

CAUTION

1. **In case that the cable is prepared by MTB, total resistance of 5V and 0V must be less than 2Ω.**
2. **Encoder side connector can accept maximum 0.5mm^2 (wire construction 20/0.18 or 104/0.08, diameter φ1.5 or less) wire and sheath diameter is φ5.7 to φ8.0. In case of using thicker wire or cable, take measures described below.**



3. **If an incremental Encoder is used, it is not necessary to connect 6V.**

24.4 Power and Brake Connectors on the Cable Side (models β0.2is and β0.3is)

Dedicated connectors which are TÜV approved are available as the connector for power for the β0.2is and β0.3is. The following subsection describes the specifications as a connector kit. These connectors are dripproof when engaged. To connect the cable, a dedicated crimping tool must be used. Consider crimping and cable clamp. Also note that there are restrictions.

	For power and brake
Housing specification (Tyco Electronics AMP)	3-178129-6 (D-3200M 6-position receptacle housing XY)
Contact specifications (Tyco Electronics AMP)	1-175218-2 (D-3 receptacle contact L)
Applicable wire size	0.5 to 1.25 mm2
Insulation external diameter	φ1.8 to 2.8 mm

The following power and brake connector kit is available:

	For power and brake
Connector kit specifications (FANUC specification)	A06B-6114-K240
Contents of the connector kit	Receptacle housing (3-178129-6) × 1 Receptacle contact D-3 L (1-175218-2) × 6

The following dedicated tools are required for this connector.

	Applicable Contact	***Tyco Electronics AMP Specification***	***FANUC Specification***
Crimping tool	D-3 contact size L	914596-3	A06B-6110-K220#D3L
Extractor	D-3 contact	234168-1	A06B-6110-K220#D3R

Note: The contacts are of the type which crimps the covering in addition to the wire. Follow the dimension of the insulation part listed above. An insulation of a diameter outside the above range may be able to be connected depending on the wire or tool, however. For details, contact the connector manufacturer.

24.5 Power and Brake Connectors on the Cable Side (models β0.4*i*s to β1*i*s)

Dedicated connectors that are TÜV approved are available as the connector for power for the β0.4is to β1is. The following subsection describes the specifications as a connector kit. These connectors are drip proof when engaged. To connect the cable, a dedicated crimping tool must be used. Consider crimping and cable clamp. Also note that there are restrictions.

		For power	***For brake***
Connector body specifications (MOLEX JAPAN Co., Ltd.)	Straight type	54983-0000	54982-0000
	Elbow type	55765-0000	55766-0000

	For power	***For brake***
Contact specifications (MOLEX JAPAN Co., Ltd.)	56052-8100	
Applicable wire size	0.75 to 1.05 mm2 (AWG18 to AWG17)	
Insulation external diameter	φ2.5 mm or less	
Compatible cable O.D.	φ9.1 to φ9.8 mm	φ6.2 to φ6.7 mm

The following power and brake connector kit is available:

		For power	***For brake***
Connector kit specification (FANUC specification)	Straight type	A06B-6114-K230#S	A06B-6114-K232#S
	Elbow type	A06B-6114-K230#E	A06B-6114-K232#E
Contents of the connector kit		Connector body × 1 Contact × 4	Connector body × 1 Contact × 3

The following dedicated tools are required for this connector.

	***MOLEX JAPAN Co.,* Ltd**	***FANUC Specification***
Crimping tool	57406-5000	A06B-6114-K234#C
Extractor	57406-6000	A06B-6114-K234#R

Note: The contacts are of the type that crimps the covering in addition to the wire. Follow the dimension of the insulation part listed above. An insulation of a diameter outside the above range may be able to be connected depending on the wire or tool, however. For details, contact the connector manufacturer.

24.6 Power and Brake Connectors on the Cable Side (models β2*i*s, β2HVis, β4*i*s and β4HVis)

Dedicated connectors that are TÜV approved are available as the connector for power for the β2is and β4is. These connectors differ from the conventional α series connectors in connectors and contacts. The following subsection describes the specifications as a connector kit. These connectors are dripproof when engaged. To connect the cable, a dedicated crimping tool must be used. Consider crimping and cable clamp. Also note that there are restrictions.

		For power
Connector kit specifications (Including the contact)	Straight type (standard)	1473063-2 (Tyco Electronics AMP) A06B-6114-K220#S (FANUC specification)
	Elbow type (CAUTION 1)	1473393-2 (Tyco Electronics AMP A06B-6114-K220#E (FANUC specification)
Applicable wire size (CAUTION 2)		AWG#18 to 16
Insulation external diameter (CAUTION 3)		φ1.8 to 2.8
Compatible cable O.D. (CAUTION 4)		φ9.9 to 11.4
Crimping tool (CAUTION 5)		91579-1 (Tyco Electronics AMP A06B-6114-K221#C (FANUC specification)
Extractor (CAUTION 5)		1463329-1 (Tyco Electronics AMP A06B-6114-K221#R (FANUC specification)

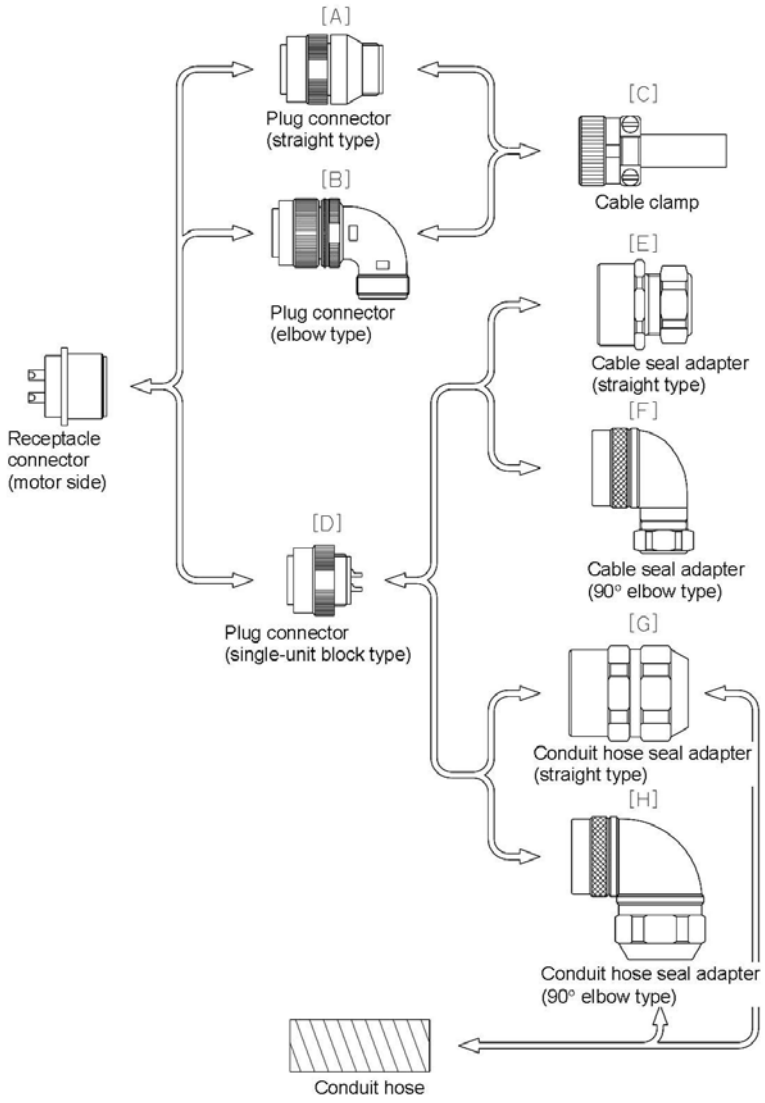
CAUTION

1. **For the elbow type, a cable juts from the motor in a vertical direction. To connect a conduit hose to the connector, use the elbow type. (The straight type cannot be used due to dimensional restrictions.)**
2. **The contact is of the crimp type. Be careful of the applicable wire.**
3. **The crimping contact crimps the covering in addition to the wire. Follow the dimensions listed above. An insulation of a smaller diameter may be able to be connected by a wire or tool, however. For details, contact Tyco Electronics AMP.**
4. **To satisfy the TÜV-approved and waterproof performance, a cable of an outside diameter within the applicable cable clamp range of φ9.9 to φ11.4 must be used.**
5. **Dedicated tools are required for crimping and extracting the contact. Keep them on hand when required.**

24.7 Power Connectors on the Cable Side (models β8*i*s to β22*i*s and β8HVis to β22HVis)

To meet the IEC60034 standard, TÜV-approved plug connectors and cable clamps should be used in connecting the power cable. To meet the IEC60034 standard by using a cable or conduit hose seal adapter, contact the manufacturer for details. FANUC can provide TÜV approved types (waterproof) and waterproof types as plug connectors on the cable side for the FANUC βis series AC servo motors; all these connectors are black. Of course, conventional plug connectors may be used, because they are MS-compatible. The specifications of each connector are explained based on the examples shown below.

Example of connector connection



Specifications of plug connectors on the cable side (support for waterproof IP67, TÜV-approved type)

Model Name	*[A] Straight Type Plug Connector*	*[B] Elbow Type Plug Connector*	*[C] Cable Clamp*	*[D] Single Block Type Plug Connector*
For Power				
β8is β8HVis β12is β12HVis	H/MS3106A18-10S-D-T (10) (Hirose Electric)	H/MS3108A18-10SD-T (10 (Hirose Electric)	H/MS3057-10A (10) (Hirose Electric)	H/MS3106A18-10SD-T (13 (Hirose Electric)
	Solder pot diameter φ2.6	Solder pot diameter φ2.6	Compatible cable O.D. φ10.3 to φ14.3	Solder pot diameter φ2.6
β22is β22HVis	<1> JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB <2> JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB1 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	<1> JL04V-8A22 -22SE-EB <2> JL04V-8A22 -22SE-EB1 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	<1> JL04-2022CK (14) <2> JL04-2428CK (20) (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)	JL04V-6A22-22SE (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
	Solder pot diameter φ5.3	Solder pot diameter φ5.3	Compatible cable O.D. <1> φ12.9 to φ16.0 <2> φ18 to φ21	Solder pot diameter φ5.3

* For the connectors of size 22-22, the part number of the plug connector differs depending on the type of cable clamp.

* The items preceded by the same number in < > correspond to each other.

CAUTION

TÜV have certified that the plug connectors and cable clamps listed above, when combined with the FANUC AC Servo Motor βis series, satisfy the VDE0627 safety standard. Several manufacturers offer other plug connectors. For information about whether the plug connectors satisfy the safety standard when combined with the FANUC αi series, contact the corresponding manufacturer. Also contact the manufacturers if you require details of their products. For details, see Chapter 4, "CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL RELATED TO THE IEC60034 STANDARD."

- Hirose Electric (HRS): H/MS310 TÜV-conforming series

- Japan Aviation Electronics Industry (JAE): JL04V series

- DDK Ltd. (DDK): CE05 series

The signal connectors and 24V brake connectors are not subject to the IEC60034 standard.

Specifications of plug connectors on the cable side (support for waterproof IP67)

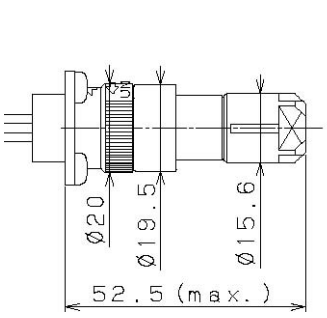
Model Name	*[A] Straight Type Plug Connector*	*[B] Elbow Type Plug Connector*	*[C] Cable Clamp*	*[D] Single Block Type Plug Connector*
For Power				
β8is β8HVis β12is β12HVi	JA06A-18-10S-J1-EB (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3106A1810S(10) (Hirose Electric) MS3106A18-10S-BBSS (DDK Ltd.)	JA08A-18-10S-J1-EB (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3108B18-10S(10) (Hirose Electric) MS3108A18-10S-BBAS (DDK Ltd.)	JL04-18CK(13) (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3057-10A(10) (Hirose Electric) CE3057-10A-1(D265) (DDK Ltd.)	JA06A-18-10S-J1(A72) (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3106A18-10S(13) (Hirose Electric) MS3106A18-10S-B (D190) (DDK Ltd.)
β22is β22HVis	JA06A-22-22S-J1-EB (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3106A2222S(10) (Hirose Electric) MS3106A22-22S-BBSS (DDK Ltd.)	JA08A-22-22S-J1-EB (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3108B22-22S(10) (Hirose Electric) MS3108A22-22S-BBAS (DDK Ltd.)	JL04-2022CK-(14) (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3057-12A(10) (Hirose Electric) CE3057-12A-1(D265) (DDK Ltd.)	JA06A-22-22S-J1(A72) (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) H/MS3106A22-22S(13) Hirose Electric) MS3106A22-22S-B (D190) (DDK Ltd.)

24.8 Brake Connectors on the Cable Side (models β8*is* to β22*is* and β8HVis to β22HVis)

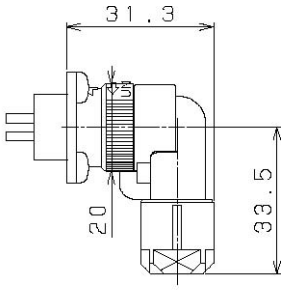
The models β8is to β22is use a dedicated connector to connect the built-in brake cable. This connector is dripproof. It is connected by soldering, so no special tool is required. Consider soldering, cable clamp, and voltage drop. Also note that there are restrictions.

Specifications of connectors for brake (models β8*is* to β22*is*)

		For brake
Connector specifications	Straight type	JN2DS04FK2 Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) A06B-6114-K213#S (FANUC specification)
	Elbow type	JN2FS04FK2 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) A06B-6114-K213#E (FANUC specification)
Applicable wire size		AWG#16 or less (1.25mm^2 or less) * Solder pot diameter φ1.9
Insulation external diameter		φ2.7 or less
Compatible cable O.D.		φ6.5 to 8.0
Example of applicable wire		300-V two-conductor vinyl heavy-duty power cord cable VCTF (JIS C 3306) or equivalent
Applicable wire size and cable length		0.75mm^2 (AWG#18) when cable length 30 m or less 1.25mm^2 (AWG#16) when cable length 50 m or less



Straight Type



Elbow Type

CAUTION

1. **The same body is used for the brake and fan connectors. They differ in the key position to prevent an improper insertion.**
2. **If the cable length is longer than or equal to 50 m, take measures such as installation of repeaters so that the sum of wire resistance (for both ways) becomes 1.5Ω or less.**
3. **For details of brakes, see Section 18.4**

24.9 Connection to a Conduit Hose

This section gives information on the specifications of several adapters to be connected that are made by conduit hose manufacturers for reference purposes. Before using an adapter, contact the corresponding conduit hose manufacturer.

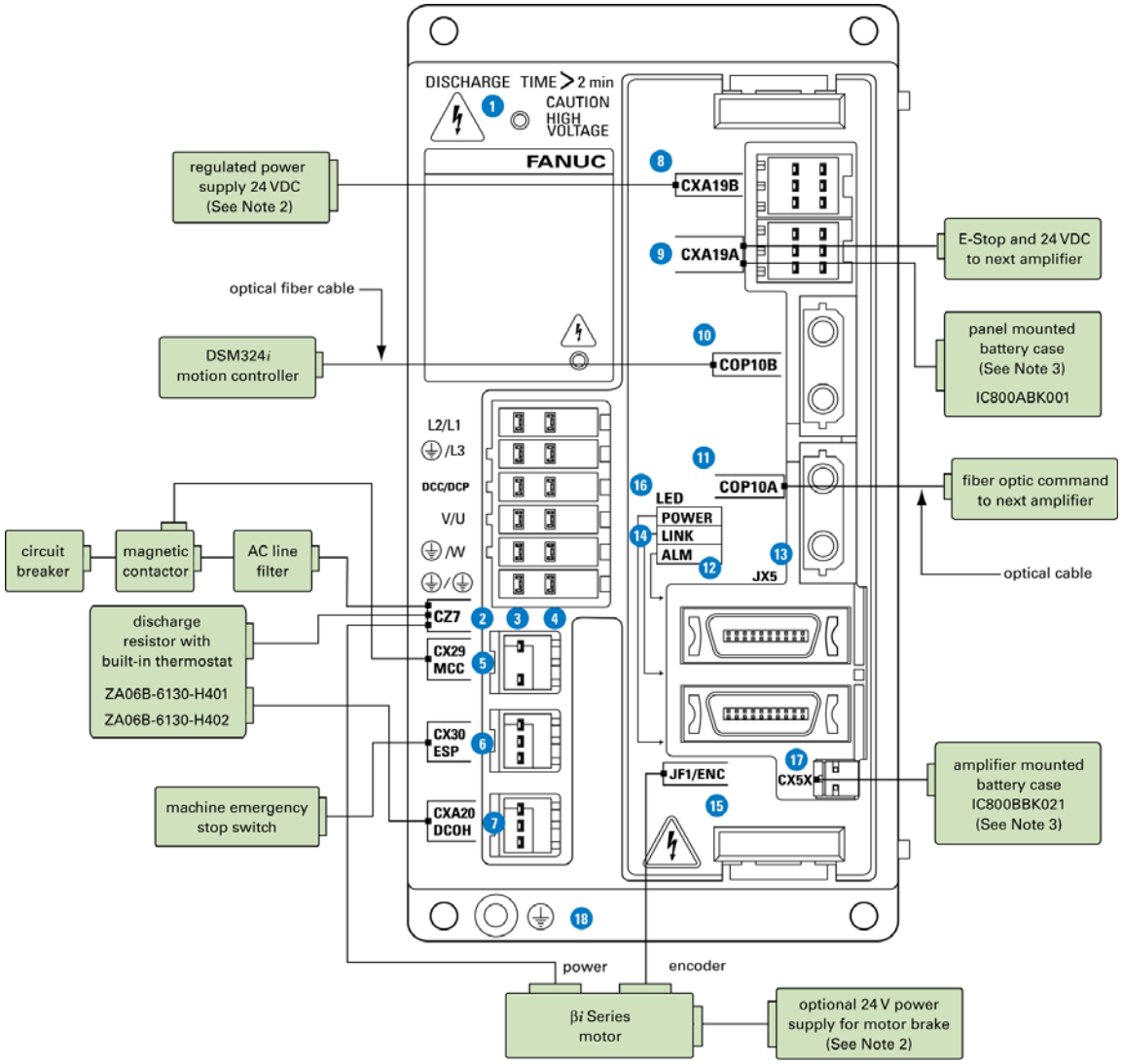
Specifications of plug connectors on the cable side (Waterproof type/seal adapter specifications)

Model Name	*[E] Cable Seal adapter Straight type*	*[F] Cable Seal adapter Elbow type*	*[G] Conduit hose Seal adapter Straight type*	*[H] Conduit hose Seal adapter Elbow type*
For power				
β2is, β2HVis β4is, β4HVis			N2BM20-FN4 (SANKEI) MAS-SG16-M20 (NEOFLEX)	
β8is, β8HVis β12is, β12HVis	CKD12-18 (SANKEI) YSO 18-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACS-12RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) CG12S-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	C90° KD12-18 (SANKEI) YLO 18-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACA-12RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) CG12A-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	KKD16-18 (SANKEI) MSA 16-18 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-104RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS16S-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	K90° KD16-18 (SANKEI) MAA 16-18 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-304RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS16A-JL18 (NEOFLEX)
β22is, β22HVis	CKD16-22 (SANKEI) YSO 22-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACS-16RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) CG16S-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	C90° KD16-22 (SANKEI) YLO 22-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACA-16RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) CG16A-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	KKD22-22 (SANKEI) MSA 22-22 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-106RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS22S-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	K90° KD22-22 (SANKEI) MAA 22-22 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-306RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS22A-JL22 (NEOFLEX)
For signal				
Common to all models (other than β0.2is and β0.3is)			N2KY16-FN3 (SANKEI) PCJN-12-M13F (DAIWA DENGYOU) RQJN-M13-9 RQJN-M13-16 (NEOFLEX)	
For brake				
Common to all models (other than β0.2is and β0.3is)			N2KY16-FN3 (SANKEI) PCJN-12-M13F (DAIWA DENGYOU) RQJN-M13-9 RQJN-M13-16 (NEOFLEX)	

(*) Manufacturers: SANKEI: SANKEI MANUFACTURING CO., LTD.
DAIWA DENGYOU: DAIWA DENGYOU CO., LTD.
NIPPON FLEX: NIPPON FLEX CO., LTD.
NEOFLEX

24.10 System Connection Diagram and Cable Reference

Motor and amplifier connector kits required for the system are available from GE Fanuc. The following figures indicate the physical connector locations on the amplifiers, the appropriate connector designations and connector kit part numbers. The following diagrams illustrate typical system interconnections. For details on cables and connectors, refer to Table **III**-33.



Connector Location

No.	Name	Description	No.	Name	Description	No.	Name	Description
1		DC link charge LED	7	CXA20	Regenerative resistor overtemperature switch connector	13	JX5	Reserved
2	CZ7-1	Main power input connector	8	CXA19B	24 VDC power input	14	LINK	Fiber optic link status LED
3	CZ7-2	Discharge resistor connector	9	CXA19A	24 VDC power input	15	JF1	Serial encoder feedback
4	CZ7-3	Motor power connector	10	COP10B	Fiber optic servo command input	16	POWER	Control power status display LED
5	CX29	Connector for main power MCC control signal	11	COP10A	Fiber optic servo command output	17	CX5X	Absolute encoder battery
6	CX30	E-stop signal connector	12	ALM	Servo alarm status LED	18	⏚	Tapped hole for grounding the amplifier

Notes

1: Always install the circuit breakers, magnetic contactor, and AC line filter.

2. User a regulated 24 VDC power supply for the amplifier. The 24 VDC power supply for the amplifier and power supply for the motor brake cannot be shared.

3. The IC800ABK001 encoder battery pack mounts separately on the panel and can power up to four axes. Alternatively, the IC800BBK021 one-axis lithium battery can be snapped onto each amplifier.

Figure III-25. βSVM1- 20*i* Connection Diagram

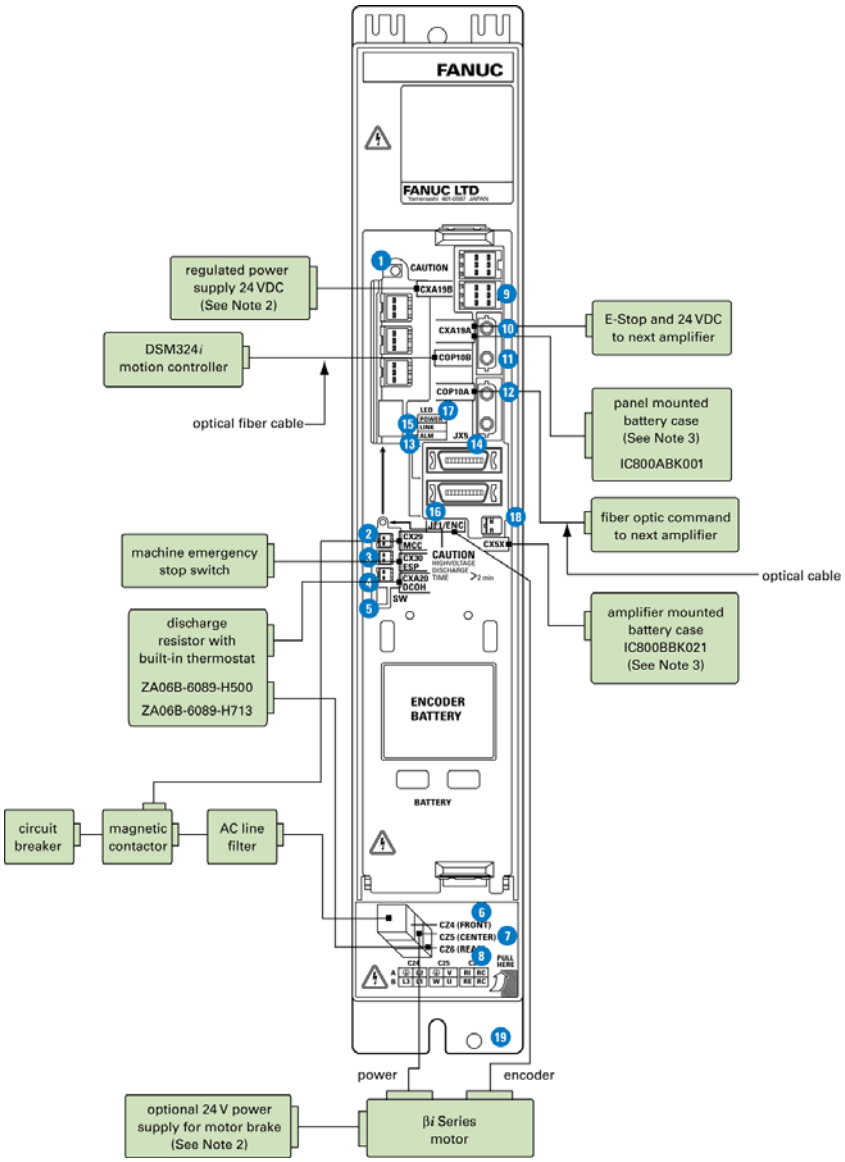


Figure III-26. βSVM1- 40*i*, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Connection Diagram

Table III-32. Connector Location

No.	Name	Description	No.	Name	Description	No.	Name	Description
1		DC link charge LED	7	CZ5	Main power connector	13	ALM	Servo alarm status LED
2	CX29	Main power input connector MCC control signal	8	CZ6	Discharge resistor connector	14	JX5	Reserved
3	CX30	E-stop signal connector	9	CXA19B	24 VDC power input	15	LINK	Fiber optic link status LED
4	CXA20	Regenerative resistor overtemperature switch connector	10	CXA19A	24 VDC power input	16	JF1	Serial encoder feedback
5	SW	Setting switch (DC alarm level)	11	COP10B	Fiber optic servo command input	17	POWER	Control power status display LED
6	CZ4	Main power input connector	12	COP10A	Fiber optic servo command output	18	CX5X	Absolute encoder batter
						19	⏚	Tapped hole for grounding the amplifier

Notes

1: Always install the circuit breakers, magnetic contactor, and AC line filter.

2. User a regulated 24 VDC power supply for the amplifier. The 24 VDC power supply for the amplifier and power supply for the motor brake cannot be shared.

3. The IC800ABK001 encoder battery pack mounts separately on the panel and can power up to four axes. Alternatively, the IC800BBK021 one-axis lithium battery can be snapped onto each amplifier.

Table III-33. System Connection Cables Summary

Ref.	Connects	GE Fanuc Cable Part Number	When Required
K1	Built in Serial Motor Encoder to Amplifier (JF1)	See Tables 71HIII-23 and 72HIII-24.	Always.
K2	AC Power to Amplifier	Customer Supplied	Always.
K3	Motor Power to Amplifier	See Tables 71HIII-23 and 72HIII-24.	Always.
K4	Amplifier to Regenerative Discharge Unit	N/A (included with regenerative discharge unit)	In some cases.[1]
K5	Regenerative Discharge Unit Over Temperature Switch to Amplifier	N/A (included with regenerative discharge unit)	In some cases.[1] (When an external regenerative discharge resistor is not used, a jumper connection must be installed.)
K5	Servo Amplifier Emergency Stop Input (CX30) to Machine E-Stop Contact	Customer Supplied	Always.
K6	Connection of Daisy Chain to an adjacent amplifier the 24 VDC, E-stop and encoder battery backup signals	Customer Supplied	Always.
K7	Relay Output to Control the Main AC Power Contactor Coil (MCC)	Customer Supplied	Control-dependent. Consult your control documentation.
K8	Servo Amplifier Emergency Stop Input (CX30) to Machine E-Stop Contact	Customer Supplied	Always. (When an E-Stop switch is not used a jumper connection must be installed.)
K9	Amplifier (CX19B) to Panel Mounted Backup Battery Holder IC800ABK001	Customer Supplied	One cable per four amplifiers when IC800APK001 encoder battery backup option is used.
K10	External cooling fan to 24VDC power.	This is a factory-installed jumper (T892), since the fan is not required.	Always. (An alarm will be generated if the jumper is not installed.)

[1] See “Discharging Regenerative Energy” on page III-42.

24.11 Cable Details

FSSB Fiber Optic Servo Command Interface Cable

The optical cable is available in various lengths and is used to interface up to four amplifiers to the DSM324i motion controller. Additionally the fiber optic cables come in two styles.

Cable Type	*Length**	*Part Number*
PVC Covered Fiber Optic Cable (use in sealed cabinet only)	0.15 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L150R0
	0.30 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L300R0
	1 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L1R003
	3 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L3R003
Sheathed Fiber Optic Cable*	1 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L1R003
	3 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L3R003
	5 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L5R003
	10 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L10R03
	20 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L20R03
	30 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L30R03
	50 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L50R03

*Longer lengths are available but are not stocked.

WARNING

GE Fanuc cannot guarantee the servo performance and reliability unless the fiber optic command interface cable meets or exceeds the stated specifications.

FSSB Cable Specifications

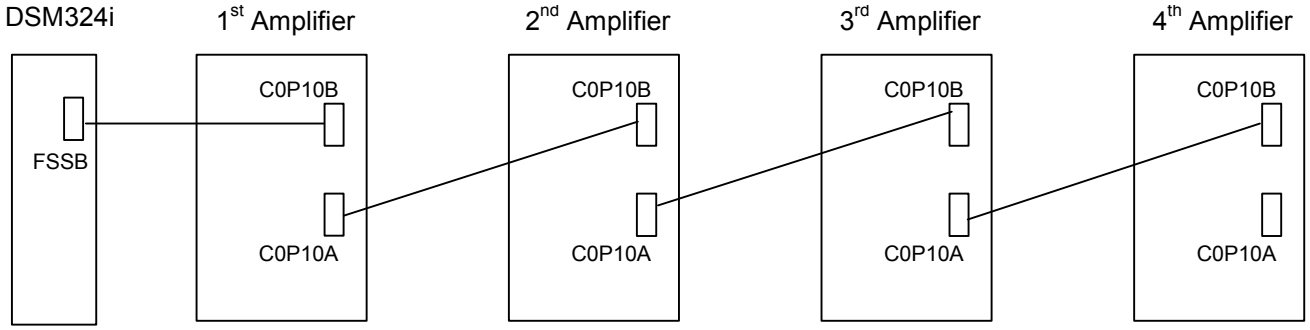
Connector maker: Tyco Electronics AMP. Parts list:

Connector Part	*Vendor Part Number*
Ferrule	316892
Housing	316890
Stopper	316891
Spring	900357

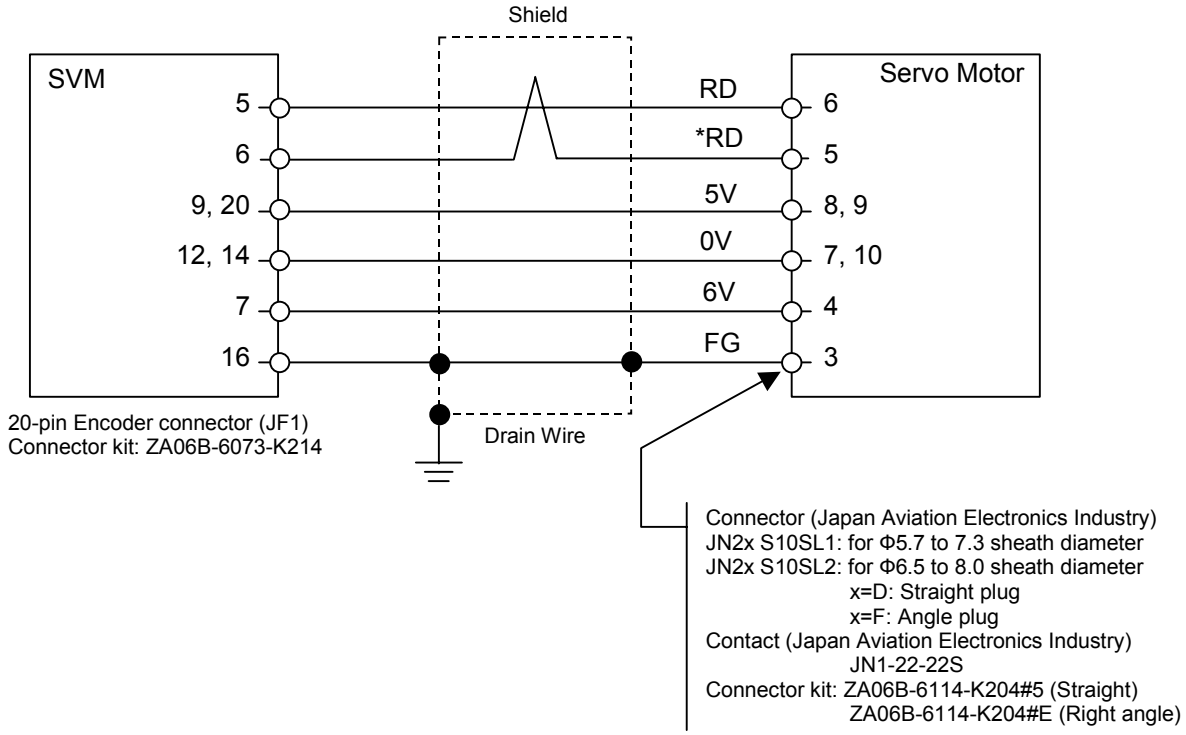
- Cable material must be Multi-mode
- Cable loss (max.): 3dB
- The transmission rate is 25Mbps
- The actual fiber used is plastic clad silica fiber
- The core diameter is 200 micrometer, and the plastic clad diameter is 230 micrometer
- The initial loss is 0.015dB per meter (At room temperature)
- The type of light is LED. The wavelength of light is 650nm
- Bend radius minimum: 50mm; Life: ~10 million cycles at 100mm radius, @ +/- 90 degrees
- Twist angle maximum: 360 degrees; Life: 900,000 cycles @ +/- 180 degrees twisting
- Cable must be clamped so that no stretching force is applied and no forces within 200mm (8 inches) of connector.

FSSB Cable Connections

Each βi and βHVi Series amplifier has two FSSB connectors labeled C0P10A and C0P10B. Connector C0P10A is an optical transmitter and C0P10B is an optical receiver. Proper system operation requires that the FSSB cables be installed on the proper connector as shown below.

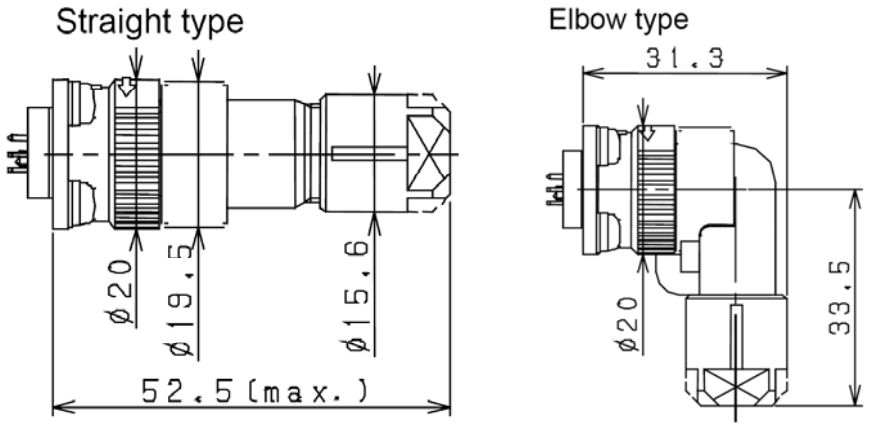


Details of Cable K1- Motor Serial Encoder Feedback



Cable K1 Connectors

The figure below shows the outside dimensions of each type of connector when engaged.



β0.4is to β22is and β2HVis to β22HVis

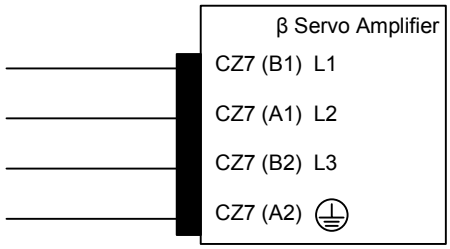
Recommended Cable Conductors

Signal	***Cable Length***	
	28m or Less	***50m or Less***
5V, 0V, 6V	$0.3mm^2$ x 5 Wire construction 12/0.18 or 60/0.08 Insulation outer diameter Φ1.5 or less	$0.5mm^2$ x 5 Wire construction 20/0.18 or 104/0.08 Insulation outer diameter Φ1.5 or less
RD, *RD	$0.18mm^2$ or more Twisted pair wire	$0.18mm^2$ or more Twisted pair wire
Drain wire	0.15 mm^2 or more	0.15 mm^2 or more

Notes:

1. The grounding bar to which the feedback cable shield is connected must be placed as close as possible to the amplifier.
2. Total resistance of the 5V and 0V wire path must be less than 2Ω.
3. Motor encoder connector can accept maximum $0.5mm^2$ wire size (wire construction 20/0.18 or 104/0.08, insulation outer diameter Φ1.5 or less) wire and sheath diameter is Φ 5.7 to Φ 8.0.

Details of Cable K2 – AC Power to βSVM1-20i Amplifier



Receptacle Housing

Use the following receptacle housing.

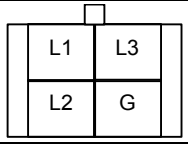
Manufacturer Model Number	*Key Specification*	*Manufacturer*
175363-3	Incorrect-insertion prevent key	Tyco Electronics AMP

Receptacle Contact

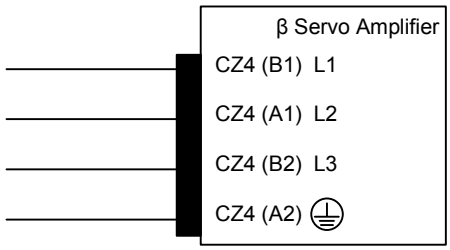
Receptacle Contact Model Number		*Conductor Size*	*Insulation Outer Diameter (mm)*	*Manual Tool Model Number*	*Manufacturer*
L size	1-75218-2	0.5—1.25 mm^2 20/18/16 AWG	1.8—2.8	91558-1	Tyco Electronics AMP

Connector and Tool Ordering Information

Connectors (including housings and contacts) and tools can be purchased directly from Tyco Electronics AMP. Connectors can also be ordered as options from GE Fanuc as listed below.

GE Fanuc Ordering Number	*Description*
ZA06B-6130-K200	Housing: Incorrect-insertion prevention key 175636-3 (Qty. 1) Incorrect-insertion prevention key 1318095-2 (Qty. 1) Contact: L size, 1-175218-2 (Qty. 10) Applicable wire diameter: 0.5—1.25mm^2, AWG 20/18/16 Applicable tool: 91558-1 (not included in this kit)
	CZ7  Connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

Details of Cable K2 – AC Power to βSVM1-40i Amplifier, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi



Receptacle Housing

Use the following receptacle housing.

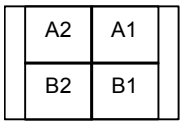
Manufacturer Model Number	*Key Specification*	*Manufacturer*
1-917807-2	XX	Tyco Electronics AMP

Receptacle Contact

Receptacle Contact Model Number		*Conductor Size*	*Insulation Outer Diameter (mm)*	*Manual Tool Model Number*	*Manufacturer*
S size	316040-6	1.25—2.20 mm^2 16/14 AWG	3.0—3.8	234170-1	Tyco Electronics AMP

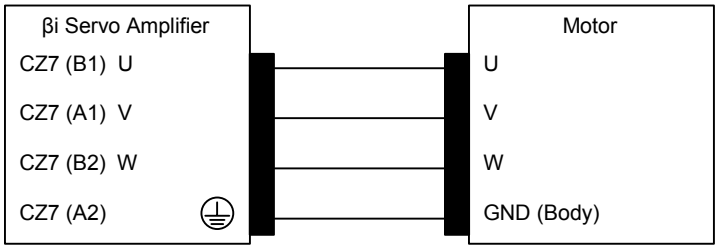
Connector and Tool Ordering Information

Connectors (including housings and contacts) and tools can be purchased directly from Tyco Electronics AMP. Connectors can also be ordered as options from GE Fanuc as listed below.

GE Fanuc Ordering Number	*Description*
ZA06B-6110-K200#XXS	Housing: XX key 917807-2 (Qty. 1) Contact: S size, 316040-6 (Qty. 4) Applicable wire diameter: 1.25—2.20mm^2, AWG 16/14 Applicable tool: 234170-1 (not included in this kit) ***CZ4***  Connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

Details of Cable K3 – Motor Power to βSVM1-20i Amplifier

The D-3000 and D-5000 connector series manufactured by Tyco Electronic AMP are used for motor power connections to the βi series amplifiers.



Receptacle Housing

Use the following receptacle housing.

Manufacturer Model Number	*Manufacturer*
1318095-2	Tyco Electronics AMP

Receptacle Contact

Receptacle Contact Model Number		*Conductor Size*	*Insulation Outer Diameter*	*Manual Tool Model Number*	*Manufacturer*
L size	1-75218-2	0.5—1.25 mm^2 20/18/16 AWG	1.8—2.8	91558-1	Tyco Electronics AMP

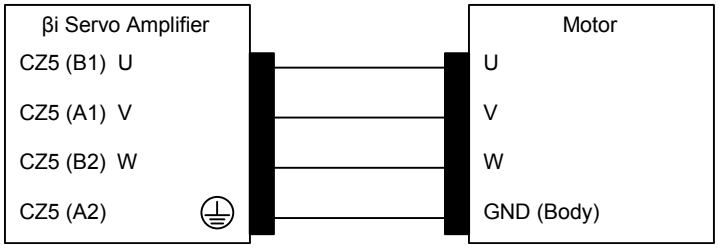
Connector and Tool Ordering Information

Connectors (including housings and contacts) and tools can be purchased directly from Tyco Electronics AMP. Connectors can also be ordered as options from GE Fanuc as listed below.

GE Fanuc Ordering Number	*Description*
ZA06B-6130-K200	Housing: Incorrect insertion prevent key 175363-3 (Qty. 1) Incorrect insertion prevent key 1318095-2 (Qty. 1) Contact: L size, 1-175218-2 (Qty. 10) Applicable wire diameter: 0.5—1.25mm^2, AWG 20/18/16 Applicable tool: 91558-1 (not included in this kit) **CZ7** U W G V G G Connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

Details of Cable K3 – Motor Power to βSVM1-40i, βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi Amplifier

The D-3000 and D-5000 connector series manufactured by Tyco Electronic AMP are used for motor power connections to the βi series amplifiers.



Receptacle Housing

Use the following receptacle housing.

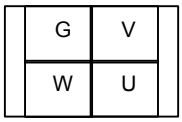
Manufacturer Model Number	*Key Specification*	*Manufacturer*
2-917807-2	YY	Tyco Electronics AMP

Receptacle Contact

Receptacle Contact Model Number		*Conductor Size*	*Insulation Outer Diameter*	*Manual Tool Model Number*	*Manufacturer*
S size	316040-6	1.25—2.2 mm^2 16/14 AWG	3.0—3.8	234170-1	Tyco Electronics AMP

Connector and Tool Ordering Information

Connectors (including housings and contacts) and tools can be purchased directly from Tyco Electronics AMP. Connectors can also be ordered as options from GE Fanuc as listed below.

GE Fanuc Ordering Number	*Description*
ZA06B-6110-K202#YYS	Housing: YY key 2-917807-2 (Qty. 1) Contact: S size 316040-6 (Qty. 4) Applicable wire diameter: 1.25—2.20mm^2, AWG 16/14 Applicable tool: 234170-1 (not included in this kit)
	CZ5  Connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

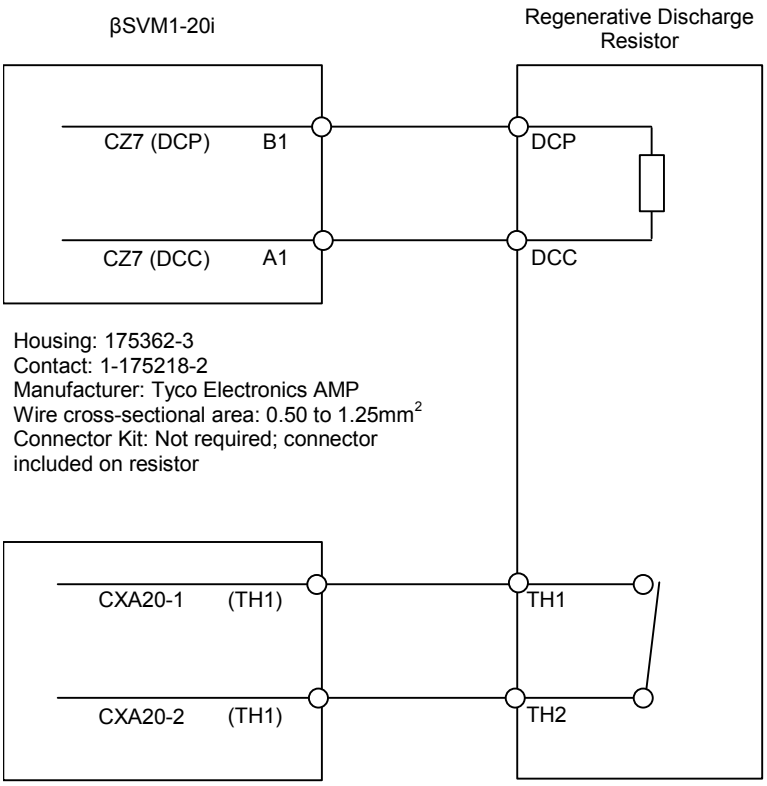
Details of Cables K4 and K5 – Regenerative Discharge Resistor

βSVM1-20i

When a Regenerative Discharge Resistor is Used

The following regenerative discharge resistor models are available for the βSVM1-20i amplifier. The housing and contact are connected to the resistor.

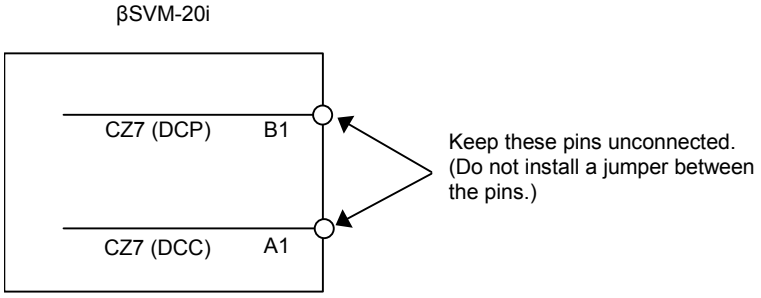
ZA06B-6130-H401 30 ohms, 20 watts
ZA06B-6130-H402 30 ohms, 100 watts



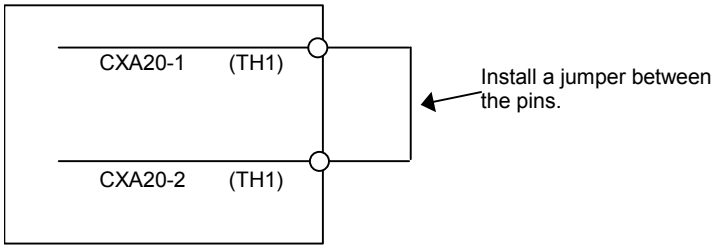
Housing: 175362-3
Contact: 1-175218-2
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.50 to 1.25mm^2
Connector Kit: Not required; connector included on resistor

Housing: 1-1618120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.30 to 0.85mm^2
Connector kit: Not required; connector included on resistor

When no Regenerative Discharge Resistor is Used



Housing: 175362-3
Contact: 1-175218-2
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.50 to 1.25mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K200



Housing: 1-1318120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.30 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K202

Caution

Do not connect the DCP and DCC pins to each other.

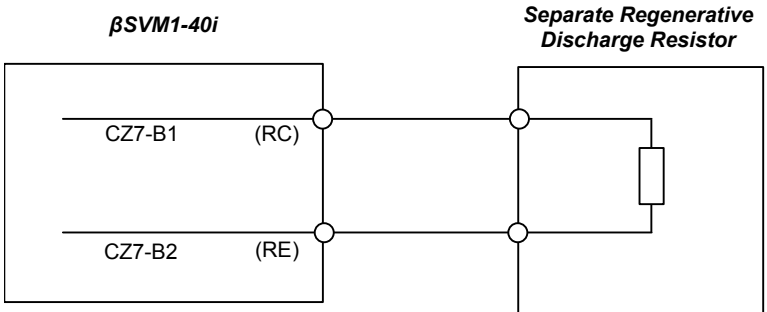
βSVM1-40i

When a Separate Regenerative Discharge Resistor is Used

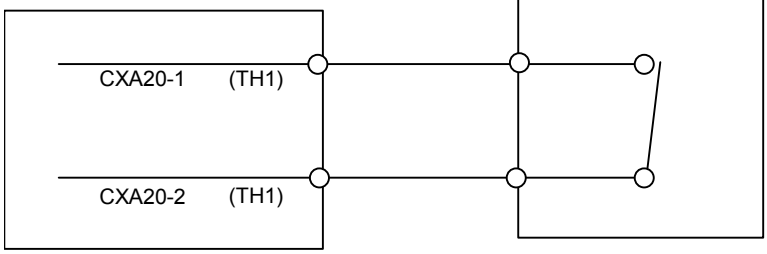
The following regenerative discharge resistor models are available for the βSVM1-40i amplifier. The users must manufacture the connecting cables.

ZA06B-6089-H500 16 ohms, 200 watts

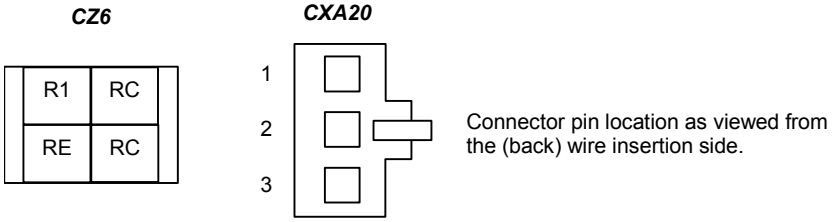
ZA06B-6089-H713 16 ohms, 200 watts



Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 3.5mm^2
Crimp terminal: 5.5-4
Housing: 3-917807-2
Contact: 613041-6
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 3.5 to 5.5mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM

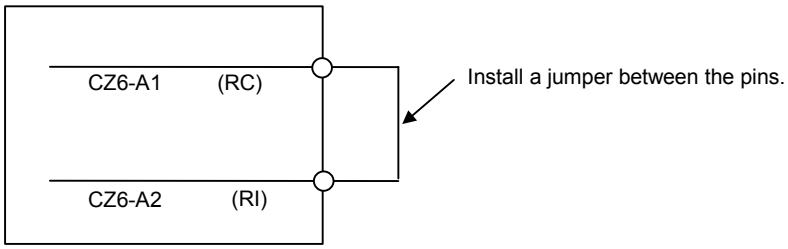


Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 0.75mm^2
Crimp terminal: 1.25-4
Housing: 1-1318120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K202



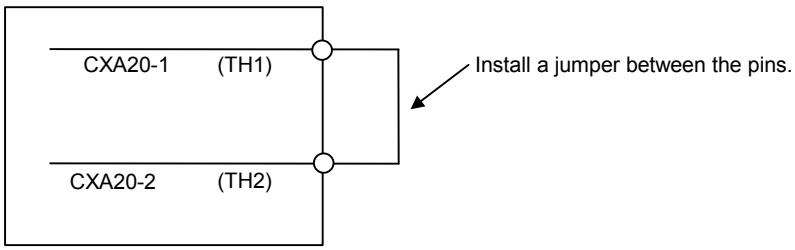
When a Built-in Regenerative Discharge Resistor is Used

βSVM1-40i



Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 3.5mm^2
Crimp terminal: 5.5-4

Housing: 3-917807-2
Contact: 613041-6
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 3.5 to 5.5mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM



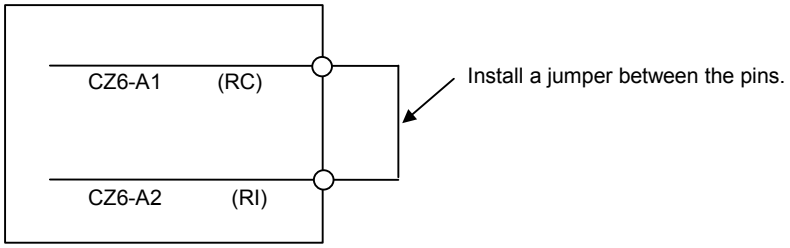
Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 0.75mm^2
Crimp terminal: 1.25-4

Housing: 1-1318120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K202

βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi

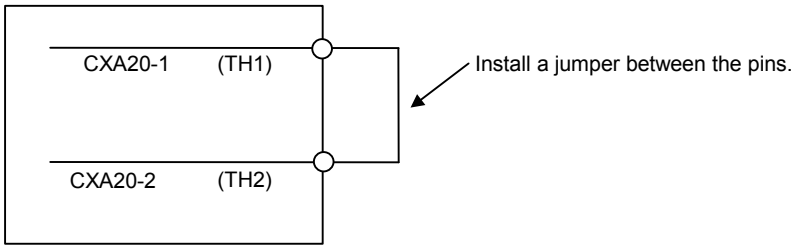
The βSVM1-10HVi and βSVM1-20HVi amplifiers always use the built-in regenerative discharge resistor and should be wired as follows:

βSVM1-10HVi
βSVM1-20HVi



Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 3.5mm^2
Crimp terminal: 5.5-4

Housing: 3-917807-2
Contact: 613041-6
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 3.5 to 5.5mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6110-K201#XYM

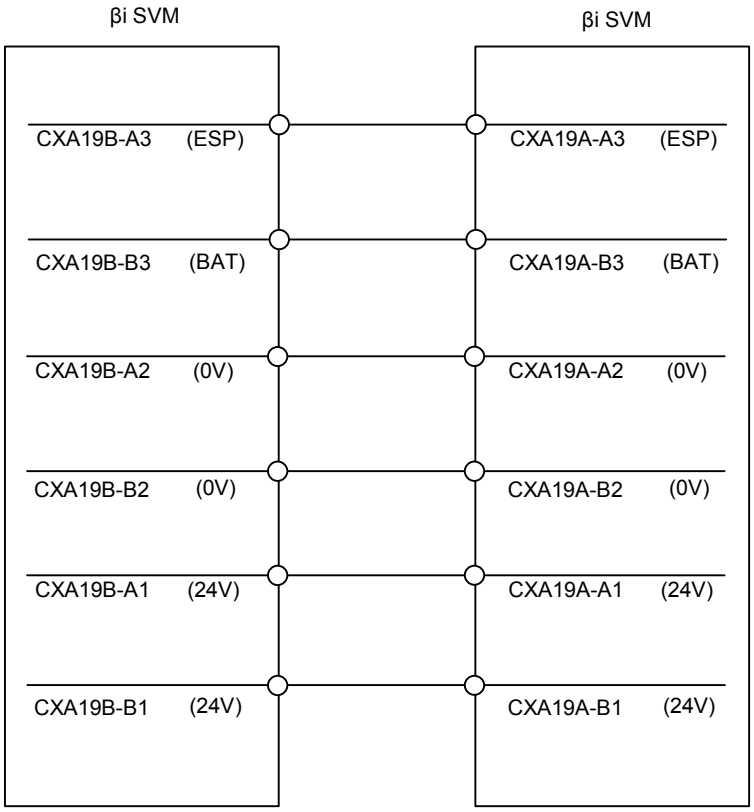


Cable specification:
Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)
Conductor size: 0.75mm^2
Crimp terminal: 1.25-4

Housing: 1-1318120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K202

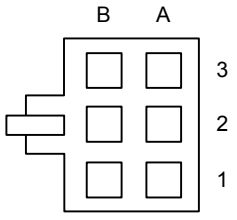
Details of Cable K6 – 24V, E-Stop and Battery Daisy Chain for Multi-Axis Systems

For multi-axis systems, the 24VDC control power, emergency stop, and absolute encoder backup battery signals can be daisy chained from the first amplifier to up to four adjacent amplifiers using the CXA19 connections. The state of the E-stop input signal on connector CX30 on the first amplifier is passed to the other connected amplifiers, allowing an emergency stop condition to be executed on all amplifiers simultaneously. When using this connection for the encoder battery backup, the IC800ABK001 multi-axis battery kit must be connected to the first amplifier. Do not use the IC800BBK021 single-axis battery kit.



Housing: 1-1318119-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K201

Housing: 1-1318119-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K201



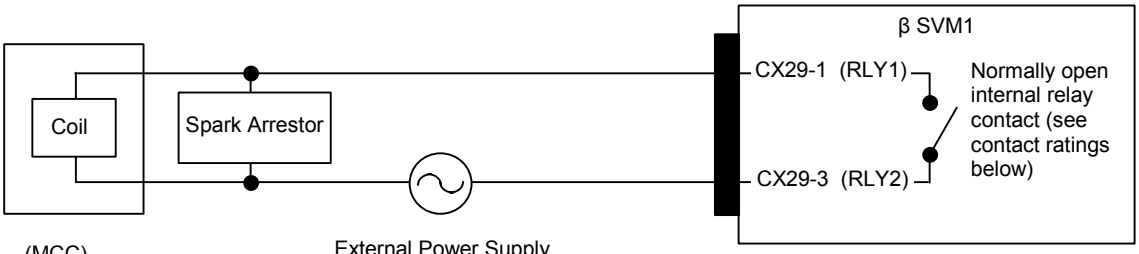
CXA19 connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

Details of Cable K7 – E-Stop/Power Enable (MCC)

This cable is used to connect the normally open relay contacts on connector CX29 to the power source of the magnetic contactor coil used to interrupt AC power to the amplifier when an amplifier fault occurs or E-stop condition occurs.

The relay contact will close when the amplifier is enabled by the DSM324i controller (MCON signal sent) as long as there are no active servo alarms and the E-stop input on connector CX30 is closed. The relay contacts will open when any one or more of the following conditions occurs:

1. 24 VDC power is removed from the amplifier.
2. A servo alarm occurs on the amplifier.
3. The emergency stop input (CX30) to the amplifier is opened.
4. DSM324i enable (MCON) is 0.



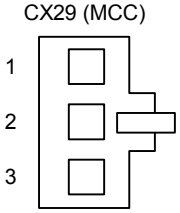
(MCC)
User-supplied Contactor for Amplifier AC Supply

External Power Supply (to be matched to the customer's contactor coil voltage)

Housing: 3-1318130-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K203

Contact Ratings

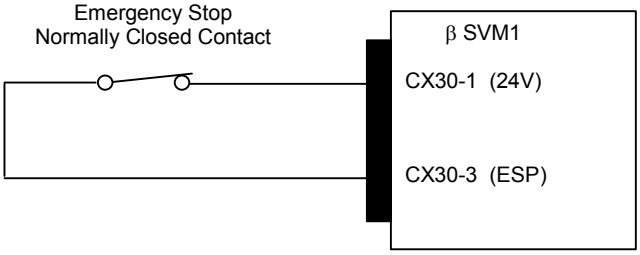
Specification of Internal Contact	*Resistor Load (cosΦ=1)*	*Inductance Load (cosΦ=0.4, L/R=7msec)*
Rated load	250 VAC, 5A 30 VDC, 5A	250 VAC, 2A 30 VDC, 2A
Max. current	5A	5A



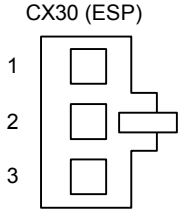
Connector pin location as viewed from (back) wire insertion side

Details of Cable K8 – Servo Amplifier Emergency Stop Connection

The state of this signal input (ESP) is reflected on the CXA19 connector pin A3, allowing one E-stop input to be used for all amplifiers in a multi-axis system (see cable K6). When the E-stop input is open, the MCC relay contacts on connector CX29 will open.

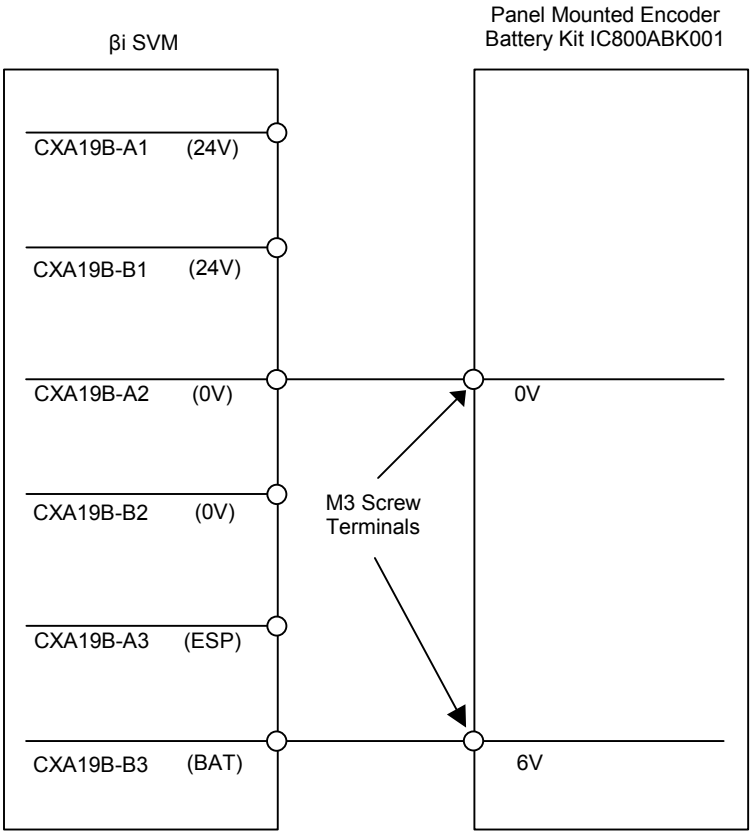


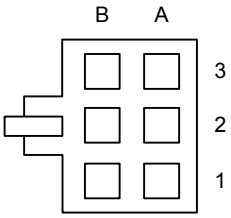
Housing: 3-1318120-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-6130-K204



Connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side

Details of Cable K9 – Optional External Absolute Encoder Battery Connection





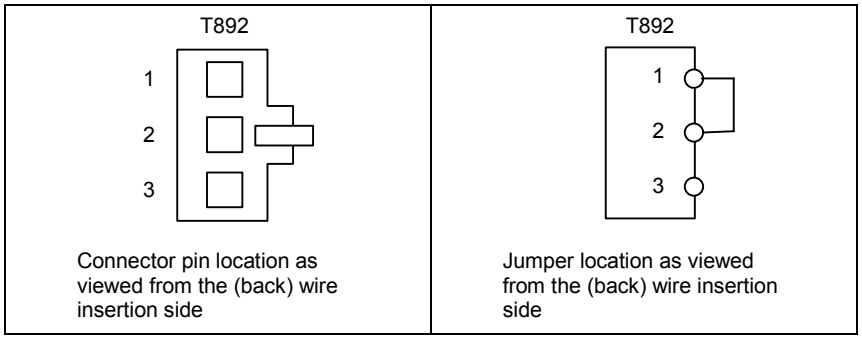
CXA19 connector pin location as viewed from the (back) wire insertion side.

Housing: 1-1318119-3
Contact: 1318107-1
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics AMP
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2
Connector Kit: ZA06B-3160-K201

Crimp terminal: 1.25-2
Wire cross-sectional area: 0.3 to 0.85mm^2

Details of Cable K10 –External Cooling Fan Connector

The βi Series amplifiers include a 3-pin connector on the top of the amplifier for connection to an external cooling fan. No motor/amplifier combination offered by GE Fanuc requires the use of this optional fan. However, the fan connector and associated jumper wire must be installed or an alarm will be generated. The amplifier is shipped with this jumper/connector (T892) installed. Replacement connector: ZA06B-6130-K202 (wire jumper must be installed by user).



Part IV: αi and αHVi Series Servo Systems

Section 25: αi and αHVi Series Servos Overview

25.1 αi and αHVi Series Servo Systems

The α HVi Series servos are high voltage models with an AC voltage input range of 400-480 VAC and include separately mounted shared power supply modules. These power supply modules offer line regenation capability which eliminates the need for external power resistors to dissipate regenerated energy during motor deceleration. Depending on the motor rating up to six amplifiers can be connected to one power supply.

Table **2HIV-1** provides a summary of αis Series servo motors supported by the DSM324i and PACMotion controllers for general motion applications. See Section 27: for more detailed motor specifications.

Table IV-1. αis Series Servo Systems (400—480 VAC Main Power)

Motor Model No.	*Rated Torque*	*Encoder (built-in)*	*Required Amplifier*	*Motor Catalog No.**
α12/4000HVis	12 Nm continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-40HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0239-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0239-B500
α22/3000i	22 Nm continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	αiA 1000	βSVM1-80i	Motor Only: ZA06B-247-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-247-B500
α22/3000HVi	22 Nm continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-40HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0249-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0249-B500
α22/4000HVis	22 Nm continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-80HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0266-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0266-B500
α30/4000HVis	30 Nm continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-80HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0269-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0269-B500
α40/4000HVis	40 Nm continuous stall torque; 4000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-80HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0273-B200 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0273-B500
α50/3000HVis with fan	75 Nm continuous stall torque; 3000 RPM	αiA 1000	αSVM1-180HVi	Motor Only: ZA06B-0276-B210 Motor w/ Brake: ZA06B-0276-B510

* All motors include straight shaft and key.

25.2 αi Series Servo Amplifier Packages

The following table shows which amplifier model is included in each α*i* Series servo package.

Table IV-2. αHVi Series Servo Amplifiers and Packages

Motor	*Amplifier Model*	*Amplifier Catalog #*	*Amplifier Kit Catalog #*
α12/4000HVis α22/3000HVis	αSVM1-40HVi	ZA06B-6124-H104	IC800AIHV040
α22/4000HVis α30/4000HVis	αSVM1-80HVi	ZA06B-6124-H105	IC800AIHV080
α40/4000HVis α50/3000HVis with fan	αSVM1-180HVi*	ZA06B-6124-H106	IC800AIHV180

*Amplifier αSVM1-180HVi requires dynamic braking module ZA06B-6079-H401.

As a convenience, amplifiers can also be ordered as a package containing all of the components required to operate the amplifier in a servo system, as detailed in the following table:

Table IV-3. αHVi Series Servo Amplifier Kits

Description	*Package Contents**	*Catalog #*
αHVi-series 40A amplifier kit	■ αSVM1-40HVi Amplifier, Qty 1 ■ Amplifier connectors, ■ Bus bar kit ■ ZA06B-6073-K250, Amplifier spare Control Power Fuse, Qty 1	IC800AIHV040
αHVi-series 80A amplifier kit	■ αSVM1-80HVi Amplifier, Qty 1 ■ Amplifier connectors ■ Bus bar kit ■ ZA06B-6073-K250, Amplifier spare Control Power Fuse, Qty 1	IC800AIHV080
αHVi-series 180A amplifier kit	■ αSVM1-180HVi Amplifier, Qty 1 ■ Amplifier connectors ■ Bus bar kit ■ ZA06B-6073-K250, Amplifier spare Control Power Fuse, Qty 1	IC800AIHV180

* Amplifier package components can also be ordered separately.

Section 26: αHVi Servo System Options

Designing a servo control system requires that you understand how the electrical and mechanical aspects of your system interact. The table below will help you select which servo options your system requires.

Table IV-4. αi Servo System Options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	The system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed	Refer to Table 2HIV-1	27.4
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Kit	You want to avoid having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control	IC800ABK001 (4-axis) IC800ABK002 (1-axis)	28.4
AC Line Filters	200—240 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no isolation transformer is used	**5.4 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0083#3C **10.5 kW, 3-phase:** ZA81L-0001-0101#C	23.2
Pre-finished Cables	The cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application	Refer to “Cable Connections” Table	Section 33:
Ground Clamp	CE Installation or high electrical noise environment.	ZA99L-0035-0001, Clamp Z44B295864-001, Bar	31.3
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Connector	You want to daisy chain multiple amplifiers together to share the multi-axis battery pack IC800ABK001.	ZA06B-6093-K303	28.4

Table IV-5. αHVi Servo System Options

Servo Option	*Consider Selecting When*	*Catalog #*	*Section #*
Motor Holding Brake	The system design includes an axis that must hold its position when power is removed	Refer to Table 2HIV-1	27.4
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Kit	You want to avoid having to re-reference the position when power is restored to the control	IC800ABK001 (four-axis) IC800ABK002 (one-axis) IC800ABK003, for αSVM1-180HVi Amplifier only	28.4
AC Line Filters	400—480 VAC is already available to the control cabinet and no isolation transformer is used	ZA81L-0001-0163 ZA81L-0001-0164	32.2
Pre-finished Cables	The cable lengths available from GE Fanuc are appropriate for your application	Refer to “Cable Connections” tables	Section 33:
Ground Clamp	CE Installation or high electrical noise environment.	ZA99L-0035-0001, Clamp Z44B295864-001, Bar	31.3
Absolute Encoder Battery Backup Connector	You want to daisy chain multiple amplifiers together to share the multi-axis battery pack IC800ABK001.	ZA06B-6093-K303	28.4

Section 27: Servo Motors

27.1 Servo Motor Specifications

The α*i* Series Servo system consists of a servomotor and its corresponding amplifier and cables.

Table IV-**6. Specifications of the α*i* Servo Motor**

	Unit	***α22/3000i***
Rated torque at stall *	Nm	22
	lbf-in	194.7
Stall Current *	A (rms)	18.4
Rated Output *	kW	4.0
	HP	5.4
Rated Speed	RPM	3000
Max. Speed	RPM	3000
Encoder Resolution	Counts/Rev	
Absolute	1,000,000	
Flange Size	mm	
Peak Torque *	Nm	64
	lb-in	566.4
Rotor Inertia	Kgm^2	0.0120
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	0.1062
Rotor Inertia (with brake)	Kgm^2	0.0126
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2 *(10^{-6})$	0.1115
Torque Constant *	Nm/A	1.20
	Lb-in/A	10.62
Back EMF Const. (1 phase)*	V_{rms}/1000 rpm	42
Resistance (1 phase) *	ohm	0.16
Mechanical Time Constant	sec	0.004
Thermal time Constant	min	60
Static friction	Nm	1.2
Weight	kg	29
	lb	63.8
Weight (with brake)	kg	35
	lb	77
Axial Load Rating	kg	60
Radial Load Rating	kg	200
Max Current	A (peak)	80

* These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

Table IV-7. Specifications of α12HV*is* and α22HV*is* Servo Motors

	Unit	*α12/4000HVis*	*α22/3000HVi*	*α22/4000HVis*
Rated torque at stall *	Nm	12	22	22
	lbf-in	106.2	194.7	194.7
Stall Current *	A (rms)	6.7	91.11	15.5
Rated Output *	kW	2.5	4.04	4.5
	HP	3.4	5.4	6
Rated Speed	RPM	3000	3000	3000
No Load Speed	RPM	4000	3000	4000
Encoder Resolution	Counts/Rev absolute	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Flange Size	mm	130	174	174
Peak Torque *	Nm	46	64	70
	lbf-in	407.14	566.4	619.6
Rotor Inertia	Kgm^2	0.00228	0.012	0.00527
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2$	0.02018	0.1062	0.04664
Rotor Inertia (with brake)	Kgm^2	0.00235	0.0126	0.00587
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2$	0.0208	0.1115	0.05195
Torque Constant *	Nm/A	1.8	2.41	1.42
	Lbf-in/A	15.9	21.3	12.6
Back EMF Const. (1 phase) *	V_{rms}/1000 rpm	63	84	50
Resistance (1 phase) *	ohm	0.84	0.66	0.25
Mechanical Time Constant	sec	0.002	0.004	0.002
Thermal time Constant	min	25	60	30
Static friction	Nm	0.3	1.2	0.8
Weight	kg	11.9	29	17
	lb	26.2	63.8	37.48
Weight (with brake)	kg	14.1	35	23
	lb	31.1	77	50.7
Axial Load Rating	kg	20	60	60
	lb	44	132	132
Radial Load Rating	kg	70	200	200
	lb	154	440	440
Max Current	A (peak)	40	40	80

*These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

Table IV-**8. Specifications of α30HV*is,* α40HV*is* and α50HV*is* Servo Motors**

	Unit	*α30/4000HVis*	*α40/4000HVis*	*α50/3000HVis with Fan*
Rated torque at stall *	Nm	30	40	75
	lbf-in	265.5	354.0	663.8
Stall Current *	A (rms)	15.9	18.1	39.6
Rated Output *	kW	5.5	5.5	14
	HP	7.4	7.4	19
Rated Speed	RPM	3000	3000	3000
No Load Speed	RPM	4000	4000	3000
Encoder Resolution	Counts/Rev	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Flange Size	mm	174	174	174
Peak Torque *	Nm	100	115	215
	lbf-in	885.1	1017.9	1903
Rotor Inertia	Kgm^2	0.00759	0.0099	0.0145
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2$	0.06717	0.8761	0.1283
Rotor Inertia (with brake)	Kgm^2	0.00819	0.0105	0.0151
	$lb\text{-}in\text{-}s^2$	0.7248	0.0929	0.1336
Torque Constant *	Nm/A	1.9	2.21	1.9
	lbf-in/A	16.8	19.6	1638
Back EMF Const. (1 phase) *	V_{rms}/1000 rpm	66	77	66
Resistance (1 phase) *	ohm	0.25	0.23	0.1
Mechanical Time Constant	sec	0.002	0.001	0.001
Thermal time Constant	min	35	40	30
Static friction	Nm	0.8	1.2	1.8
Weight	kg	23	28	39
	lb	50.7	61.7	86.0
Weight (with brake)	kg	29	34	42
	lb	63.9	75.0	92.6
Axial Load Rating	kg	60	60	60
	lb	132	132	132
Radial Load Rating	kg	200	200	200
	lb	440	440	440
Max Current	A (peak)	80	80	180

*These values are standard values at 20°C with a tolerance of ±10%. The speed-torque characteristics vary, depending on the type of software, parameter setting, and input voltage of the digital servo amplifiers. (The above figures show average values.) These values may be changed without prior notice.

27.2 αi and αHVis Series Motor Speed–Torque Curves

The curves shown in the following figure illustrate the relationship between the speed of the motor and the output torque. The motor can operate continuously at any combination of speed and torque within the prescribed continuous operating zone. The limit of the continuous operating zone is determined with the motor's ambient temperature at 20°C and its drive current as pure sine wave. The curves reflect peak torque limits based on maximum current of the servo amplifier unit.

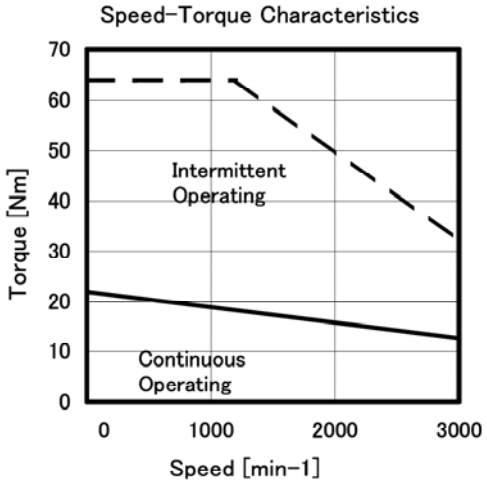


Figure IV-1. α*i* Series Servo Motor Speed-Torque Curve (α22/3000i)

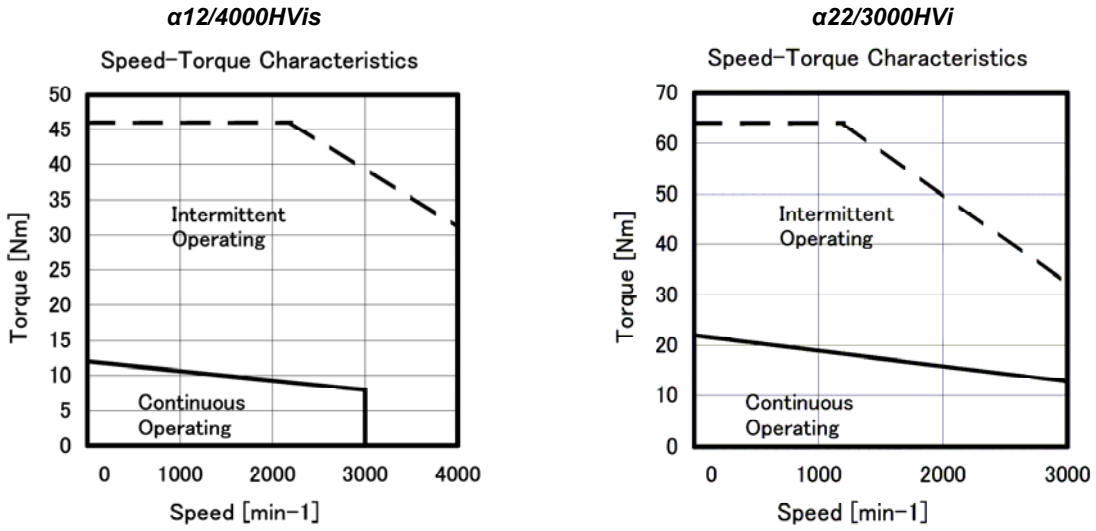


Figure IV-2. αHVis Series Servo Motor Speed-Torque Curves (α12/4000HVis and α22/3000HVis)

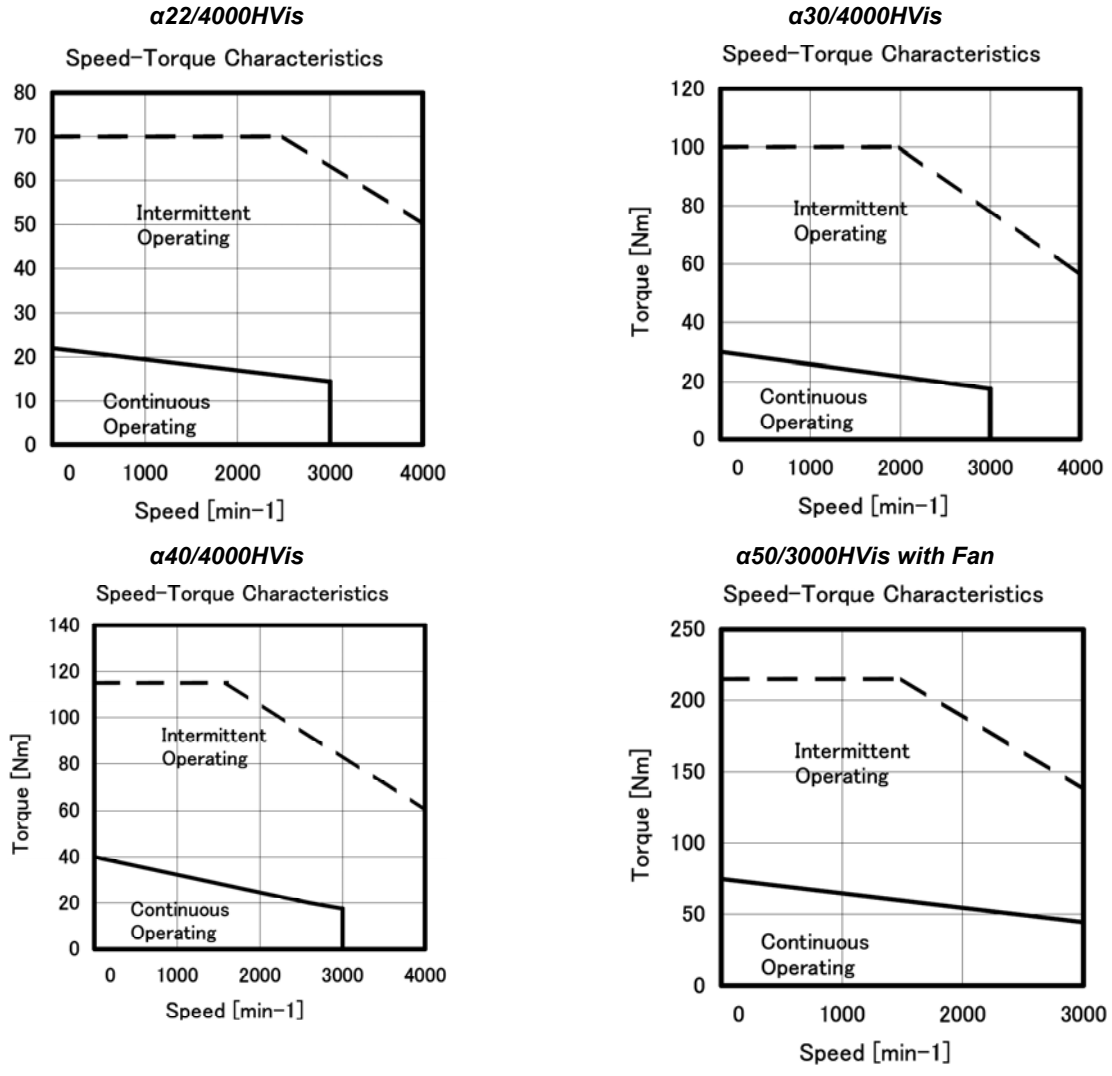
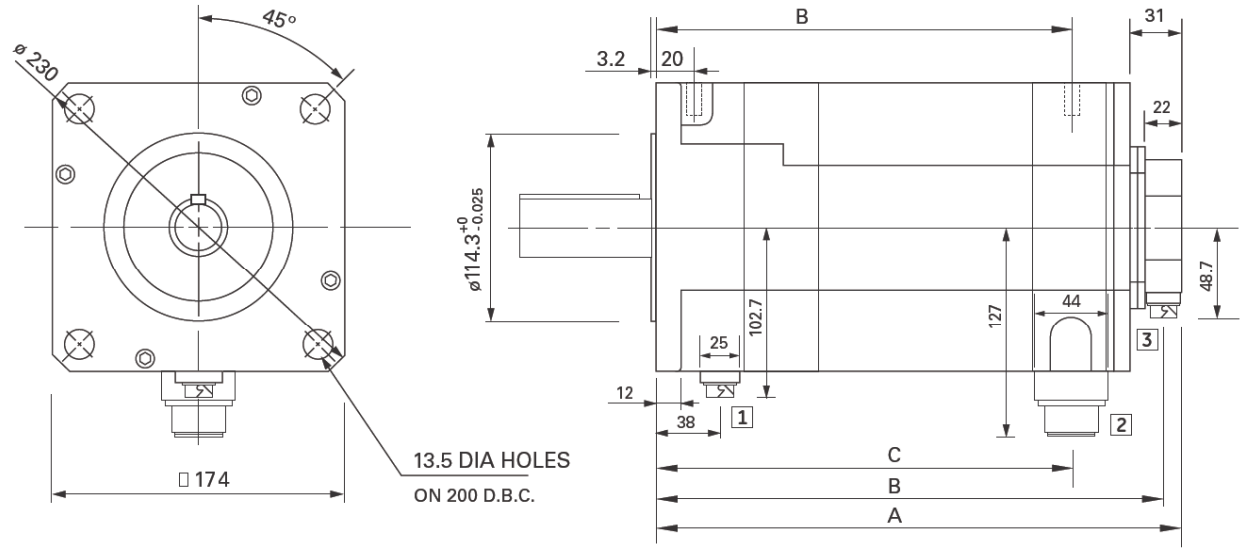


Figure IV-3. αHVis Series Servo Motor Speed-Torque Curves(α22/4000HVis, α30/4000HVis, α40/4000HVis and α50/3000HVis with Fan)

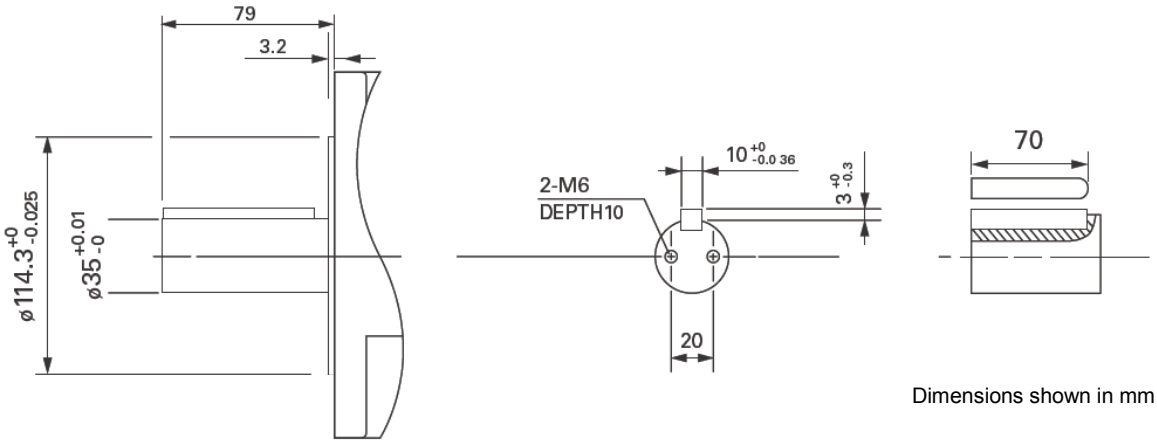
27.3 Motor Outline Drawings

αi Motor



Dimensions shown in mm

Motor



Dimensions shown in mm

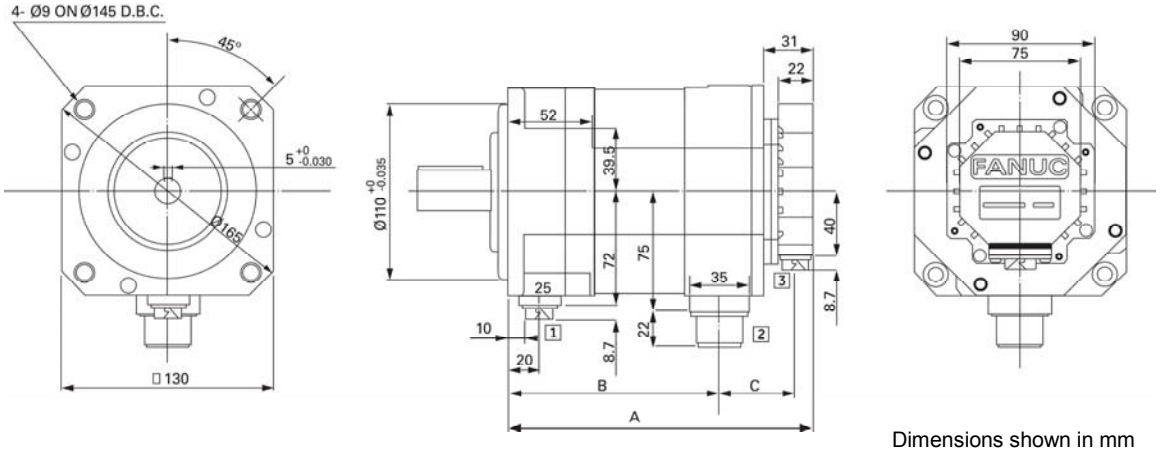
Shaft Detail

Dimension	α22/3000i
A	276mm
A with brake	317mm
B	265mm
B with brake	306mm
C	215mm
C with brake	256mm

Connector	Description
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

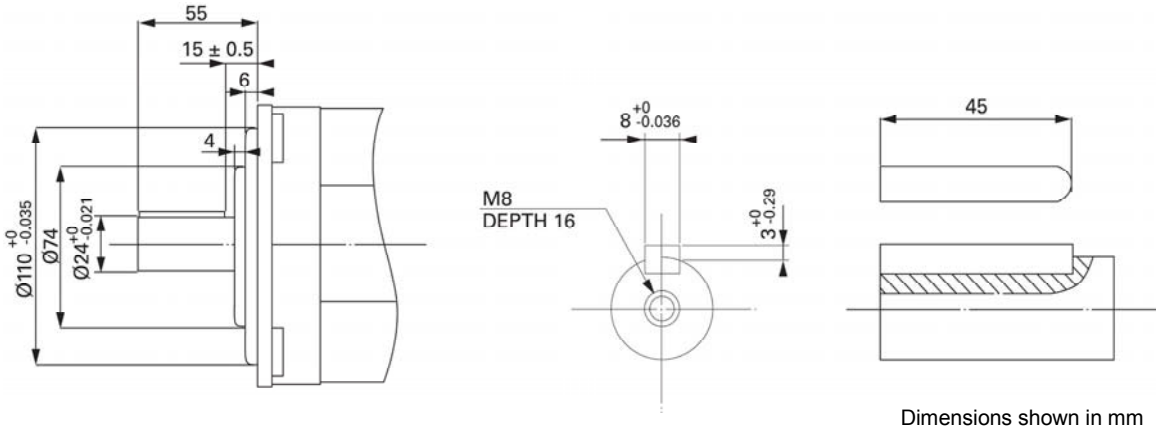
Figure IV-4. αi Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing (α22/3000i)

αHVi Motors



Dimensions shown in mm

Motor



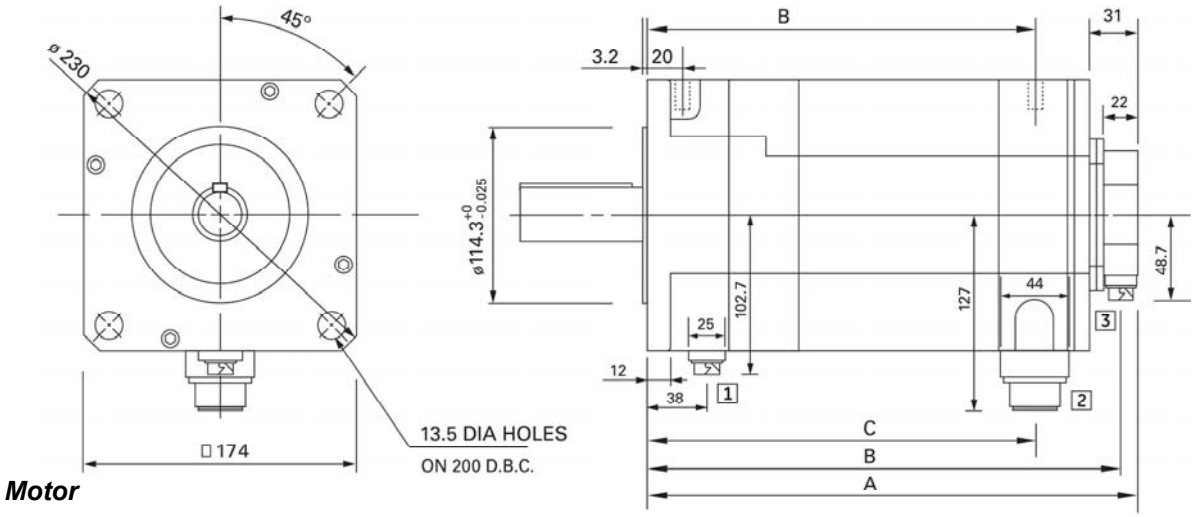
Dimensions shown in mm

Shaft Detail

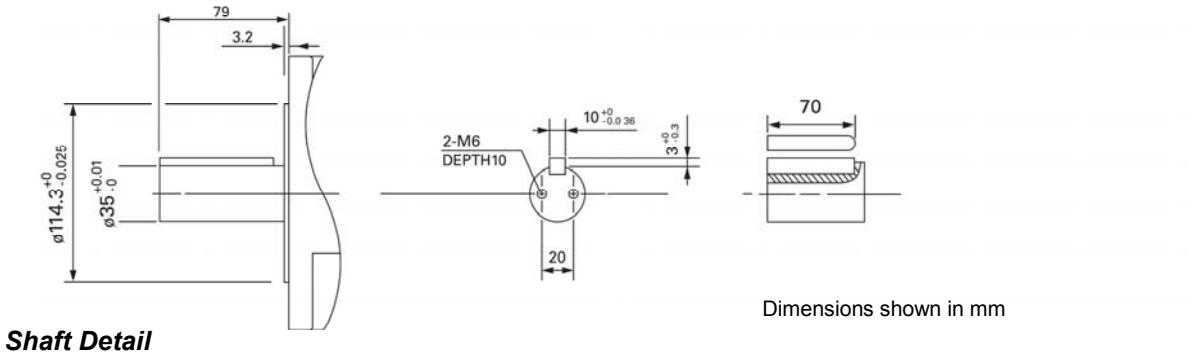
Dimension	*α12/4000HVis*
A	222mm
A with brake	247mm
B	164mm
B with brake	189mm
C	47mm
C with brake	47mm

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

Figure IV-5. α12/4000HV*is* Series Servo Motor Outline Drawing



Motor



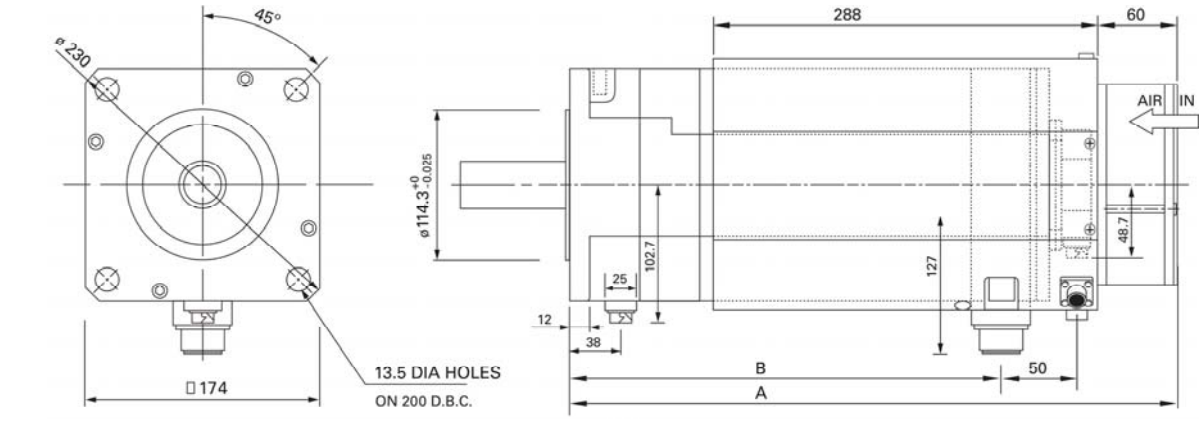
Shaft Detail

Dimensions shown in mm

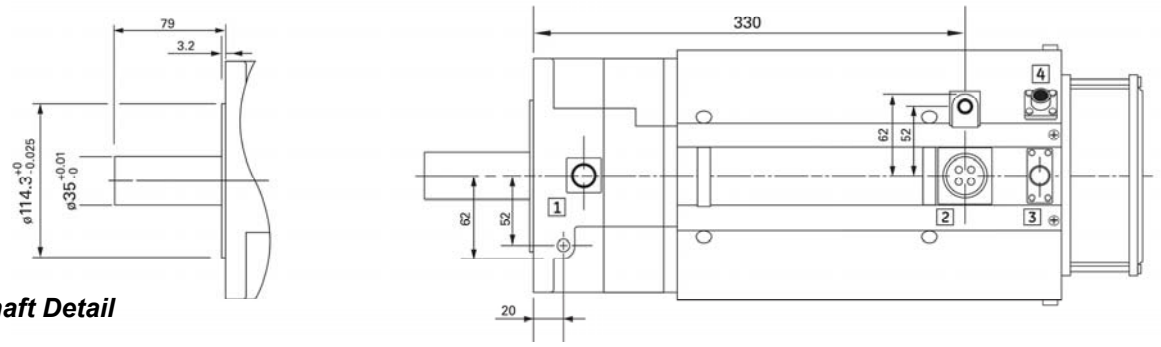
Dimension	*α22/4000HVis*	*α30/4000HVis*	*α40/4000HVis*
A	202mm	239mm	276mm
A with brake	243mm	280mm	317mm
B	191mm	228mm	265mm
B with brake	232mm	269mm	306mm
C	151mm	178mm	215mm
C with brake	182mm	219mm	256mm

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder

Figure IV-6. α22/4000HV*is*, α30/4000HV*is*, α40/4000HV*is* Series Servo Motor (with Brake) Outline Drawing



Motor



Shaft Detail

Dimension	*α50/3000Vis*
A	416mm
A with brake	457mm
B	289mm
B with brake	330mm

Connector	*Description*
1	Brake (optional)
2	Power
3	Encoder
4	Fan

Note: The motor does not include a circuit breaker for protecting the fan. Prepare such a circuit breaker in the power magnetics cabinet.

Figure IV-7. α50HV*is* Series Servo Motor with Fan Outline Drawing

27.4 Built-in Brake

The built-in holding brake is used to prevent movement on horizontal axes or falling along the vertical axis when the servo motor control is turned off. Brakes are spring-set and electrically released and are designed for holding stationary loads only. Using the holding brake to stop a moving axis may damage the brake or severely reduce its service life.

The specifications of the built-in brakes are listed in the following table.

Table IV-**9. α*i* and αHVis Motor Holding Brake Specifications**

Motor Model		***Unit***	***α12HVis***	***α22i, α22HVi, α22HVis, α30HVis, α40HVis, α50HVis with fan***
Brake Holding Torque		Nm	8	35
		lbf-in	70.8	309.8
Response Time	Release	msec	160	160
	Brake	msec	30	30
Power Supply	Voltage	VDC	24 (± 10%)	
	Current	A	1.1	1.2
	Power	W	26	29
Weight Increase		kg	2.2	6.0
Inertia Increase		$kg\text{-}m^2$	0.00007	0.0006
		$lbf\text{-}in\text{-}s^2$	0.0006195	0.00531

The values shown above are standard values at 20°C.

Brake Connections

Manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry

Manufacturer specification: JN2AS04MK2-R

This connector is drip-proof.

The shape and pin layout of the connector are shown below.

Connections: 1=BK, 2=BK, 3=NC (Not Connected), 4=GND

BK indicates a power supply (24 VDC, 0 VDC) for the brake.

The brake is nonpolarized.

Note: Since pin 4 is connected to the brake housing, it can be used when the shield wire of a brake cable needs to be connected.

Brake Power Supply Circuit

The following table lists the recommended parts and their specifications to be used as components of a user-built brake circuit. Configure a brake circuit by referencing the following brake connection diagram and the recommended parts as shown below.

Table IV-**10. αi and αHVis Holding Brake Circuit Components**

Name	*Model No.*	*Name of Manufacturer*	*Specifications*
Rectifier*	D3SB60 A06B-6050-K112	Shindengen Electric Mfg. Co., Ltd.	Withstand voltage 400V min. Maximum output current: 2.3 A (with no fins)
Switch	N/A	N/A	Rated load capacity (resistance load) 250VAC 10A / 30VDC 10A or more
Spark Killer	XEB0471	Okaya Electric Ind. Co., ltd.	47 ohm/0.1 μF Withstand voltage 400V min
Surge Absorber	ERZV10D820	Matsusihita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.	Varistor voltage 82V Max allowable voltage 50 VAC

* At an ambient temperature of 20°C, the temperature of the rectifier rises to about 60°C when one brake axis is used, or to about 90°C when two brake axes are used. Use a radiator fin as required.

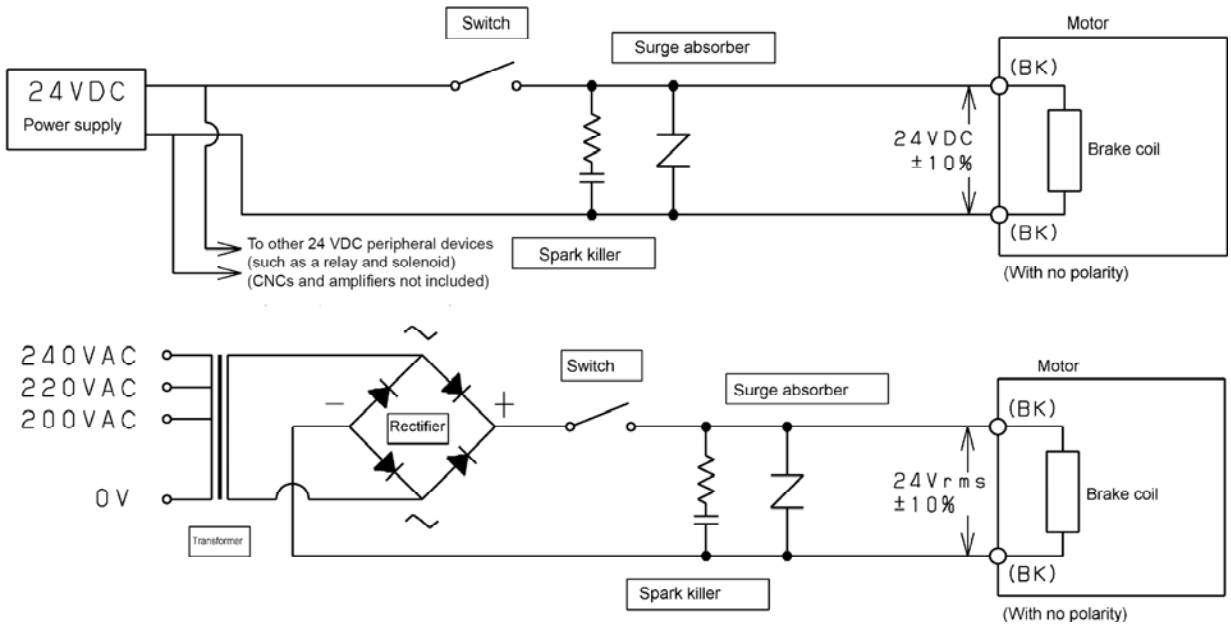


Figure IV-8. Connecting Motor Holding Brake Control and Power Circuit

1. Use a 24 VDC power supply as the power supply for the α*i* series servo motor brake. Power (equivalent to 24 Vrms) produced by full-wave rectification after transforming commercial power (50 Hz/60 Hz) is also available.
2. Use a power supply separate from the 24-V power supply for the amplifier as the power supply for the brake. If the control power supply is also used for the brake, an amplifier malfunction or another danger may occur. The power supply for a relay, solenoid, or another peripheral device can be used for the brake. Be careful of the power capacity and changes in voltage due to changes in load.
3. For full-wave rectification, transform the secondary side voltage obtained during energization of the brake into approximately 29VAC by taking voltage drop in the rectifier or cable into account.

   In this case, check the power capacity and power voltage fluctuations sufficiently and then make sure the fluctuations of the voltage applied to the brake during energization falls within 24 Vrms ±10%. Switch the transformer's primary side input to a desired position such as 100-110-120 VAC or 200-220-240 VAC.
4. If the contact is installed on the DC side (at the position shown in the figure), the life of the contact is generally shortened due to the surge voltage at brake off. Provide an adequate contact capacity and always use a surge absorber and spark killer for protecting the contact.
5. You can use either positive or negative power pin to connect the brake because the brake coil is nonpolarized.
6. Use a shielded cable as required.

Caution

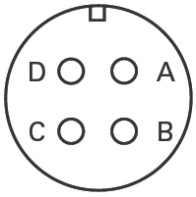
Observe the following precautions when motors with built-in brakes are used.

1. **A built-in brake is used as a holding brake to prevent a vertical axis from falling or a horizontal axis from being moved when torque is removed from the motor. This brake functions as a brake at an emergency stop or power failure, but should not be used to decrease the stop distance during ordinary deceleration.**
2. **The brake cannot be used to assist stopping the motor under servo control. This causes abnormal heating of the motor.**
3. **Match the timing of brake release (axis release) to the timing of servo on (motor energization) as much as possible. Similarly, match the timing of brake engagement to the timing of servo off as much as possible.**
4. **The total length of a motor with a built-in brake is much longer than that of the motor with no built-in brake. Be careful not to apply excessive force to the opposite side of the mounting flange or to apply excessive acceleration to the entire motor.**

27.5 Motor Connections

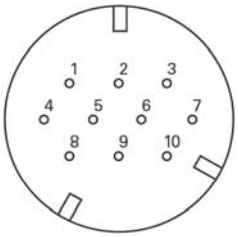
Table IV-**11. αHVis Motor Connections**

Power Connectors



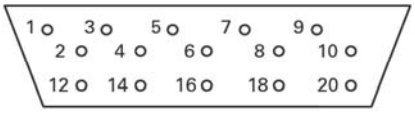
Description	*Motor Connector*	*GE Fanuc Part Numbers*
A	U	αHVis Straight: Z44A730434-G20 Right angle: Z44A730434-G19 All others: Straight: Z44A730434-G18 Right angle: Z44A730434-G17
B	V	
C	W	
D	Ground (Motor Body)	

Serial Encoder Connectors



All αHVis, αHVi and αi Motors

Description	*Motor Connector*	*Amplifier JF1 Connector*
N/C	1	1—4, 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 17—19
N/C	2	
RD	6	5
*RD	5	6
+5 VDC	8,9	9, 20
0 VDC	7,10	12, 14
+6 VA (battery)	4	7
Frame Ground	3	16
Cable Shield	3	16



αHVi Amplifier (JF1)

Brake Connector

αHVis, αHVi and αi Brake

Description	*αis Motor Connector*
Earth (case)	4
Brake VDC	1
Brake VDC	2
N/C	3

GE Fanuc Part Numbers

Right angle:
ZA06B-6114-K213#E

Straight:
ZA06B-6114-K213#S

27.6 Cooling Fan

The α50/3000HVis servo motor includes a cooling fan.

Table IV-12. Cooling Fan Specifications

Input voltage	Single-phase 200 VAC	
	50 Hz	60 Hz
	170 to 220 VAC	170 to 242 VAC
Rated input	31W ±10%	30W ±10%
Rated current	0.23A ±10%	0.2A ±10%
Degree of protection (IEC34-5)	IP00	

Connecting the Fan Power

Manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry

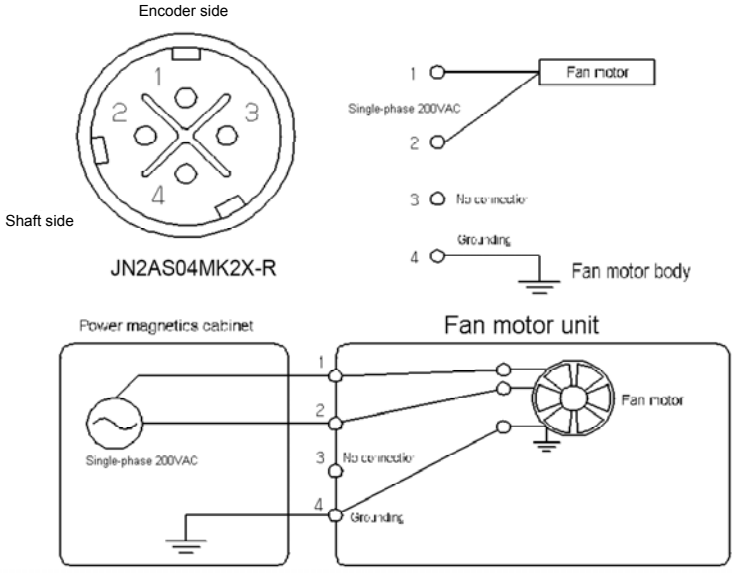
Manufacturer specification: JN2AS04MK2X-R

GE Fanuc Part Numbers:

ZA06B-6114-K214#E (right angle)
ZA06B-6114-K214#S (straight)

This connector is not drip-roof.

The shape and pin layout of the connector are shown below.



Section 28: αSVM1 Amplifiers

28.1 Amplifier Specifications

Table IV-**13. αSVM1 Series Amplifier Electrical Specifications**

Item	*αSVM1-40HVi*	*αSVM1-80HVi*	*αSVM1-180HVi*
Type	60mm-wide with external fin	60mm-wide with external fin	150mm-wide with external fin
Power Supply Voltage (amplifier)	3-Phase 400-480VAC	3-Phase 400-480VAC	3-Phase 400-480VAC
Power Supply Voltage (control)	Single-phase 200 VAC to 240 VAC (input from connector CX1A)	Single-phase 200 VAC to 240 VAC (input from connector CX1A)	Single-phase 200 VAC to 240 VAC (input from connector CX1A)
Allowable Voltage Deviation	-15% to +10% (including voltage variation due to load)	-15% to +10% (including voltage variation due to load)	-15% to +10% (including voltage variation due to load)
Power Frequency	50/60Hz, ±1Hz	50/60Hz, ±1Hz	50/60Hz, ±1Hz
Power Supply Imbalance	±5% of the rated voltage or less		
Power Supply Impedance	The voltage variation must be within ±7% when a maximum output is produced for voltage at non-load time (power running and regeneration).		
Dynamic Brake Module	NA	NA	ZA06B-6079-H401

Table IV-**14. αHVi Series Amplifier Environmental Specifications**

Item	Specification
Ambient Temperature Operation Storage	 0 to 55 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity	90% RH or below (non-condensing)
Vibration	Below 0.5 G

28.2 αHVi Series Amplifier Status LED and Alarm Functions

The servo amplifier unit can detect error conditions and provide alarm information.

The LEDs on the front of the amplifier provide a visual indication of system status by indicating, for example, when the motor and amplifier are ready to function.

- POWER LED (green) indicates the logic 24 VDC power is present.
- DC LINK CHARGED LED (red) indicates that the amplifier has high (motor) voltage DC present.
- LINK LED (green) indicates that the FSSB (fiber optic) interface is functioning.
- ALM LED (yellow) is turned ON when an alarm condition is detected. When an alarm is detected, power is dropped and the motor is stopped by dynamic braking action. Alarm information is additionally displayed as diagnostic data in the GE Fanuc DSM324i motion controller. The amplifier control power must be cycled to reset this alarm state. The table below details the alarm conditions the αi Series Servo Amplifier can detect.

Table IV-**15. αHVi Series Servo Amplifier Alarms**

Alarm Condition	Description
DC Link Under-Voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally low. Indicates low AC mains power dip or hardware problem. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Replace amplifier.
DC Link Over-Voltage	Issued when the DC voltage in the main circuit power supply is abnormally high. Indicates high AC mains power or hardware problem. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. May also be caused by excessive regenerated power. Increase acceleration/deceleration time and/or add additional regenerative discharge capacity. Replace amplifier.
Excessive Deceleration Power	If no external regeneration resistor is used, the discharge resistor thermal sensor jumper is missing on connector CXA20. This input requires a normally closed contact for normal operation. When using an external regeneration resistor, the thermal sensor in the regeneration resistor has tripped. Indicating excessive regenerated power load to the regeneration resistor. Use a meter to confirm an open circuit on the thermal sensor leads. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Increase capacity of external regeneration resistor or decrease deceleration rate or frequency, and/or the top speed from which the axis must decelerate.
Control Power Under-Voltage	The 24 VDC control power is below 21.6 VDC. Check the supply voltage level and make sure the CXA19A and CXA19B connectors are secure and associated cables are wired correctly. Replace amplifier.
Internal Cooling Fan Stopped	Fan is jammed, has failed or is not connected. Check for foreign material in fan blades. Make sure fan is plugged in. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Replace amplifier.
IPM Alarm	Excessive current in the power transistors. Phase to phase or phase to ground short circuit on motor power output. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Possible incorrect phase connection of the motor power wiring. Motor type code must be configured correctly in the GE Fanuc controller. Disconnect motor power leads from amplifier and reset E-stop condition. If IPM alarm occurs replace amplifier. If no IPM alarm the problem is in the motor or motor power cable. Check for electrical shorts in the motor power cable or motor winding shorted to frame ground.
IPM Overheat	Issued when the temperature inside the amplifier becomes so high that the thermostat trips. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Check that the heat sink cooling fan (if applicable) is running. Make sure the ambient temperature around the amplifier is 55^{o}C or lower. Check that the motor load is within the rating of the motor.
Motor Over-current	Issued when an abnormally high current is detected in the main circuit. Make sure the plug-in (gray faceplate) circuit board is securely seated in the amplifier base. Check for electrical shorts in the motor power cable or motor winding shorted to frame ground. Possible incorrect phasing on motor power wiring. Motor type code may be configured incorrectly in the DSM324 or PACMotion controller. Possible excessive force loading on motor.
FSSB Communication Error	FSSB connector or cable failure. Check the connections to the COP10A and COP10B connectors. Try replacing the optical cable. Replace amplifier.

28.3 Amplifier External Dimensions

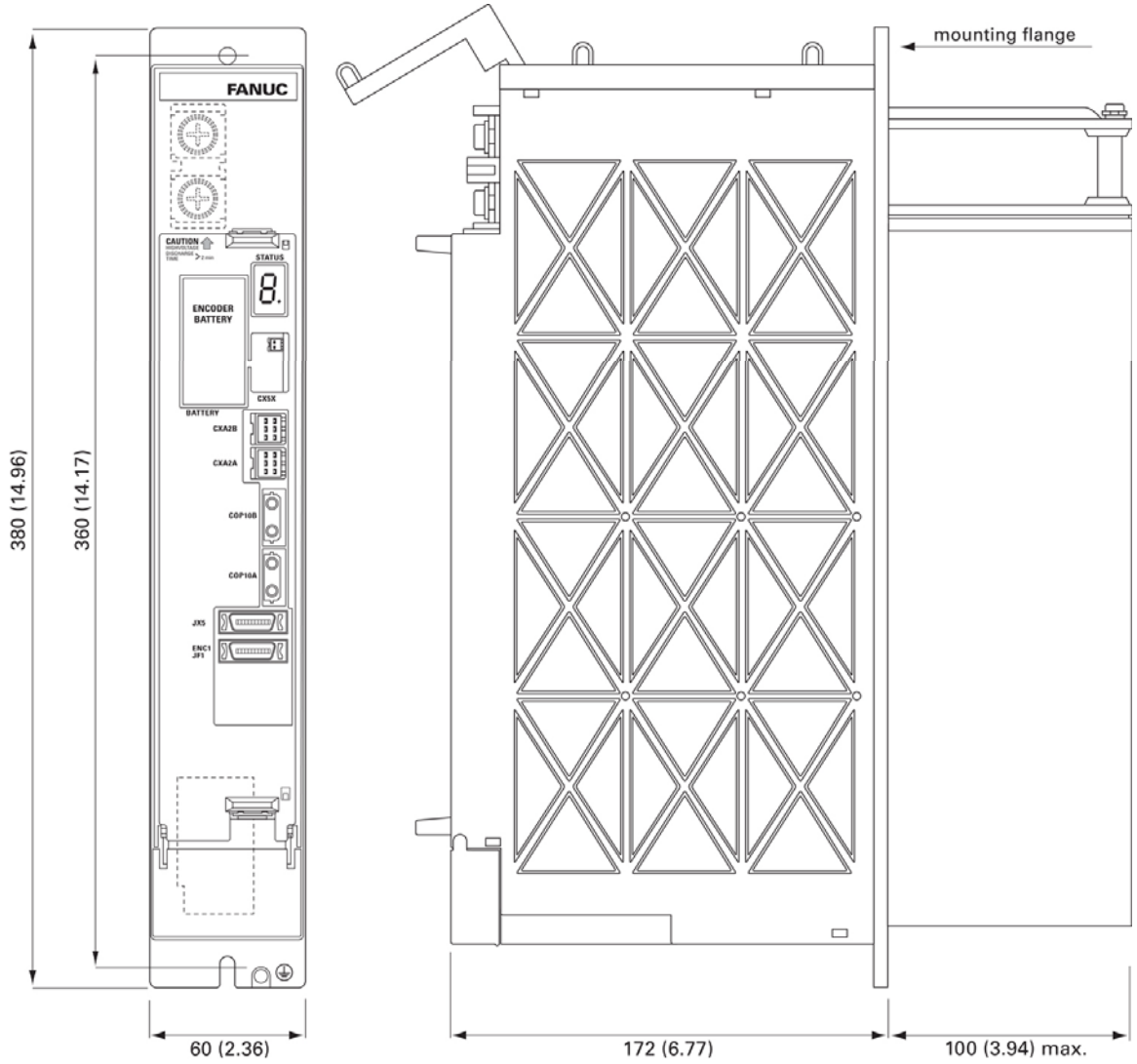


Figure IV-9. External Dimensions of αSVM1-40HVi and αSVM1-80HVi Amplifiers

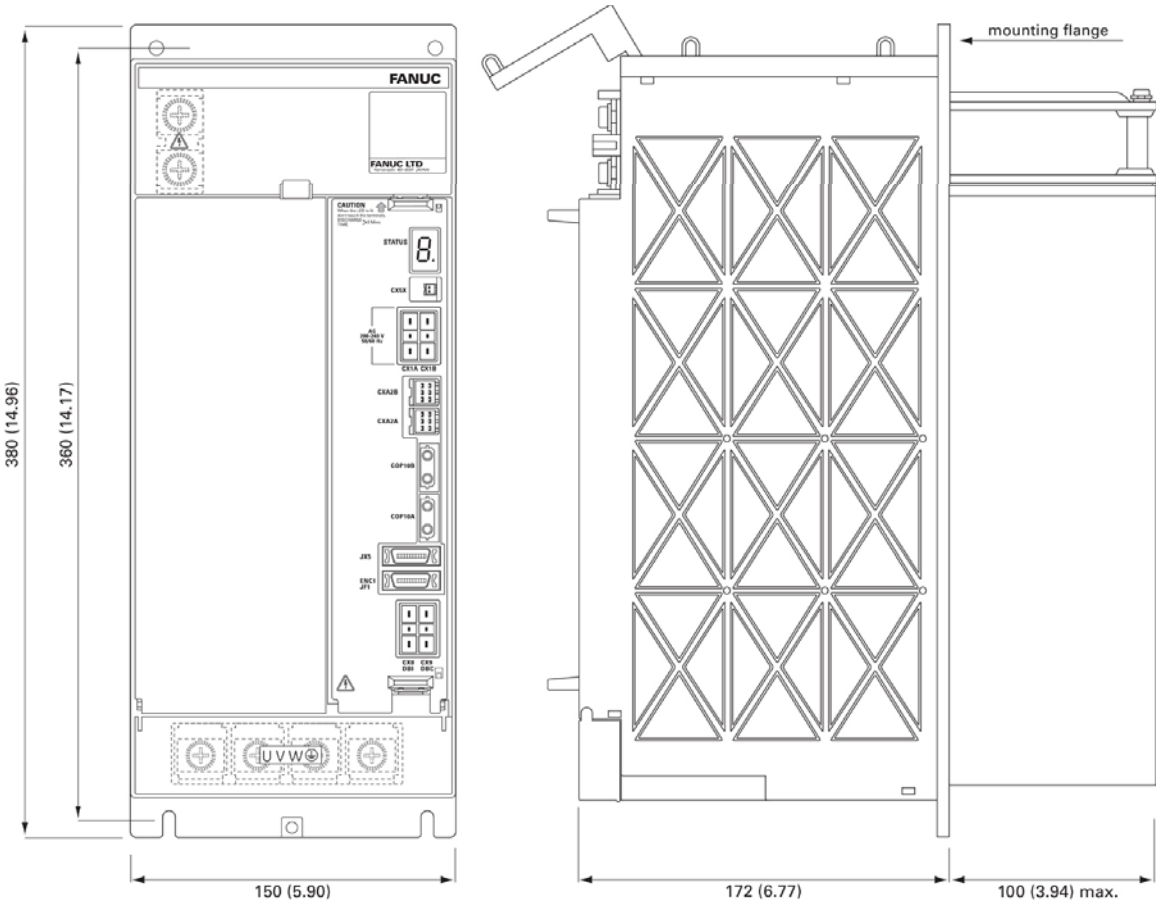


Figure IV-10. External Dimensions of αSVM1-180HVi Amplifier

28.4 Dynamic Braking Module Dimensions

The SVM1-180*i* requires a dynamic brake module (DBM), ZA06B-6079-H401. The DBM is used to immediately stop the motor at emergency stop or during servo alarms. Other amplifiers contain a similar function.

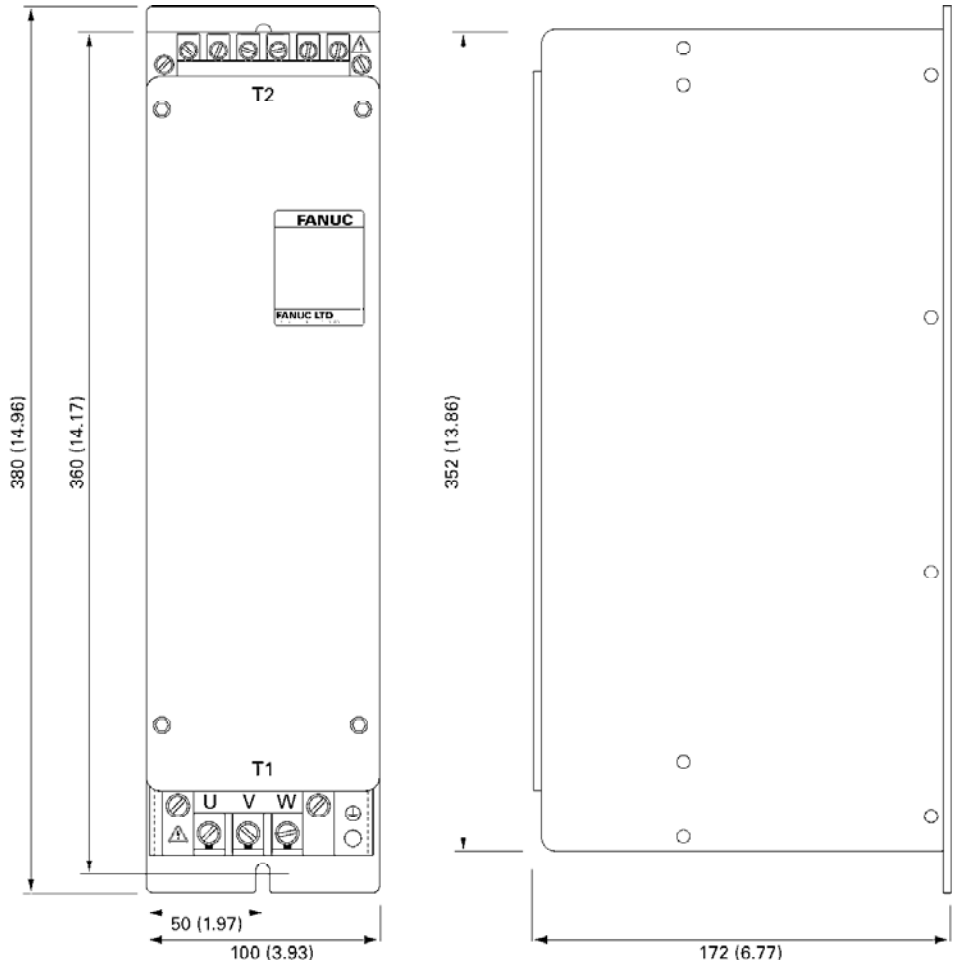


Figure IV-11. Dynamic Braking Module Outline Drawing

28.5 Power Supply Dimensions

Four power supply modules, PSM-11HVi, PSM-18HVi, PSM-30HVi and PSM-45HVi, are available for use with the αHVis Series servo system.

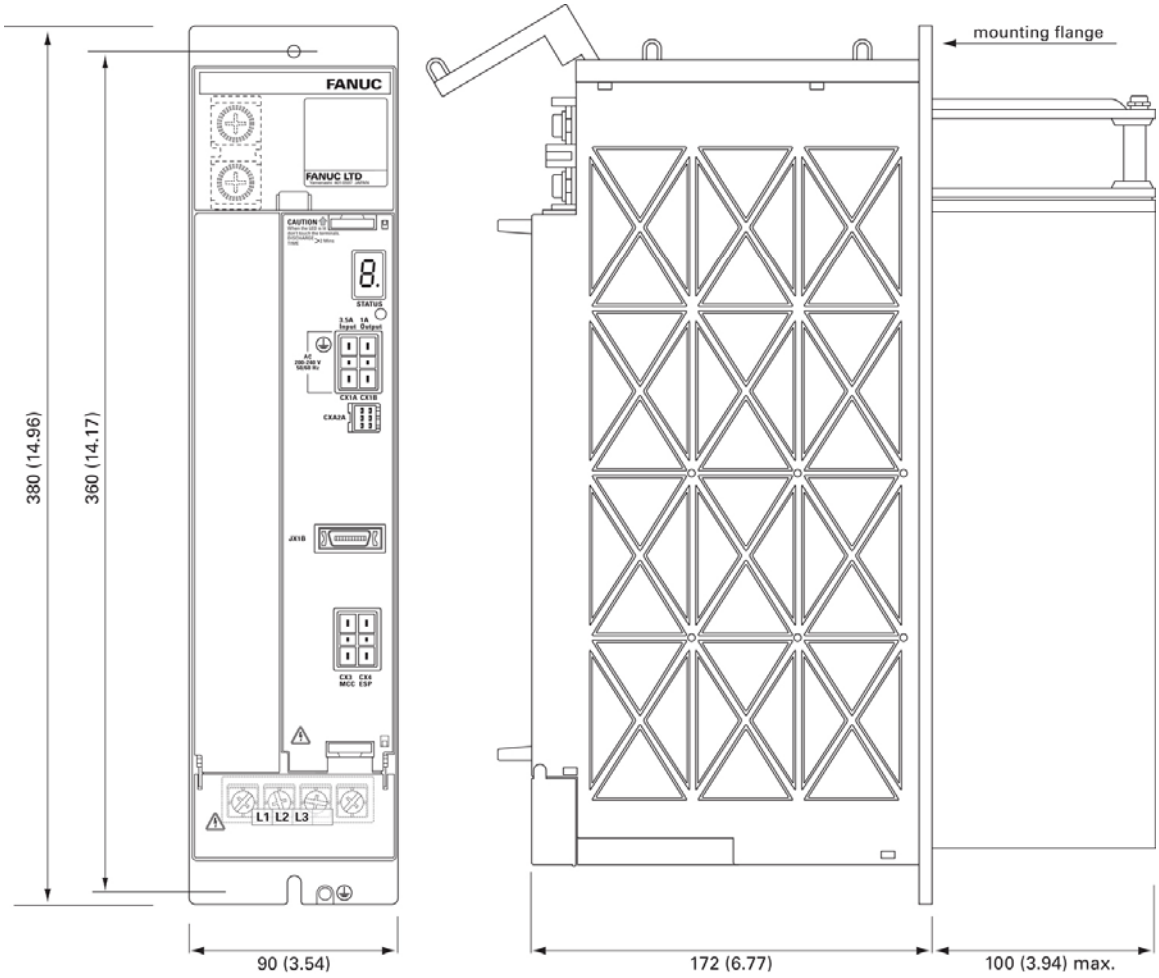


Figure IV-12. Power Supply Modules PSM-11HVi and PSM-18 HVi Outline Drawing

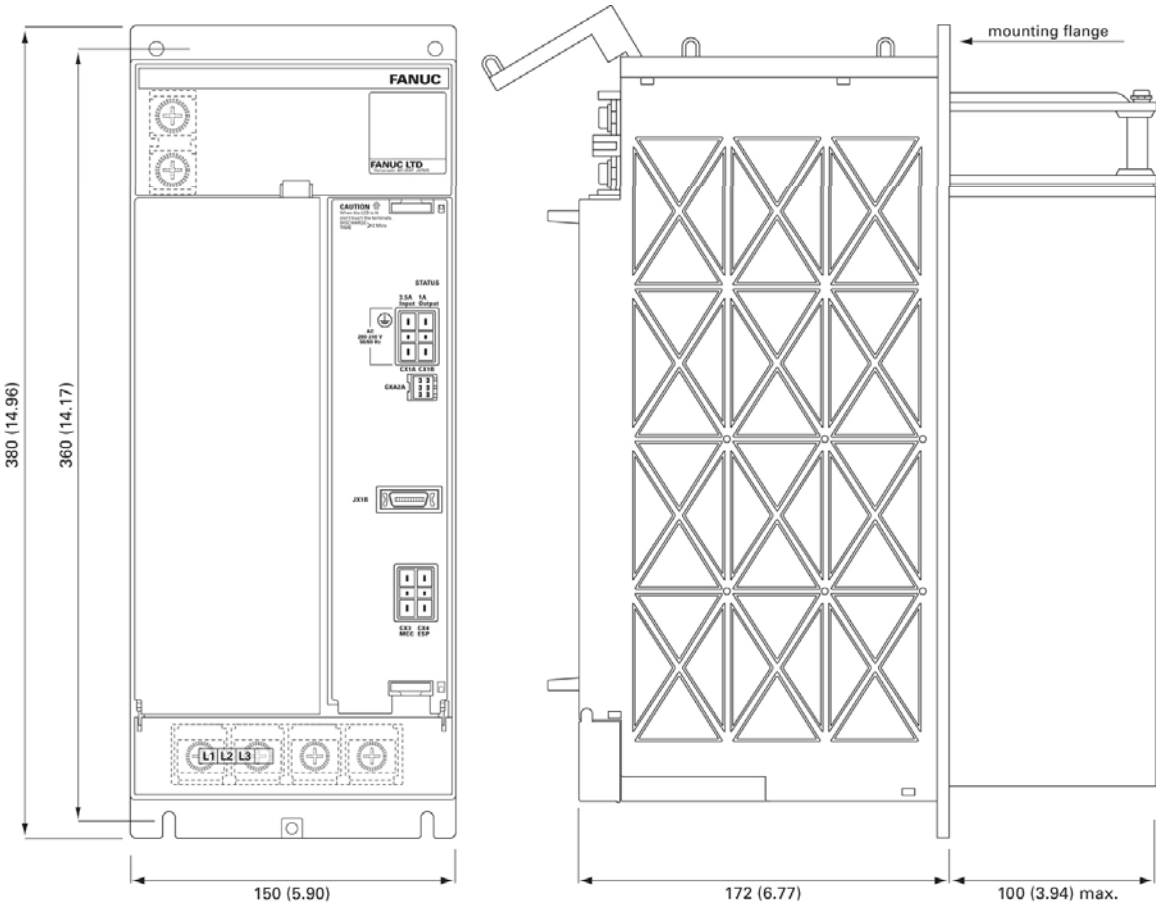


Figure IV-13. Power Supply Modules PSM-30HVi and PSM-45 HVi Outline Drawing

28.6 Absolute Encoder Battery Options

The αi, αHVi and αHVis Series servomotors feature a built-in absolute encoder that requires an encoder battery pack. This pack allows the encoder's position information to be maintained so that the machine does not need to be re-referenced to a home position every time power is restored to the servo system.

The encoder contains an integral capacitor that will maintain the encoder backup voltage for approximately 10 minutes. This allows battery change without loss of absolute position data.

There are two encoder battery backup options for the αHVi Series amplifiers:

- a snap-on lithium battery pack that will support a single amplifier
- a panel mounted battery pack for up to four amplifiers that uses standard D cell alkaline batteries.

Table IV-16. Battery Kits and Accessories

Battery Kits and Accessories	**αSVM1-40HVi and αSVM1-80HVi**	**αSVM1-180HVi**
Panel Mounted Encoder Battery Kit	IC800ABK001	IC800ABK001
Built-in Lithium Encoder Battery Kit*	IC800ABK002	IC800ABK003
Lithium Battery Pack	ZA06B-6114-K504	ZA06B-6114-K504
Battery Holder	ZA06B-6114-K505	ZA06B-6114-K506

* Includes the lithium battery pack and battery holder. Replacement battery packs can be ordered separately.

Battery Connection Method for Single Amplifiers

For optimal panel space utilization, a small lithium battery pack IC800ABK002 or IC800ABK003 is available that snaps onto the amplifier housing (see figure below). An integral pigtail cable plugs directly into the CX5X connector on the faceplate of the amplifier. One battery is required for each amplifier. The lithium battery service life is approximately two years.

Installation

1. Make sure 24V control power is applied to the amplifier (if trying to hold position on an existing system).
2. Place system in an E-stop condition.
3. Remove AC power from the amplifier.
4. Remove the old battery (if applicable).
5. Place battery into plastic cover.
6. Snap cover onto amplifier housing.
7. Attach battery cable to amplifier CX5X connector as indicated in diagram making sure polarity is correct.

   Notes:

   - Do not attempt to connect multiple amplifiers to one IC800ABK002 or IC800ABK003 battery kit.
   - Replacement CX5 battery connectors are available as kit number ZA06B-6093-K303

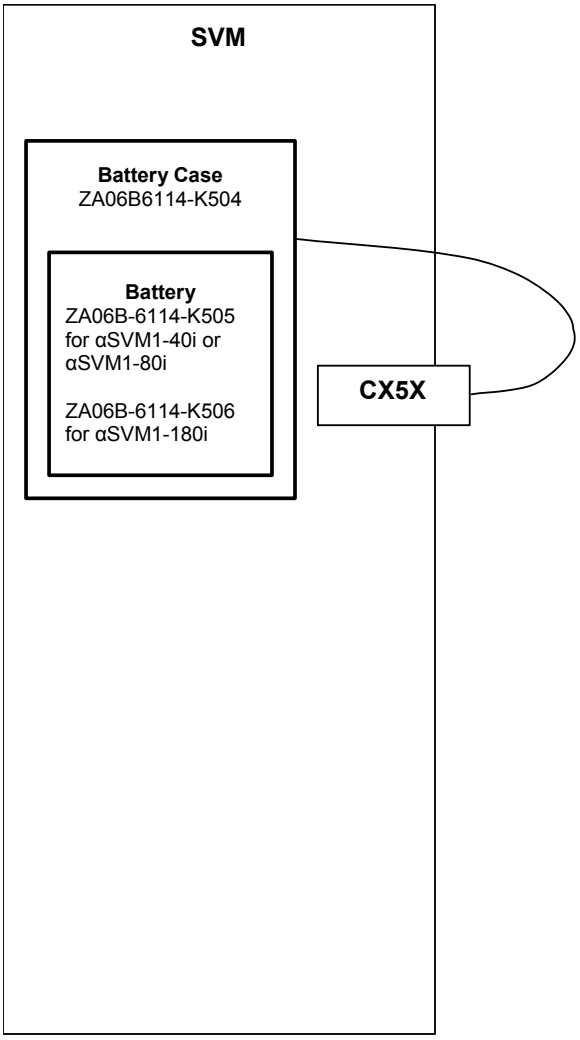


Figure IV-14. Installing the Absolute Encoder Battery Pack (One-Axis)

Connection Method for Multiple Amplifiers

To utilize the absolute capability for multiple amplifiers, the IC800ABK001 panel mounted battery pack must be installed.

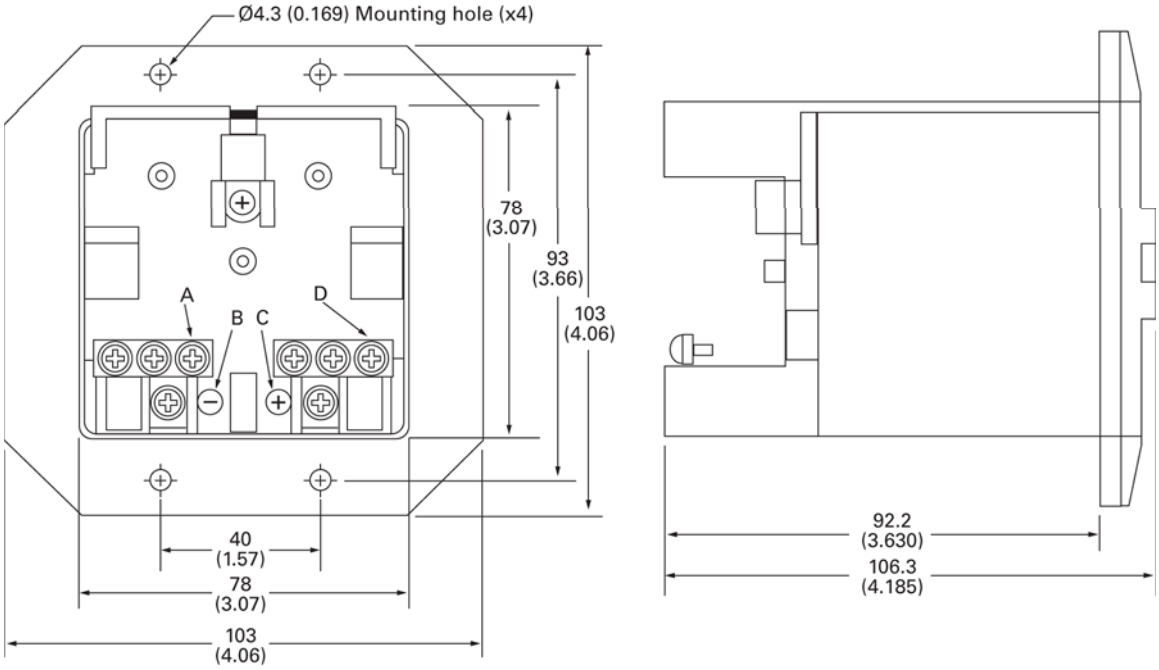
The Absolute Encoder Battery Kit (IC800ABK001) contains the following:

- One battery holder (ZA06B-650-K060)
- Four D-cell, alkaline batteries (ZA98L-0031-0005)

One kit provides battery backup for up to four absolute encoders. The user is responsible for manufacturing the cable used to connect the battery pack to the amplifier. The battery connection is made to the CXA2A connector on the last amplifier in the sequence supported by the battery pack. Terminals CXA2A-B3 (6V) and CXA2A-A2 (0V) are used and wire should be 0.3 mm^2 minimum cross sectional area. The battery power is distributed to the other amplifiers in the sequence by daisy chaining the CXA2B connections to the CXA2A connections on adjacent amplifiers. See Section 33:αHVi Series Servo System Connection for more detail.

The battery service life is approximately one year and we recommend a yearly replacement schedule.

The IC800ABK001 battery pack is panel-mounted and requires a cutout in the mounting surface. Mounting dimensions and terminal designations are shown below.



All dimensions in mm (in.)

A	3-M3 negative terminal
B	Negative terminal indication
C	Positive terminal indication
D	3-M3 positive terminal
E	4-∅4.3 (0.169) mounting holes

Figure IV-15. Absolute Encoder Battery Pack IC800ABK001 (up to Four Axes)

Section 29: Installation Guidelines

This section includes environmental requirements, motor and amplifier dimension drawings and information on ensuring noise protection and selecting a ground fault interrupter.

29.1 αi, αHVi and αHVis Motor Environmental Requirements

The servomotor must be installed in a location that satisfies the following environmental conditions:

Table IV-17. Servo Motor Environmental Conditions

Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	0°C to 40°C When operating the motor at a temperature higher than 40°C, it is necessary to de-rate the output power so that the motor's and the encoder's temperature rating is not exceeded.
Ambient humidity	Should be 80% relative humidity or less, non-condensing
Vibration	When installed in a machine, the vibration applied to the motor must not exceed 5G.
Altitude	Up to 1,000 meters (3,300 ft) above the sea level requires no particular provision for attitude. When operating the machine at a higher level, the maximum operating temperature should be lowered 1°C for every 100m higher than 1,000m. For example, when the machine is installed at 1,500 meters above sea level, the ambient temperature should be 35°C or less.
Drip-Proof Environment	The motors have a drip-proof structure that complies with IP65 of the IEC standard. Nevertheless, to ensure long-term performance, the motor surface should be protected from solvents, lubricants, and fluid spray. A cover should be used when there is a possibility of wetting the motor surface. Also, to prevent fluid from being led to the motor through the cable, put a drip loop in the cable when the motor is mounted. Finally, turn the motor connector sideways or downward as far as possible. If the cable connector will be subjected to moisture, it is recommended that an R class or waterproof plug be used. For additional information, see GE Fanuc publication *Servo and Spindle Motors Exposed to Liquids*, GFK-1046.

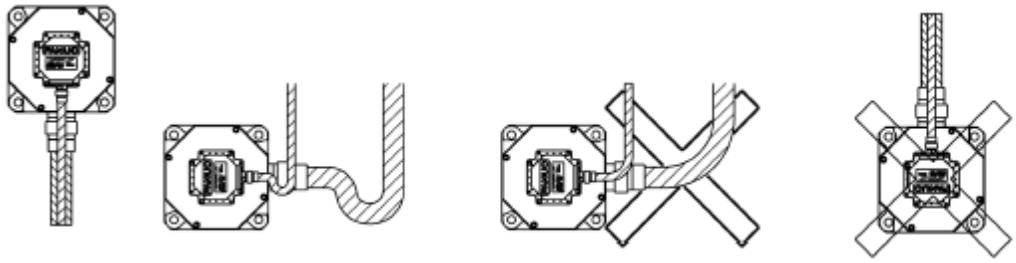


Figure IV-16. Motor Installation for Drip-Proof Environment

29.2 *αHVi* Servo Amplifier Environmental Requirements

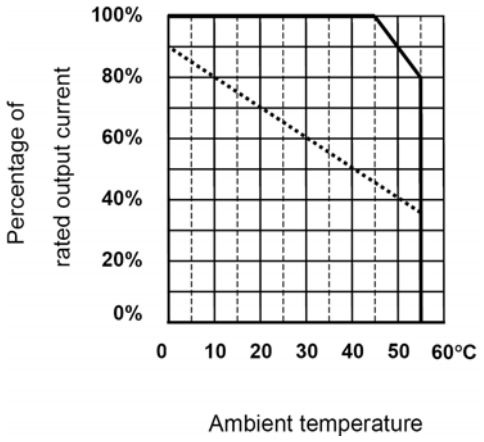
The servo amplifier must be installed in a location that satisfies the environmental conditions identified in the table below.

Table IV-18. Servo Amplifier Environmental Conditions

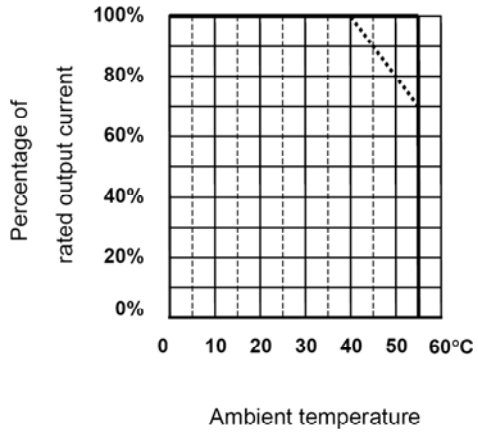
Condition	*Description*
Ambient temperature	Operating: 0°C to 55°C (operating). See temperature derating curves below. Storage and transportation: -20°C to 60°C Outside cabinet: 0°C to 45°C
Temperature fluctuation	Within 1.1°C/min.
Humidity	90% relative humidity (non-condensing) or lower.
Altitude	No more than 1000 m (3,300 ft) above sea level.
Vibration	No more than 0.5 G during operation.
Atmosphere	The circuitry and cooling fins must not be exposed to corrosive or conductive vapor or liquid.

Temperature Derating

Consider derating as shown below, according to ambient operating temperatures. The solid line is a derating line for use when HRV2 is applied. The dotted line is a derating line for use when HRV3 is applied.



αSVM1-40HVi and αSVM1-80HVi Amplifiers



αSVM1-180HVi Amplifiers

Figure IV-17. Temperature Derating

Cabinet Installation

The amplifier must be installed in a cabinet that protects it from contaminants such as dust, coolant, organic solvents, acid, corrosive gas, and salt. Adequate protection must also be provided for applications where the amplifier could be exposed to radiation, such as microwave, ultraviolet, laser light, or x-rays.

To adequately protect the amplifier, you must ensure that:

- Contaminants such as dust and fluid cannot enter through the air inlet or outlet.
- The flow of cooling air is not obstructed.
- The amplifier can be accessed for inspection.
- The amplifier can be disassembled for maintenance and later reinstalled.
- There is sufficient separation between the power and signal lines to avoid interference. Noise protection should be provided.

Note: Attach the accompanying gasket around the panel cutout to prevent oil and dust from getting in. Reinforce the right and left sides of the panel cutout by using fittings such as angles to maintain satisfactory contact between the cabinet and the amplifier.

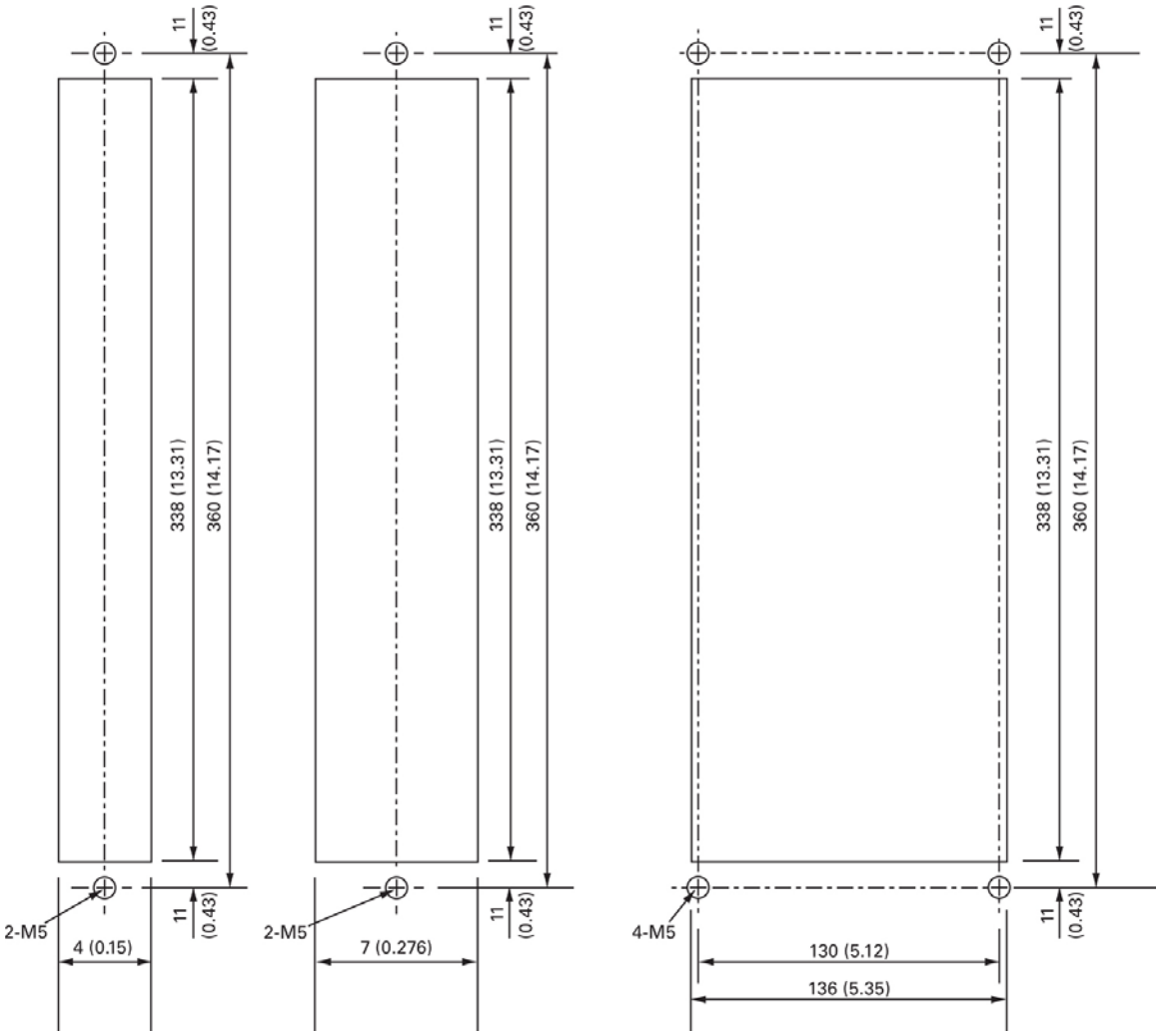
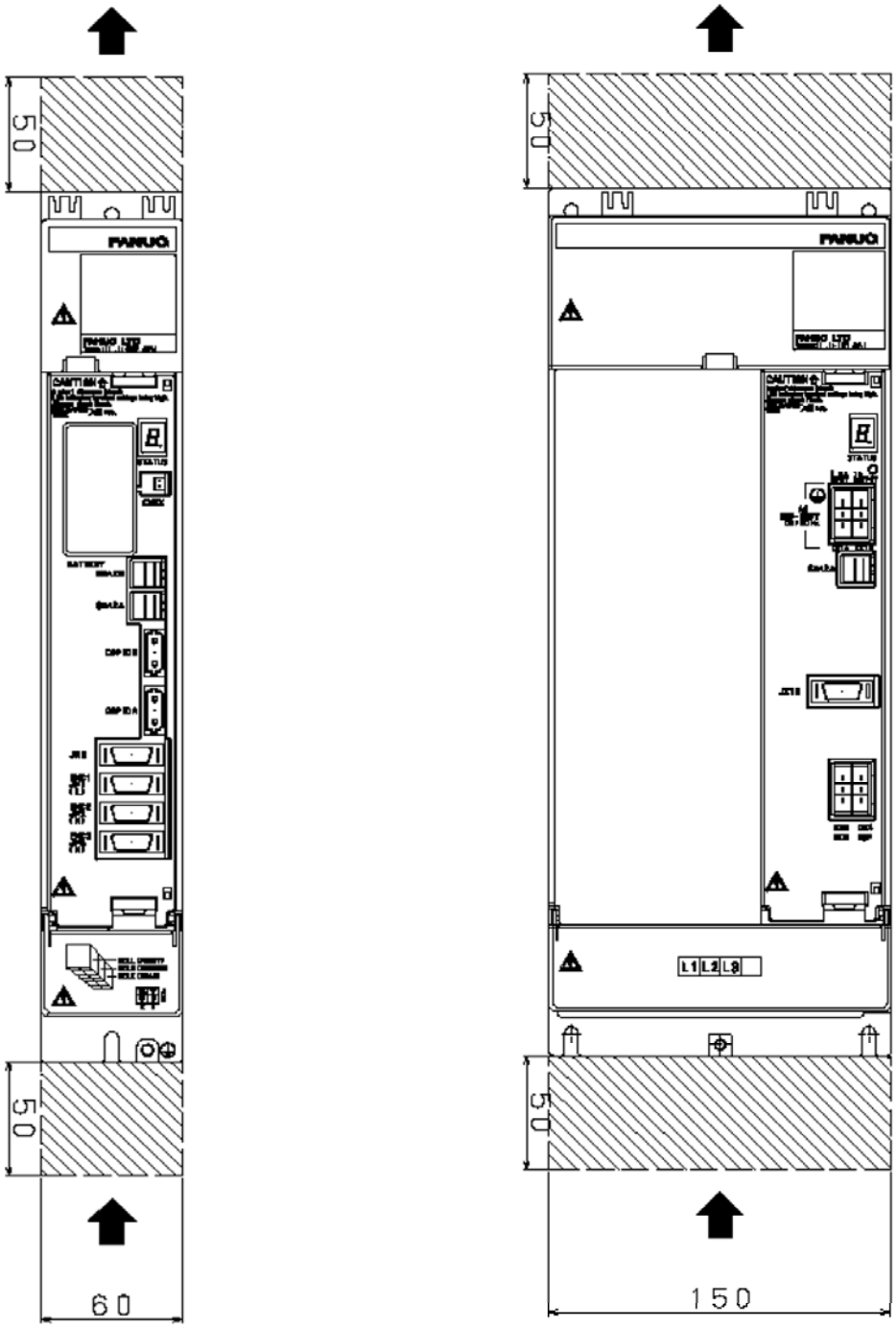


Figure IV-18. Panel Cut-out Drawings for Through-Cabinet Mounting of the αSVM1 Amplifiers

29.3 Amplifier Heat Dissipation and Maintenance Clearance

The amplifier may contain a cooling fan that forces air through the unit. Allow for adequate clearance for airflow when installing the amplifier using the recommended distances shown in the drawings below. If possible, do not mount amplifiers one above the other unless they are staggered to prevent the heated exhaust of the lower unit from flowing over the upper unit.



αSVM1-40HVi and αSVM1-80HVi Amplifiers *αSVM1-180HVi Amplifier*

Figure IV-19. αSVM1-80HVi Amplifier Maintenance Clearances (dimensions shown in mm)

Section 30: Heat Dissipation

Table IV-19 identifies worst-case heat dissipation values for each amplifier. These values may be used to determine heat load for sizing enclosures and cooling equipment.

The total heat dissipation is a function of the amplifier base dissipation (a) plus the amplifier heat coefficient (K) times the heat generated by RMS stall current flowing through the servo motor (b).

Total heat dissipation, Watts = a + (K * b)

Table IV-19. In Cabinet Heat Dissipation

Amplifier	*Catalog #*	*Amplifier base heat dissipation (a)*	*Amplifier heat coefficient (K)*	*Motor Model*	*Motor Current (b) [Arms]*	*Total heat dissipation [Watts]*
αSVM1-40HVi	ZA06B-6124-H104	13 watts	8.8 (heat sink in cabinet)	α12/4000HVis	6.7	71.9
				α22/3000HVis	9.1	93.0
			1.76 (heat sink external to cabinet)	α12/4000HVis	6.7	24.8
				α22/3000HVis	9.1	29.0
αSVM1-80HVi	ZA06B-6124-H105	17 watts	9.0 (heat sink in cabinet)	α22/4000HVis	15.5	156.0
				α30/4000HVis	15.9	160.0
				α40/4000HVis	18.1	180.0
			0.90 (heat sink external to cabinet)	α22/4000HVis	15.5	31.0
				α30/4000HVis	15.9	31.3
				α40/4000HVis	18.1	33.3
αSVM1-180HVi	ZA06B-6124-H106	25 watts	8.8 (heat sink in cabinet)	α50/3000HVis w/Fan	39.6	373.0
			0.44 (heat sink external to cabinet)	α50/3000HVis w/Fan	39.6	42.4

Section 31: Noise Protection

31.1 Grounding

A typical machine has three separate grounds:

- **Signal Ground:** Provides the reference potential (0 V) for the electrical signal system.
- **Frame Ground:** Ensures safety and shields external and internal noise.
- **System Ground:** Connects each unit and the inter-unit frame ground system to earth ground.

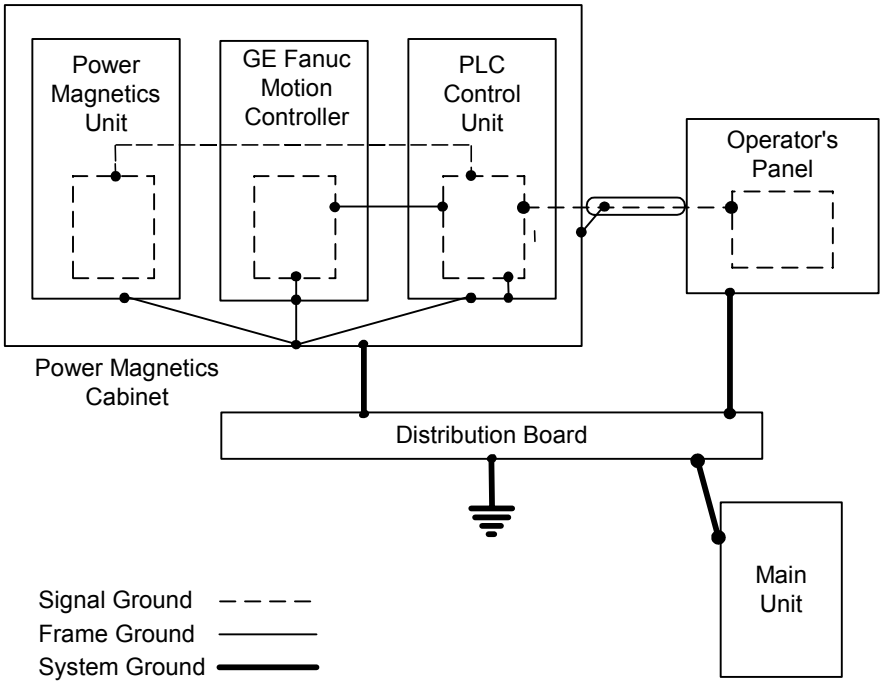


Figure IV-20. Ground System

Ground system wiring:

- Connect the signal ground (0V) with the frame ground (FG) at only one place in the power supply module.
- The grounding resistance of the system ground shall be 100 ohms or less (class D grounding).
- The system ground cable must have enough cross-sectional area to safely carry the accidental current flow into the system ground when an accident such as a short circuit occurs. (Generally, it must have the cross-sectional area of the AC power cable or more.)
- Use the cable containing the AC power wire and the system ground wire so that power is supplied with the ground wire connected.

Grounding of Each Module

- Separate the frame ground (FG) of the power system and that of the signal system. Otherwise, noise may propagate from the power system to the signal system, possibly causing the unit to malfunction.
- Connect the ground terminal of the Power Supply's CX1A connector to the frame ground. This acts as the signal ground. Connect the ground terminal of the metal frame to the frame ground.
- Connect the ground cable of the motor power cable to a ground terminal of the Servo Amplifier's terminal block. Connect the other ground terminal of the terminal block to the frame ground. Connect the ground terminal of the metal frame to the frame ground.
- On the Regenerative Discharge Unit and Dynamic Brake Module, connect the ground terminal of the metal frame to the frame ground.

Note:

- Securing the ground terminal and a cable together is not permitted.
- The motor flange mounting section may not be able to be connected to the machine mounting section of the power magnetics cabinet via the mechanical unit at sufficiently low impedance in a machine. In this case, a cable of a minimum required length that is at least 1.25 mm^2 thick must be run from the motor flange to the frame ground of the power magnetics cabinet. The cable must also be separated from the motor power line as much as possible.

31.2 Separation of Signal and Power Lines

When routing signal and power lines, the signal lines must be separated from the power lines to ensure best noise immunity. The table below lists the types of cables used:

Table IV**-20. Servo amplifier signal line separation**

Group	*Signal Type*	*Action*
A	Amplifier input power line Motor power line Magnetic contactor drive coil[1]	Separate these cables from those of group B by bundling them separately[2] or by means of electromagnetic shielding[3]. Attach a noise suppressor (spark arrester) to the MCC drive coil.
B	Cable connecting control unit with servo amplifier Serial encoder feedback cable	Separate these cables from those of group A by bundling them separately* or by means of electromagnetic shielding**. In addition, shielding must be provided.

[1] Attach a noise suppressor such as a spark killer to the magnetic contactor drive coil.

[2] The bundle of group A cables must be separated from the bundle of group B cables by at least 10 cm.

[3] Electromagnetic shielding involves shielding groups from each other by means of a grounded metal (steel) plate.

31.3 Cable Clamp and Shield Grounding

Terminal processing of the shield sheaths

Perform terminal processing of the shield sheaths of the signal cables according to the description in “αHVi Series Servo System Connection” on page IV-46.

Cable clamp

The cables that run into the amplifier and which require shield processing must be clamped as indicated in Fig. 5.3.2(a).

Clamping secures a cable and also provides shielding. Clamping must always be performed since it is very important for stable system operation.

Strip part of the cable jacket to expose the shield sheath, as shown in the figure below. Secure that part of the cable to the ground plate by using a clamp. At this time, the ground plate must be in contact with the surface of the shield so that the contact area becomes wide.

Connect each shield cable to the ground plate installed near the cabinet inlet by using a ground clamp. This prevents noise generated in the panel from being emitted to external devices.

Connect the cable clamp of the signal cables of SVM connected to common PSM to common the ground plate for signals.

Grounding

The ground plate must be created and installed by the user as shown in Figure **IV-21.**

31.4 Encoder Feedback Cable Grounding

The motor encoder feedback cable shielding should be grounded by the method shown below. This cable clamp treatment provides both cable support (strain relief) and proper grounding of the shield. To ensure stable system operation, the cable clamp method is recommended. Partially peel back the cable sheath to expose the shield. Push the clamp (ZA99L-0035-0001) over the exposed shield and insert the clamp hooks into slots on the grounding bar (Z44B295864-001). Tighten the clamp to secure cable and complete the ground connection. The grounding bar must be attached to a low impedance earth ground.

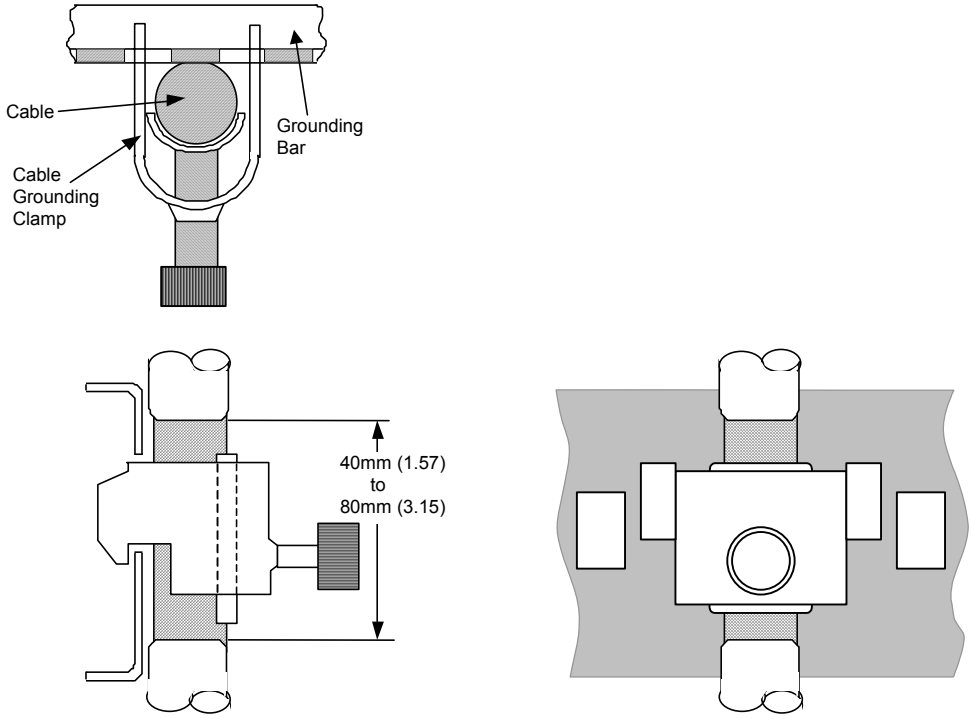


Figure IV-21. Cable Grounding Clamp Detail

Note: The grounding bar should be located as close as possible to the amplifier to minimize cable length between amplifier and grounding bar. Observe recommended maintenance clearance.

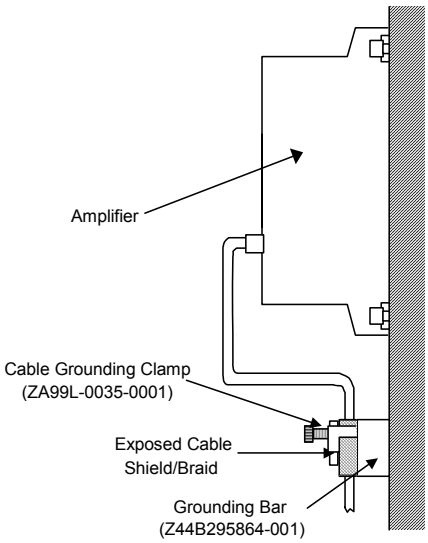


Figure IV-22. Feedback Cable Shield Grounding System

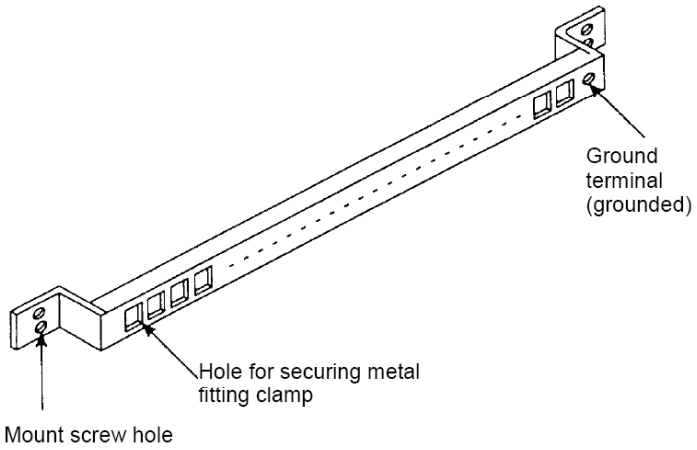


Figure IV-23. Ground Plate

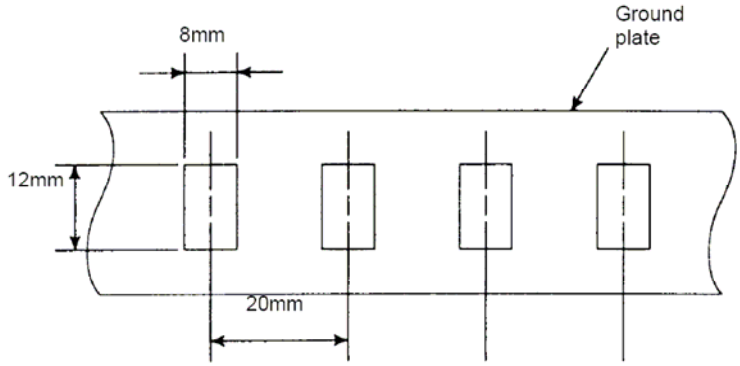


Figure IV-24. Ground Plate Holes

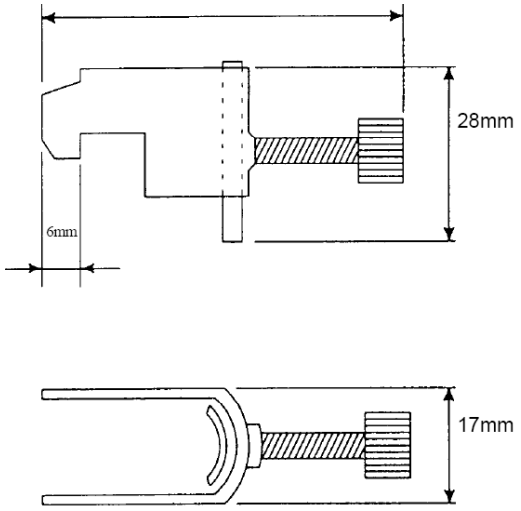


Figure IV-25. Metal Fittings for Clamp

Section 32: αHVi Servo System Power Requirements

This section provides information about AC and DC amplifier power as well as the discharge of regenerative power.

32.1 Power Line Protection

A circuit breaker, electromagnetic contactor, and AC line filter or transformer should be installed as part of your αHVi Series Servo system. GE Fanuc provides the AC line filter as an option. The transformer, circuit breaker, and electromagnetic contactor, however, are user-supplied components. In European countries where power sources are 380 to 400 VAC and neutral grounded, it is necessary to install a transformer or supply single-phase power for the αi Series amplifiers.

The same incoming AC control components can be used to provide power to multiple amplifiers, as long as the components are rated for the current and power drawn by the sum of all of the amplifiers.

32.2 AC Line Filter

An AC line filter is recommended to suppress the influences of high-frequency input line noise on the drive power supply. When an isolation-type power transformer is used because a power supply voltage within the specified range is not available, an AC line filter is not required.

If two or more servo amplifiers are connected to one AC line filter, the total continuous output rating of all connected servo amplifiers should be kept below the continuous output rating of the AC line filter. The continuous output rating for the various servos are shown below.

Table IV-21. α*i* Servo Motor Continuous Output Rating at Low Line of 200 VAC

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
α22/3000i	4.0 KW

Table IV-22. α*HVis* Servo Motor Continuous Output Rating at Low Line of 400 VAC

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
α12/4000HVis	2.5 KW
α22/3000HVi	4.0 KW
α22/4000HVis	4.5 KW
α30/4000HVis	5.5 KW
α40/4000HVis	5.5 KW
α50/3000HVis with fan	14 KW

If your installation must be EMC compliant, verify that the use of an AC line filter fully satisfies the EMC requirements. You may need to select and install a user-supplied noise filter to meet EMC requirements.

AC Line Filter Outline Drawings and Specifications

AC line filters are available for GE Fanuc servo amplifiers:

Dim.	*AC Line Filter*	
	ZA81L-0001-0163 for PSM-11HVi and PSM-18HVi	***ZA81L-0001-0164*** for PSM-30HVi and PSM-45HVi
A	135	185
B	155	172
C	165	175
D	55	70
E	145	154
F	84	116
G	66	106
H	135	185
K	7	7
M	M5	M8

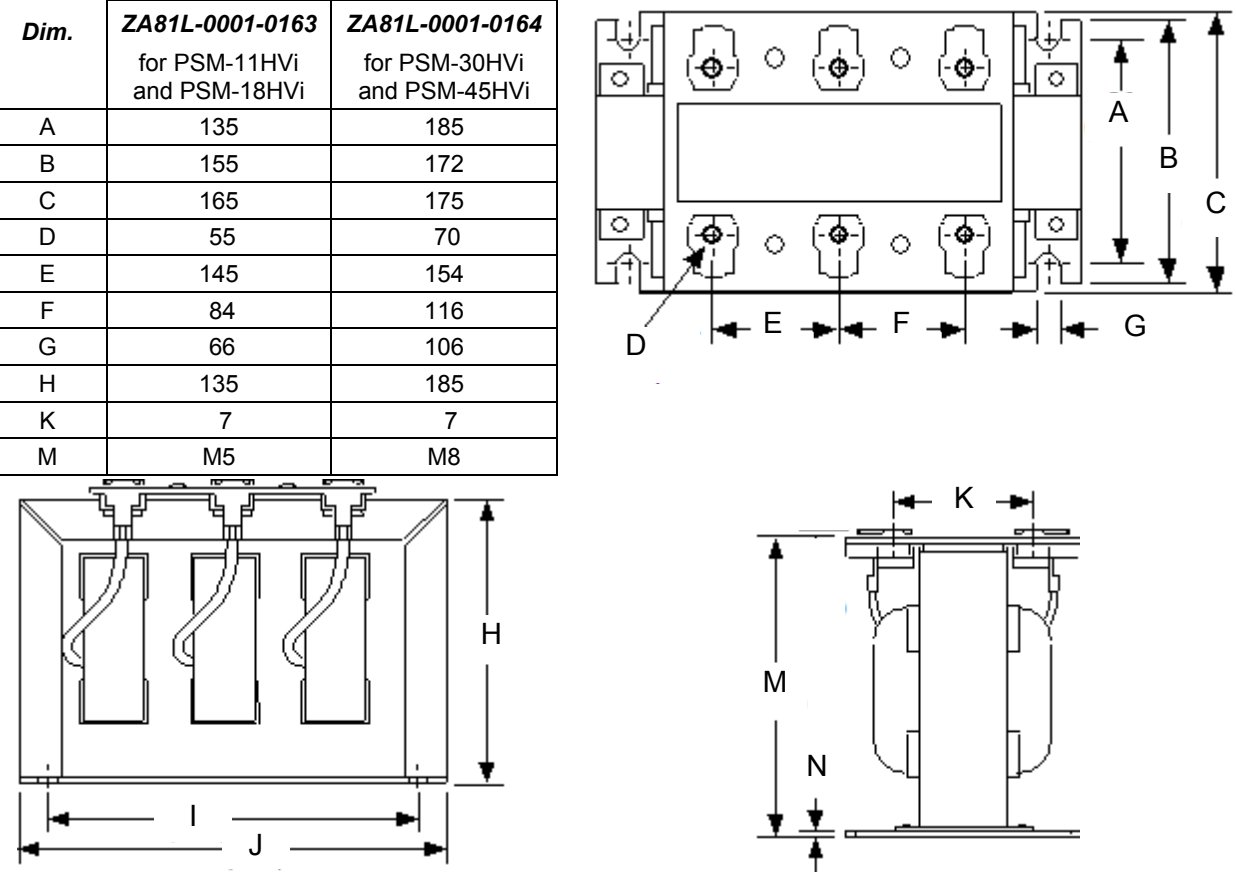


Figure IV-26. AC Line Filter Outline Drawing

32.3 Circuit Breaker and Magnetic Contactor Selection

To provide proper protection for the amplifier, use a circuit breaker rated at no more than 20 Amps (10A for VDE 1601 compliance for CE marking). Table IV-23 will help you select the appropriate circuit breaker for your motion application.

To prepare for incoming AC power, you must also select and install an appropriate electromagnetic contactor, based on the peak currents for the motors in your system. When multiple amplifiers are connected to a single circuit breaker, select a breaker based on the sum of the motor currents in Table IV-23.

Table IV-23. Circuit Breaker and Magnetic Contactor Specification

Power Supply	*Circuit Breaker 1*	*Circuit Breaker 2*	*Circuit Breaker 3*	*Magnetic Contactor*
PSM-11HVi	20A	3A	3A	20A
PSM-18HVi	45A			45A
PSM-30HVi	75A			75A
PSM-45HVi	125A			125A

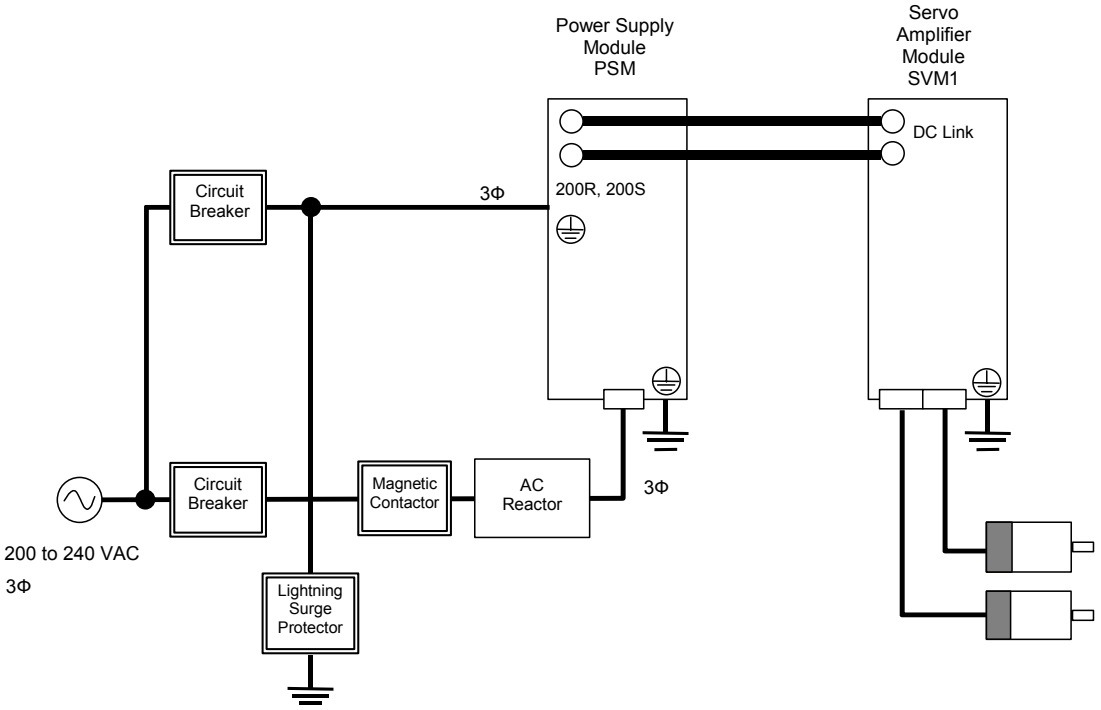
Notes:

- For the installation positions of the circuit breakers and magnetic contactor, see the sample configurations on pages IV-43 and IV-44.
- Set the rated voltage of circuit breakers 1 and 2 according to the power supply voltage.
- The current and voltage of the operation coil of the magnetic contactor must be within the rating of the internal contact CX3 (MCC) of the Power Supply. For details, see “Details of Cable K1” on page IV-61.

Sample Configuration for 200V Input Power

Notes:

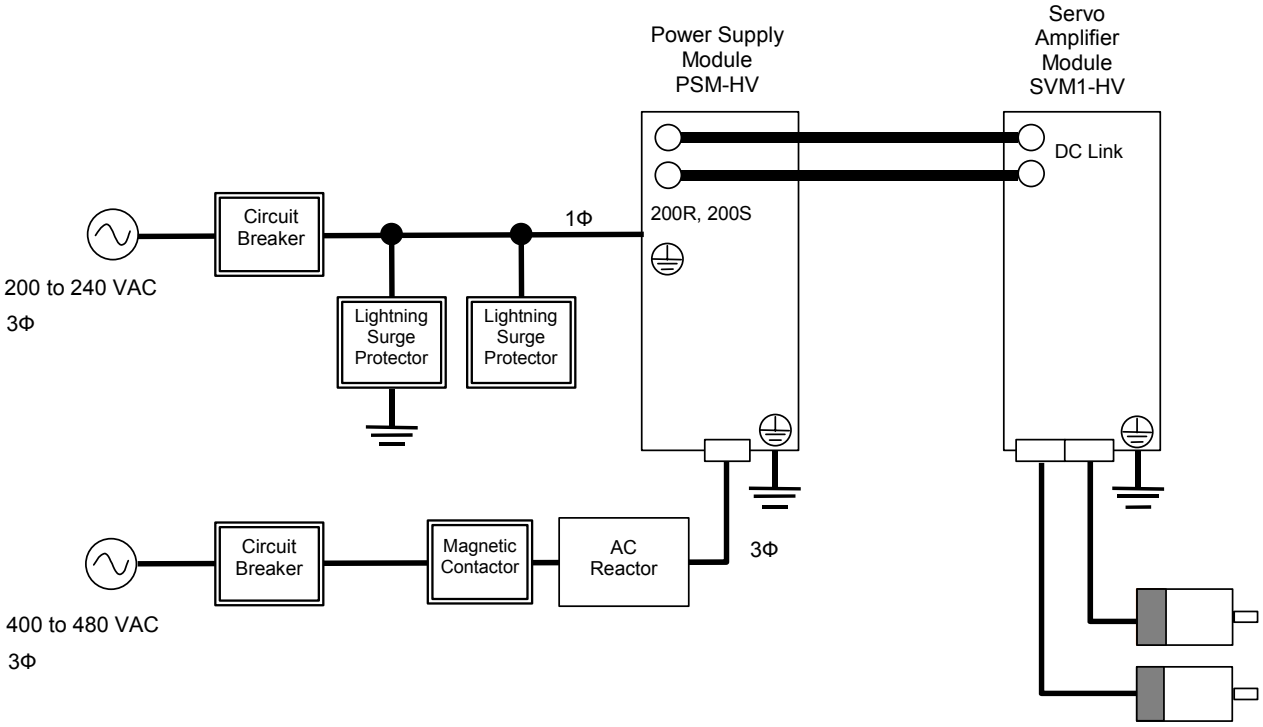
- A magnetic contactor, AC line filter, and circuit breakers are always required.
- To protect the unit from surge currents caused by lightning, connect surge absorbers between lines, and between the lines and ground, at the power inlet of the power magnetic cabinet.



Sample Configuration for 400V Input Power

Notes:

- Single–phase 200VAC is required for the control power supply.
- A magnetic contactor, AC line filter, and circuit breakers are always required.
- To protect the unit from surge currents caused by lightning, connect surge absorbers between lines, and between the lines and ground, at the power inlet of the power magnetic cabinet.
- Measures must be taken to detect the operation (trip) of circuit breaker 3.



32.4 Incoming AC power

Table IV**-24. AC Power**

Specification	*αHVi Amplifiers*
Voltage for the main circuit: 3-phase (+10%, -15%) 1-phase (+10%, -15%)	400—480 VAC n/a
Power supply voltage for the control circuit	Single-phase 200 VAC to 240 VAC (input from connector CX1A)
Allowable voltage deviation	-15% to =10% (including voltage variation due to load)
Frequency	50 Hz/60Hz, ±1 Hz
Power supply unbalance	±5% of the rated voltage or less
Power supply impedance **Note:** When the power supply impedance is high, and the voltage variation exceeds the specified values, a PSM alarm (DC link undervoltage alarm or DC link overvoltage alarm) can be issued, or the output of the motor can decrease.	The voltage variation must be within ±7% when a maximum output is produced for voltage at non-load time (power running and regeneration).

AC Power Ratings

The power supply rating required when using multiple servo motors can be determined by summing the requirements of the individual motors.

The power supply ratings listed in Table IV-25 are sufficient as continuous ratings. Note, however, that servo motor acceleration causes a current to momentarily flow that is approximately three times the continuous current rating.

When the power is turned on, a surge current of about 37A (when 264VAC is applied) flows for 20 msec.

Table IV**-25. Three-Phase Power Supply Ratings**

Motor	*Continuous Output Rating*
α22/3000is	4.0 KW
α12/4000HVis	2.5 KW
α22/3000HVis	4.0 KW
α22/4000HVis	4.5 KW
α30/4000HVis	5.5 KW
α40/4000HVis	5.5 KW
α50/3000HVis with fan	14 KW

Section 33: αHVi Series Servo System Connection

When planning your motion control system, it is important to determine how the different parts of the system connect together. This section provides information on the various cables and connectors required to connect the motor, amplifier and motion controller.

Many cables required for the system are available from GE Fanuc. Motor cable and connector kit part numbers for each motor and amplifier combination are shown in the tables below.

Table IV-26. α12HVis and α22HVis Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		***α12/4000HVis***	***α22/3000HVi***	***α22/4000HVis***
Amplifier Model		***αSVM1-40HVi***	***αSVM1-40HVi***	***αSVM1-80HVi***
Motor Feedback Cable (90° Connector)	7m	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ
Motor Feedback Cable (Straight Connector)	7m	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Motor Power Cable	7m	CP3I-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CP3I-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WPB-0140-AZ
Motor Brake Power Cable	7m	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ
	14m	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ
Motor Power Cable, Shielded	7m	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ
	14m	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ
PSM Interface Cable (panel mounted battery)	0.2m	Z44C746453-001	Z44C746453-001	Z44C746453-001
PSM Interface Cable (Built-in Lithium Battery or No battery)	0.2m	Z44C746453-002	Z44C746453-002	Z44C746453-002
PSM Power Supply Module Connector Kit	NA	ZA06B-6071-K203	ZA06B-6071-K203	ZA06B-6071-K203
Amplifier CXA2A/B Connector	NA	ZA06B-6110-K210	ZA06B-6110-K210	ZA06B-6110-K210

Table IV-27. α30HVis to α50HVis Motor Power, Feedback and Brake Cables and Connector Kits

Motor Model		***α30/4000HVis***	***α40/4000HVis***	***α50/3000HVis with fan***
Amplifier Model		***αSVM1-80HVi***	***αSVM1-180HVi***	***αSVM1-180HVi***
Motor Feedback Cable (90° Connector)	7m	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-3WPB-0140-AZ
Motor Feedback Cable (Straight Connector)	7m	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ	CFDA-0WPB-0140-AZ
Motor Power Cable	7m	CP4I-0WPB-0070-A	CP4I-0WPB-0070-A	CP9I-0MPB-0070-AZ
	14m	CP4I-0WPB-0140-A	CP4I-0WPB-0140-A	CP9I-0MPB-0140-AZ
Motor Power Cable, Shielded	7m	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0070-AZ	CP9I-0MEB-0070-AZ
	14m	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP4I-0WEB-0140-AZ	CP9I-0MEB-0140-AZ
Motor Brake Power Cable	7m	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0070-AZ
	14m	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ	CB4N-0WPM-0140-AZ
Motor Fan Power Cable	7m	NA	NA	CB5N-0WPM-0070-AZ
	14m	NA	NA	CB5N-0WPM-0140-AZ
PSM Interface Cable (panel mounted battery)	2m	Z44C746453-001	Z44C746453-001	Z44C746453-001
PSM Interface Cable (Built-in Lithium Battery or No battery)	2m	Z44C746453-002	Z44C746453-002	Z44C746453-002
PSM Power Supply Module Connector Kit	NA	ZA06B-6071-K203	ZA06B-6071-K203	ZA06B-6071-K203
Amplifier CXA2A/B Connector	NA	ZA06B-6110-K210	ZA06B-6110-K210	ZA06B-6110-K210
CX8/CX9 Dynamic Brake Module Interface Connector Kit	NA	NA	NA	ZA06B-6073-K216
CX1A/B Dynamic Brake Module Control Power Connector Kit	NA	NA	NA	ZA02B-0120-K321

33.1 Motor Power Connectors

For the Servo Motor α*i*, αHV*i* and αHV*is* series, connect the power line of the motor and the signal line of an absolute encoder to an αSVM1 Servo Amplifier. When the motor has a built-in brake or cooling fan as an option, connect the built-in brake or cooling fan to the specified power supply.

Table IV-**28. Connectors for α*i*, αHV*i* and αHV*is* Motors**

Motor Type	*for Power*
α12/4000HVis	90°: Z44A730464-G18
	Straight: Z44A730464-G17
α22/3000i	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19
α22/3000HVi	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19
α22/4000HVis	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19
α30/4000HVis	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19
α40/4000HVis	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19
α50/3000HVis with fan	90°: Z44A730464-G20
	Straight: Z44A730464-G19

CAUTION

Motors should be installed with their connector facing downward if possible. When it is impossible to install a motor in this position, allow slack in the cable to keep liquids such as a dielectric fluid from flowing along the cable into the cable capacitor or motor. If there is a possibility that the motors and connectors will get wet, provide a cover to protect them.

If a motor is not connected to the earth ground through the machine (frame), connect the motor grounding point and the amplifier grounding point to absorb noise using a 1.25 mm^2 or larger conductor other than the grounding conductor in the power cable. Keep the grounding conductor as far from the power cable as possible.

33.2 Encoder Connectors for αi, αHVi and αHVis Motors

For all servo motors of the α*i* series, a small dedicated connector is used for the Encoder signals. The connector is drip-proof when engaged with the motor connector.

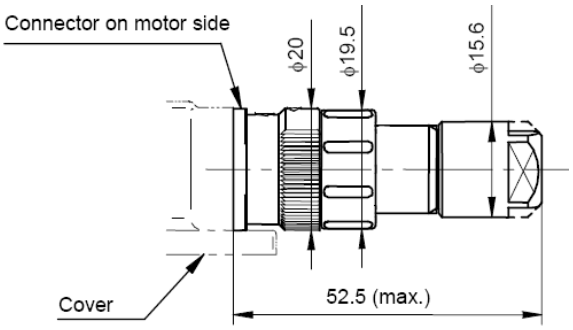
There are two types of connectors depending on how a cable is connected to a connector: the crimp type and the solder type. For the crimp type connector, a dedicated crimping tool is required.

The diameter of the cable used is restricted considering cable clamp and voltage drop. The connectors for signals do not have to conform to IEC60034.

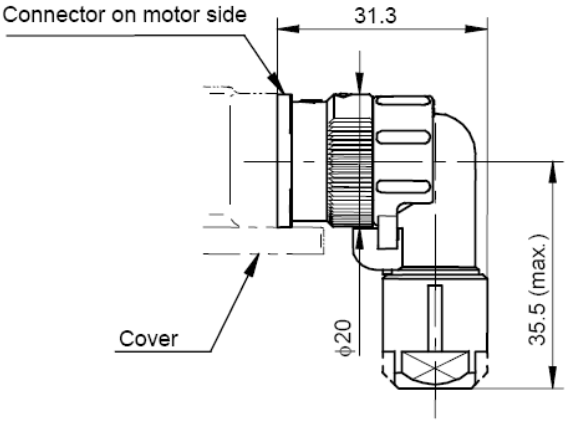
Crimp Type Connector

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Connector Specifications</th><th colspan="2">For Signal</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Straight Type</td><td colspan="2">JN2DS10SL1-R or JN2DS10SL2-R: Connector
JN1-22-22S: Contact (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
Connector ZA06B-6114-K204#S (FANUC specification)* Including the contact</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Right Angle Type</td><td colspan="2">JN2FS10SL1-R or JN2FS10SL2-R: Connector
JN1-22-22S: Contact (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
ZA06B-6114-K204#E (FANUC specification)* Including the contact</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Insulation external diameter</td><td colspan="2">Φ1.5 or less</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Compatible cable O.D.</td><td colspan="2">Φ5.7 to Φ7.3: JN2DS10SL1-R or JN2FS10SL1-R
Φ6.5 to Φ8.0: JN2DS10SL2-R or JN2FS10SL2-R
*With the FANUC specifications, two types of bushings: for Φ5.7 to Φ7.3 and for Φ6.5 to Φ8.0 are included.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Wire</td><td></td><td>Cable length: 28m or less</td><td>Cable length: 50m or less</td></tr>
<tr><td>5V, 0V</td><td>0.3 mm^2 x 2</td><td>0.5mm^2 x 2
*Use a cable with strand configuration 20/0.18 or 104/0.08.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6V</td><td>0.3 mm^2 x 2</td><td>0.5mm^2
*Use a cable with strand configuration 20/0.18 or 104/0.08.</td></tr>
<tr><td>RD, *RD</td><td colspan="2">Twisted pair of at least 0.18 mm^2</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="6">Tool for crimping terminal</td><td>AWG#21 (0.5mm^2:20/0.18)</td><td rowspan="3">CT150-2-JN1-E (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
A06B-6114-K201#JN1E (FANUC specification)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AWG#23 (0.3mm^2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AWG#25 (0.18mm^2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AWG#20 (0.5mm^2:104/0.08)</td><td rowspan="3">CT150-2-JN1-D (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
A06B-6114-K201#JN1D (FANUC specification)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AWG#21 (0.5mm^2:20/0.18)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AWG#25 (0.18mm^2)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Tool for pulling terminal out</td><td colspan="2">ET-JN1(Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
A06B-6114-K201#JN1R (FANUC specification)</td></tr>
</table>

The outside dimensions of each type of connector when engaged are shown below:



Straight type

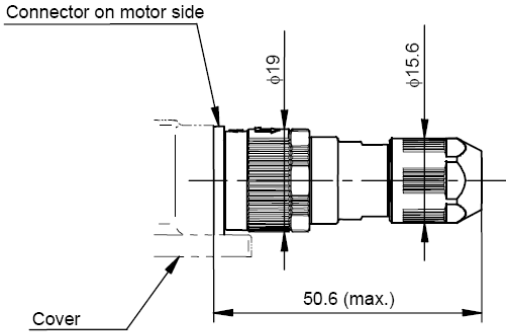


Right angle type

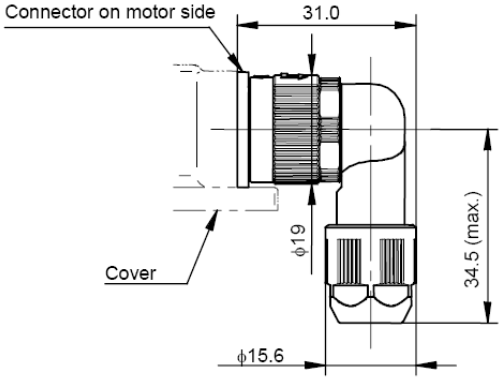
Solder Type Connector

Connector specifications		***For Signal***	
Straight type		HR34B-12WPA-10S or HR34B-12WPB-10S (Hirose Electric) ZA06B-6114-K205#S (FANUC specification)	
Right angle type		HR34B-12WLPA-10S or HR34B-12WLPB-10S (Hirose Electric) ZA06B-6114-K205#E (FANUC specification)	
Applicable wire size		AWG#20 or less (φ0.8mm or less)	
Compatible cable O.D.		φ5.7 to φ7.3: HR34B-12WPA-10S or HR34B-12WLPA-10S φ6.5 to φ8.0: HR34B-12WPB-10S or HR34B-12WLPB-10S *FANUC specification includes two types of bushings and end nuts for φ5.7 to φ7.3 and for φ6.5 to φ8.0.	
Wire		Cable length: 28 m or less	Cable length: 50 m or less
	5V,0V	0.3 mm^2 × 2	0.5 mm^2 × 2
	6V	0.3 mm^2	0.5mm^2
	RD, *RD	Twisted pair of at least 0.18 mm^2	

The outside dimensions of each type of connector when engaged are shown below:



Straight type



Right angle type

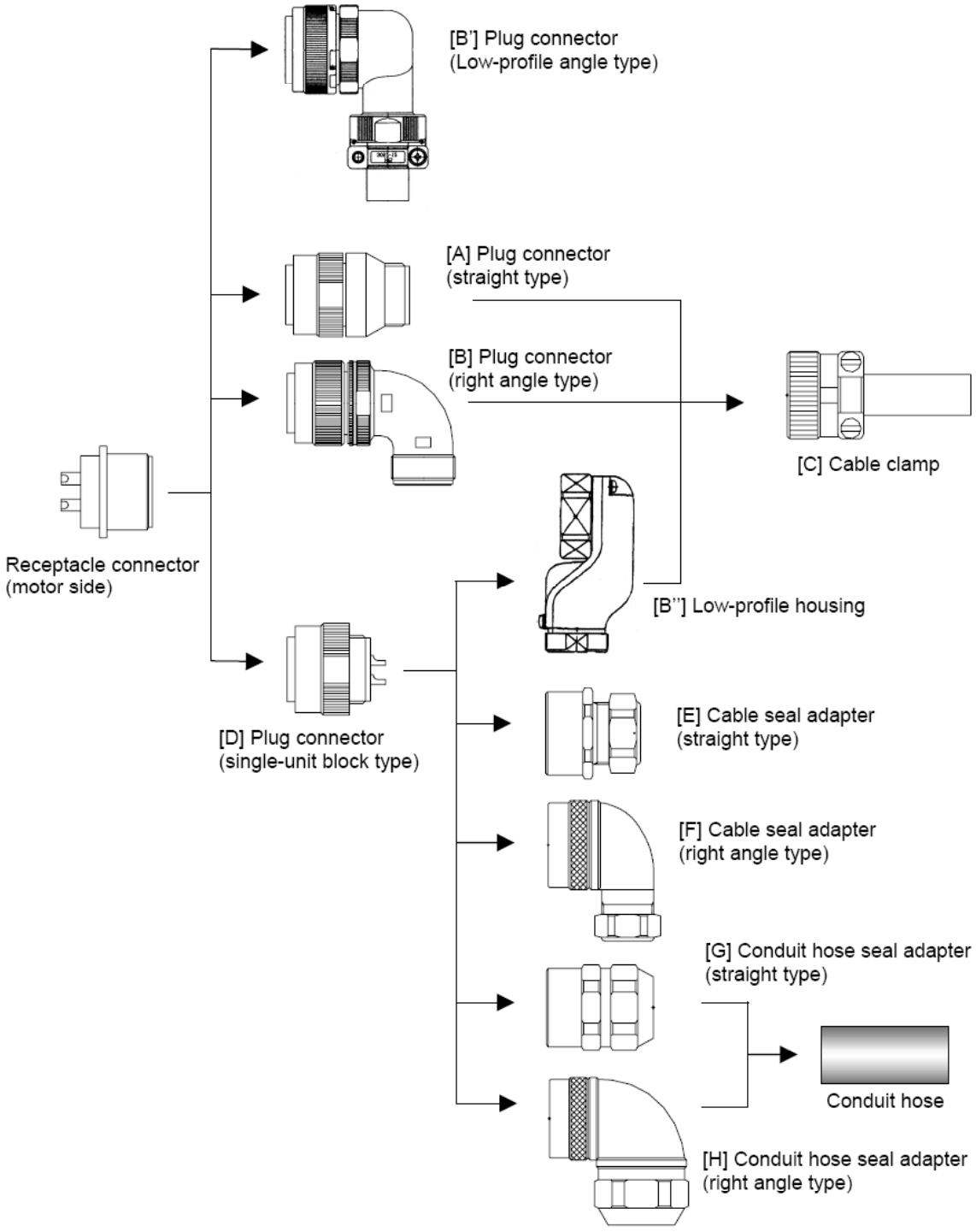
33.3 Connectors for Power

To meet the IEC60034 standard, TUV-approved plug connectors and cable clamps should be used to connect the power cable. To meet the IEC60034 standard by using a cable or conduit hose seal adapter, contact the manufacturer for details. GE Fanuc can provide TUV-approved types (waterproof) and waterproof types as plug connectors on the cable side for the GE Fanuc α*i* series AC servo motors. All these connectors are black. Of course, conventional plug connectors may be used, because they are MS-compatible. The specifications of each connector are explained based on the examples shown below.

The specification numbers used for ordering a power connector kit from GE Fanuc are listed below. The power connector kit contains a plug connector on the cable side (waterproof conforming to IP67, TUV approved type) described subsequently.

Motors	***Power connector kit specification***	***Content***
α12/4000HVis	Z44A730464-G17	Straight type connector + cable clamp
	Z44A730464-G18	Right angle type connector + cable clamp
α22/3000i, α22/3000HVi α22/4000HVis, α30/4000HVis α40/4000HVis, and α50/3000HVis with fan	Z44A730464-G19	Straight type connector + cable clamp
	Z44A730464-G20	Right angle type connector + cable clamp

Connector Connection Example



Motor Power Connectors (support for waterproof IP67, TUV-approved type)

Listed below are the manufacturer's part numbers for waterproof (conforming to IP67), TUV-approved motor power connectors supplied by the manufacturers listed. For details of the connectors, contact each manufacturer.

<table>
<tr><th>Motor</th><th>[D]
Single Block Type Plug Connector</th><th>[A]
Straight Type Plug Connector</th><th>[B]
Right angle Type Plug Connector</th><th>[B']
Low profile angle type plug connector (with clamp)</th><th>[B"]
Low profile housing</th><th>[C]
Cable Clamp</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">α12/4000HVis</td><td colspan="6">Hirose Electric</td></tr>
<tr><td>H/MS3106A
18-10S-D-T(13)</td><td>H/MS3106A
18-10S-D-T(10)</td><td>H/MS3108A
18-10S-D-T(10)</td><td>(1) H/MS3108A 18-10S-DT10D(10)
(2) H/MS3108A 18-10S-DT10D1(10)</td><td>-</td><td>H/MS3057-10A (10)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Solder pot diameter φ2.6</td><td>Solder pot diameter φ2.5
Compatible cable O.D.
(1) φ2 - φ14.3
(2) φ10 - φ12.5</td><td>-</td><td>Compatible cable O.D.
φ10.3 - φ14.3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">α22/3000i, α22/3000HVi
α22/4000HVis, α30/4000HVis
α40/4000HVis, and
α50/3000HVis with fan</td><td colspan="6">Japan Aviation Electronics Industry</td></tr>
<tr><td>JL04V-6A22-22SE-R
Both (1) and (2)</td><td>(1) JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB-R
(2) JL04V-6A22-22SE-EB1-R</td><td>(1) JL04V-8A22-22SE-EB-R
(2) JL04V-8A22-22SE-EB1-R</td><td>-</td><td>(1) JL04-22EBA
(2) -</td><td>(1) JL04-2022CK (14)-R
(2) JL04-2428CK (20)-R</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Solder pot diameter φ5.3
Applicable wire (1) 5.5mm^2 or less, (2) 10mm^2 or less</td><td>-</td><td colspan="2">Compatible cable O.D.
(1) φ12.9 - φ16, (2) φ18 - φ20</td></tr>
</table>

Plug Connectors on the Cable Side (support for waterproof IP67)

Listed below are the manufacturer's part numbers for waterproof (conforming to IP67) plug connectors on the cable side, supplied by the manufacturers listed. For details of the connectors, contact each manufacturer.

Model Name	***[D] Single Block Type Plug Connector***	***[A] Straight Type Plug Connector***	***[B] Right Angle Type Plug Connector***	***[B] Low-profile angle type plug connector***	***[B''] Low-profile housing***	***[C] Cable Clamp***
α12/4000HVis	Japan Aviation Electronics Industry					
	JA06A-18-10S-J1-R	JA06A-18-10S-J1-EB-R	JA08A-18-10S-J1-EB-R		JL04V-18EBA	JL04-18CK (13)-R
	Hirose Electric					
	H/MS3106A 18-10S(13)	H/MS3106A 18-10S(10)	H/MS3108B 18-10S(10)	H/MS08A18-10S-DT10D(10)		H/MS3057 -10A(10)
	DDK Ltd.					
	D/MS3106A 18-10S-B(D190)	D/MS3106A 18-10S-B-BSS	D/MS3108A 18-10S-B-BAS			CE3057 -10A-1-D
α22/3000i, α22/3000HVi α22/4000HVis, α30/4000HVis α40/4000HVis, and α50/3000HVis with fan	Japan Aviation Electronics Industry					
	JA06A-22-22S-J1-R	JA06A-22-22S-J1-EB-R	JA08A-22-22S-J1-EB-R		JL04V-22EBA	JL04-2022 CK (14)-R
	Hirose Electric					
	H/MS3106A 22-22S(13)	H/MS3106A 22-22S(10)	H/MS3108B 22-22S(10)	H/MS08A22-22S-DT12D(10)		H/MS3057 -12A(10)
	DDK Ltd.					
	D/MS3106A 22-22S-B(D190)	D/MS3106A 22-22S-B-BSS	D/MS3108A 22-22S-B-BAS			CE3057 -12A-1-D

33.4 Connectors for the Brake

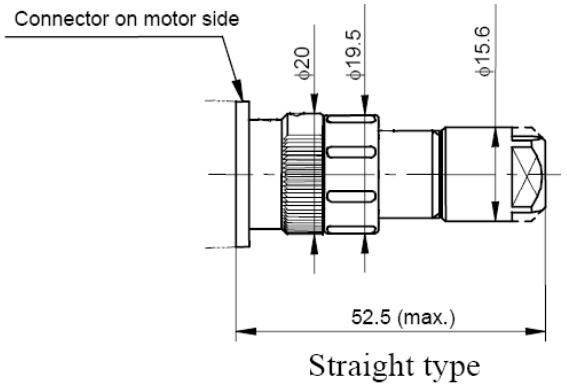
The αHV*i*S Series servo motors use a dedicated connector to connect power for the built-in brake. This connector is drip-proof. Because it is connected by soldering, no special tool is required.

This connector differs from conventional connectors used for the α Series. The following subsection explains this connector.

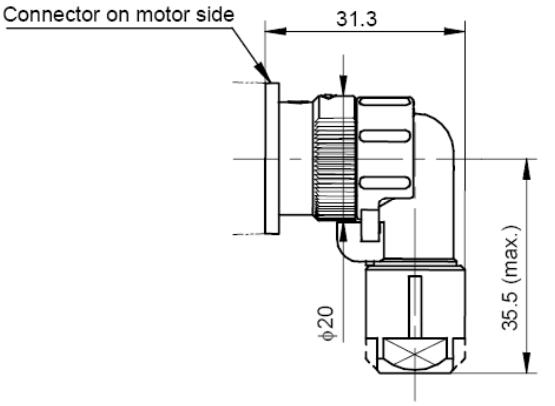
Consider soldering, cable clamp, and voltage drop. Also note that there are restrictions. The connector for the 24-V brake does not conform to the IEC60034 standard.

Connector Specifications

Straight type	JN2DS04FK2-R (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) ZA06B-6114-K213#S (FANUC specification)
Right angle	JN2FS04FK2-R (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) ZA06B-6114-K213#E (FANUC specification)
Applicable wire size	AWG#16 or less (1.25mm^2 or less) *Solder pot diameter φ1.9
Insulation external diameter	φ2.7 or less
Compatible cable O.D.	φ6.5 to φ8.0
Example of applicable wire	300-V two-conductor vinyl heavy-duty power cord cable VCTF (JIS C 3306) or equivalent
Applicable wire size and cable length	0.75mm^2 (AWG#18) when cable length 30m or less 1.25mm^2 (AWG#16) when cable length 50m or less



Straight type



Right angle type

Notes:

- The same body is used for the brake and fan connectors. They differ in the key position to prevent an improper insertion.
- If the cable length is longer than or equal to 50 m, take measures such as installation of repeaters so that the sum of wire resistance (for both ways) becomes 1.5Ω or less.
- For details of brakes, “Built-in Brake” on page IV-14.

33.5 Connectors for the Fan

The α*i*S 50/3000HV with fan uses a dedicated connector to connect the power supply for the fan.

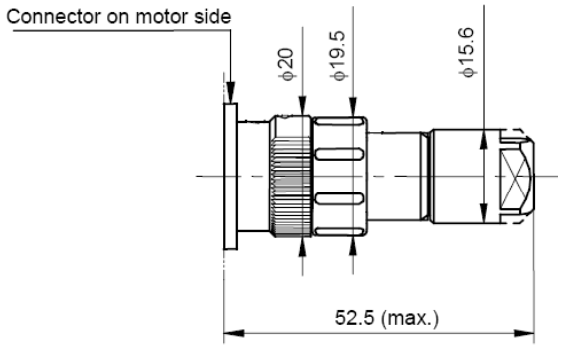
This connector is drip-proof. Because it is connected by soldering, no special tool is required.

This connector differs from conventional connectors used for the α Series. The following subsection explains this connector.

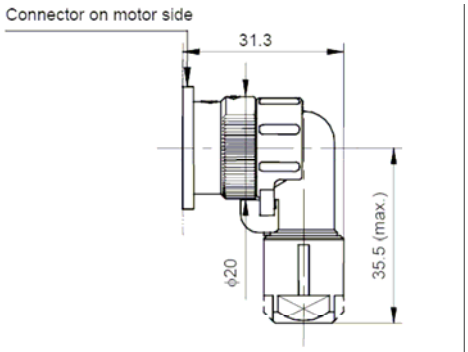
Consider soldering, cable clamp, and voltage drop. Also note that there are restrictions.

Connector Specifications for αiS 50/3000HV with fan

Connector Type	Straight type	JN2DS04FK2X-R (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) ZA06B-6114-K214#S (FANUC specification)
	Right angle	JN2FS04FK2X-R (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) ZA06B-6114-K214#E (FANUC specification)
Applicable wire size		AWG#16 or less (1.25mm^2 or less) *Solder pot diameter φ1.9
Insulation external diameter		φ2.7 or less
Compatible cable O.D.		φ6.5 to 8.0
Example of applicable wire		300-V two-conductor vinyl heavy-duty power cord cable VCTF (JIS C 3306) or equivalent
Applicable wire size and cable length		0.5 mm^2 or more (AWG#20)



Straight type



Right angle type

Notes:

- The same body is used for the brake and fan connectors. They differ in the key position to prevent an improper insertion.
- If the cable length is longer than or equal to 50 m, take measures such as installation of repeaters so that the sum of wire resistance (for both ways) becomes 1.5Ω or less.

33.6 Connection to a Conduit Hose

This section provides manufacturer's part numbers for of several adapters that are made by conduit hose manufacturers. Before using an adapter, contact the corresponding conduit hose manufacturer for more details.

Manufacturer's Part Numbers for Conduit Hose Adapters (Waterproof type/seal adapter specifications)

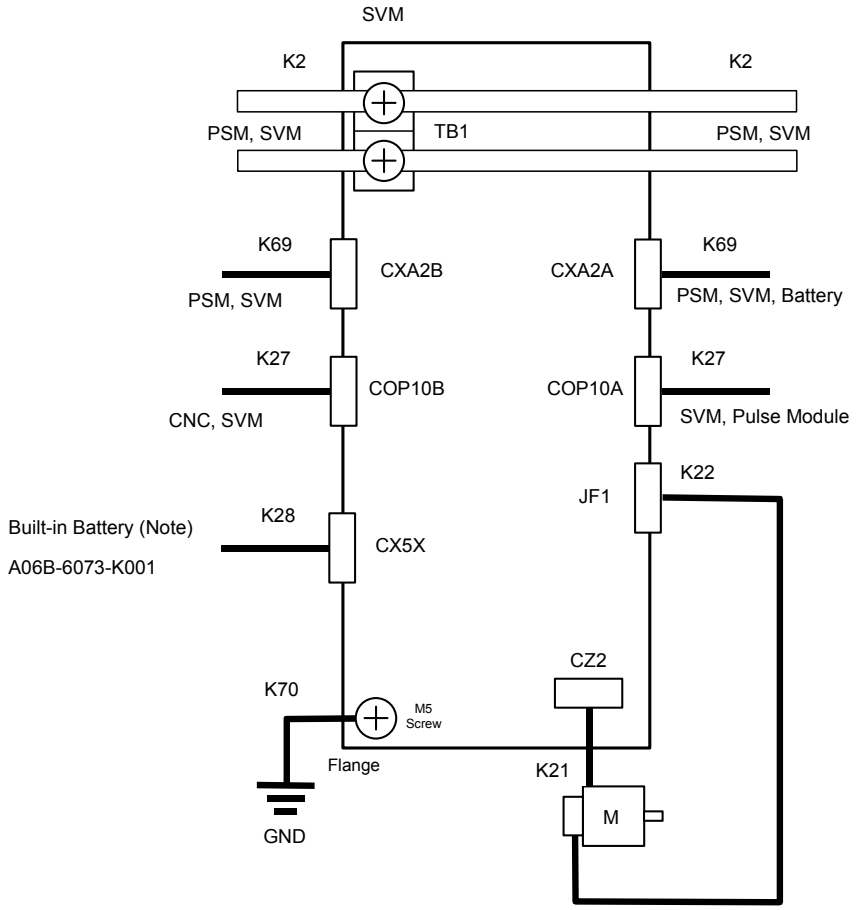
Model Name	*[E] Cable Seal adapter Straight type*	*[F] Cable Seal adapter Elbow type*	*[G] Conduit hose Seal adapter Straight type*	*[H] Conduit hose Seal adapter Elbow type*
For power				
α12/4000HVis	CKD12-18 (SANKEI) YSO 18-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACS-12RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) CG12S-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	C90° KD12-18 (SANKEI) YLO 18-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACA-12RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) CG12A-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	KKD16-18 (SANKEI) MSA 16-18 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-104RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS16S-JL18 (NEOFLEX)	K90° KD16-18 (SANKEI) MAA 16-18 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-304RL-MS18F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS16A-JL18 (NEOFLEX)
α22/3000i, α22/3000HVi α22/4000HVis, α30/4000HVis α40/4000HVis, and α50/3000HVis with fan	CKD16-22 (SANKEI) YSO 22-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACS-16RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) CG16S-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	C90° KD16-22 (SANKEI) YLO 22-12-14 (DAIWA DENGYOU) ACA-16RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) CG16A-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	KKD22-22 (SANKEI) MSA 22-22 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-106RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS22S-JL22 (NEOFLEX)	K90° KD22-22 (SANKEI) MAA 22-22 (DAIWA DENGYOU) RCC-306RL-MS22F (NIPPON FLEX) MAS22A-JL22 (NEOFLEX)
For signal				
Common to all models			N2KY16-FN3 (SANKEI) PCJN-12-M13F (DAIWA DENGYOU) RQJN-M13-9 RQJN-M13-16 (NEOFLEX)	
For brake				
Common to all models			N2KY16-FN3 (SANKEI) PCJN-12-M13F (DAIWA DENGYOU) RQJN-M13-9 RQJN-M13-16 (NEOFLEX)	

(*) ManufactureSANKEI: SANKEI MANUFACTURING CO.,LTD. DAIWA DENGYOU: DAIWA DENGYOU CO.,LTD. NIPPON FLEX: NIPPON FLEX CO.,LTD. NEOFLEX

33.7 System Connection Diagram and Cable Reference

Motor and amplifier connector kits required for the system are available from GE Fanuc. The following figures indicate the physical connector locations on the amplifiers, the appropriate connector designations and connector kit part numbers.

The following diagrams illustrate typical system interconnections. For details on cables and connectors, **refer to Table 93HIV-29** on page IV-60.

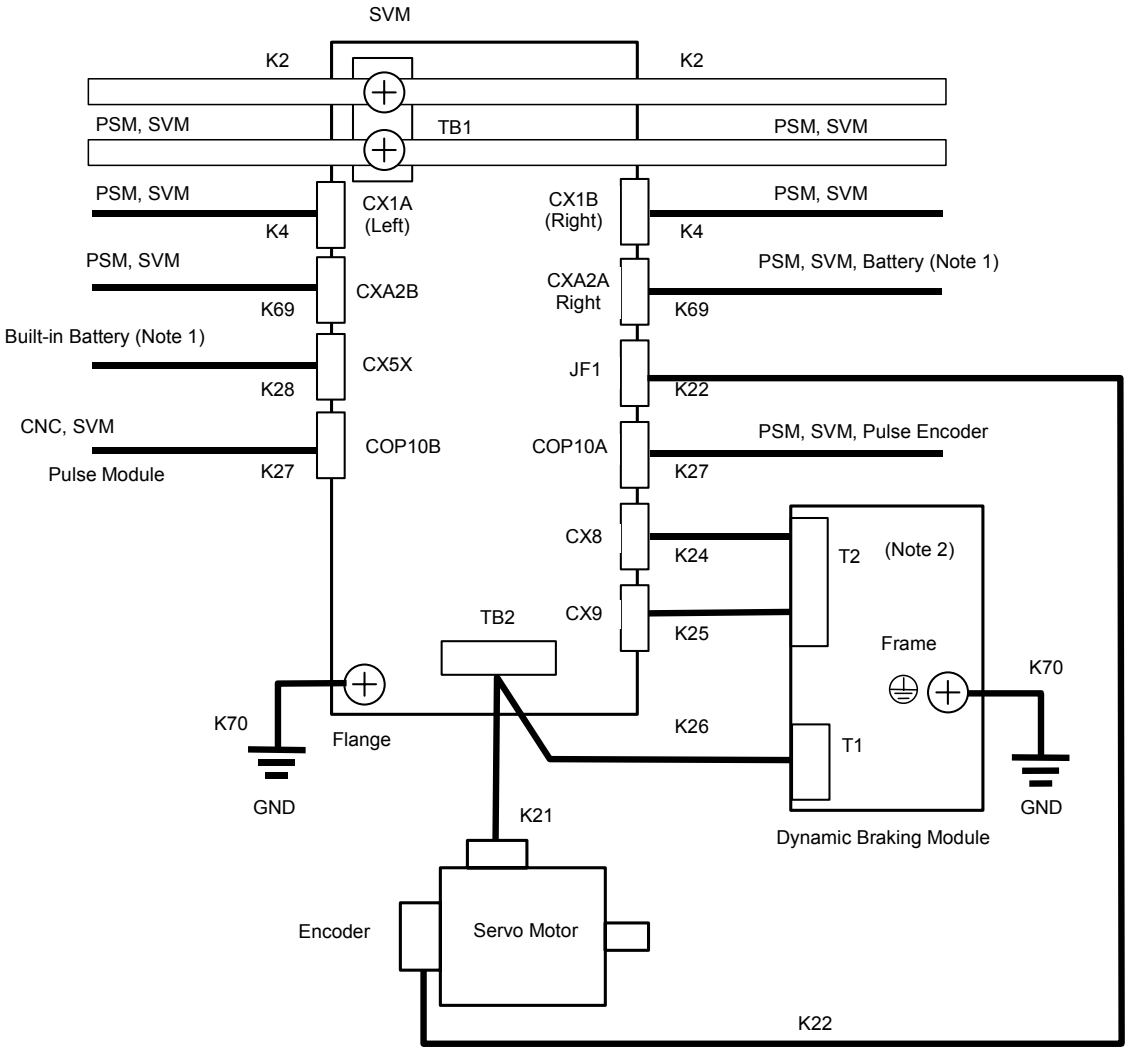


Note: See page IV-24 for details on connection to the battery or the built-in battery.

Connector Location

Name	*Cable*	*Description*
TB1	K2	DC link
CXA2A/CXA2B	K69	Communication cable between modules
COP10A/COP10B	K27	FSSB interface
CX5X	K28	Built-in battery connector
CZ2L	K21	Output power to servo motor
JF1	K22	Serial encoder feedback
CZ2M	K21	Output power to servo motor
⏚	K70	Protective ground connection

Figure IV-27. αSVM1-40*i* and αSVM1-80i Connection Diagram



Note: 1. See page IV-24 for details on connection to the multi-axis battery pack or the built-in battery.

2. Connect one dynamic brake module for each servo amplifier.

Connector Location

Name	***Cable***	***Description***
TB1	K2	DC link
CX1A/CX1B	K4	Input power for dynamic brake module
CXA2A/CXA2B	K69	Communication cable between modules (SVM1-180HVi only)
CX5X	K28	Built-in battery connector
COP10A/COP10B	K27	FSSB interface
JF1	K22	Serial encoder feedback
CX8	K24	Dynamic brake module
CX9	K25	Dynamic brake module.
TB2	K26 K21	Power to dynamic brake module Power to servo motor
⏚	K70	Protective ground connection

Figure IV-28. αSVM1-180HVi Connection Diagram

Table IV-29. System Connection Cables Summary

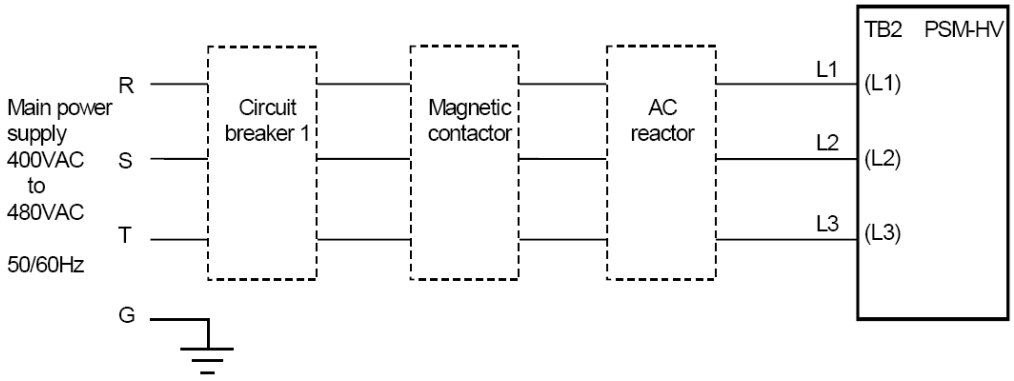
Ref.	*Connects*	*GE Fanuc Cable Part Number*	*When Required*
K1	Main power to Power Supply Module	Customer supplied	Always
K2	DC Link	See page IV-62 for details.	Always
K4	Dynamic Brake Module	Customer supplied.	SVM-180i only
K21	Output power to Servo Motor	Customer supplied.	Always
K22	Serial Encoder feedback	Customer supplied	Always
K24	Dynamic Brake Interlock Signals	Customer supplied	SVM-180i only
K25	Dynamic Brake Driving Coil	Customer supplied	SVM-180i only
K26	Power to Dynamic Brake Module	Customer supplied	SVM-180i only
K27	FSSB interface	See page IV-70 for details.	Always
K28	Built-in Battery	Customer supplied	Always
K69	Optional External Absolute Encoder Battery Connection	Customer supplied	When external absolute encoder operation is required
K70	Protective ground	Customer supplied	Always

33.8 Cable Details

Details of Cable K1 – AC Power to PSM-HVi Power Supply

Cable K1 is used to supply main power to the power supply module.

Make sure that the cable used between the power supply and power supply module satisfies the requirements listed below.



Cable K1 Specifications

Model	*Heavy Duty Power Cable (Note 1)*	*Heat Resistant Cable (Note 2)*	*Terminal Screw*	*Tightening Torque*
PSM-11HVi	5.5 mm^2 minimum	5.5 mm^2 minimum	M4	1.1 to 1.5 Nm
PSM-18HVi	NA	8 mm^2 minimum	M4	1.1 to 1.5 Nm
PSM-30HVi	NA	14 mm^2 minimum	M6	3.5 to 4.5 Nm
PSM-45HVi	NA	22 mm^2 minimum	M6	3.5 to 4.5 Nm

Notes:

1) Four-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312) (VCT: heat-resistant 60°C)
2) Fire-retardant polyflex wire (heat-resistant 105°C) or equivalent to LMFC manufactured by The Furukawa Electric Co., Ltd.
3) The cross-section area of each cable is determined under the following conditions:

   At PSM rated output

   Ambient temperature of cable: 30°C

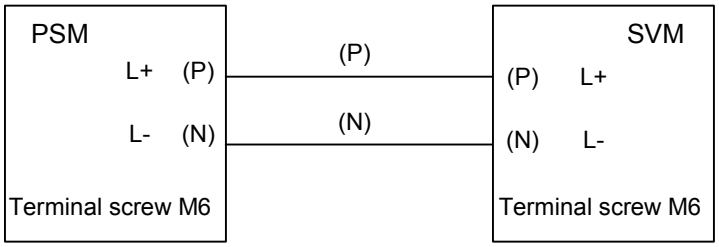
   Number of harnesses: 3 (No current flows through the ground wire during normal operation.)
4) Select the required cable cross-section area according to the user environment and conditions.

Details of Cable K2 - DC Link Bus Bars

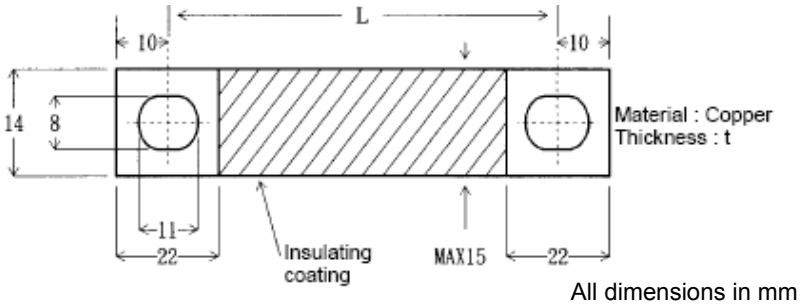
A set of bars is used to supply the DC link voltage generated in each power supply module to the connected amplifier. When designing a bus bar for connecting modules placed close to each other, refer to "Specifications of bus bars for connecting modules placed close to each other."

To determine the length of the bus bars to be used for connecting modules placed separately, refer to "Location of Terminal Board on Each Module."

For convenience, bus bar kits are available from GE Fanuc. Part numbers for these kits are shown in the table below.



Specifications of bus bars for connecting modules placed close to each other



All dimensions in mm

Bus Bar Specifications

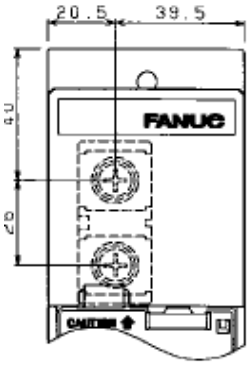
Module Width	*Bus Bar Length (L)*	*Bus Bar Thickness (t)*	*Cross-Section Area**	*Bus Bar Kit Part Number*
150mm	150mm	1.5mm	21mm^2	Z44A718031-G12
90mm	90mm	1.5mm	21 mm^2	Z44A718031-G03
60mm	60mm	1.5mm	21 mm^2	Z44A718031-G05

* If the modules cannot be placed close to each other, they do not need to be connected with a bus bar (copper plate). If you connect them with a power cable, the cable may not be thinner than the recommended cross-section area and must be insulated with heat-resistant polyvinyl.

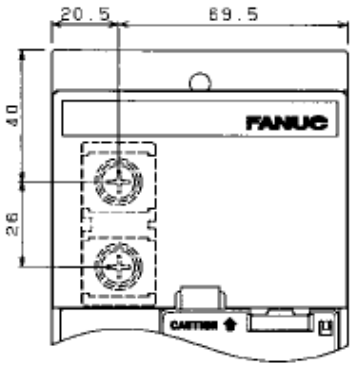
Location of Terminal Board on Each Module

The figure below shows the location of terminal board TB1 on each module.

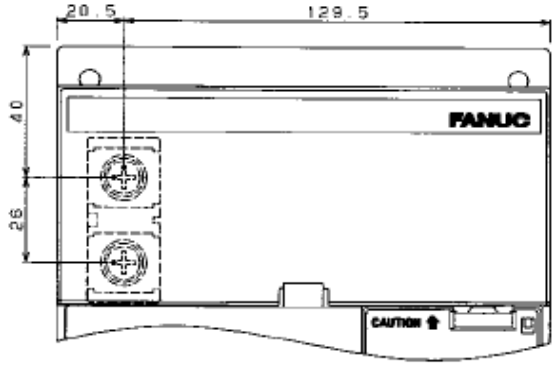
If you want to install modules at distances not specified herein, design bus bars or power cables for the DC Link connection by referring to the dimensions shown below.



60mm-Wide Module
αSVM1-40HVi; αSVM1-80HVi



90mm-Wide Module
PSM-11HVi; PSM-18HVi

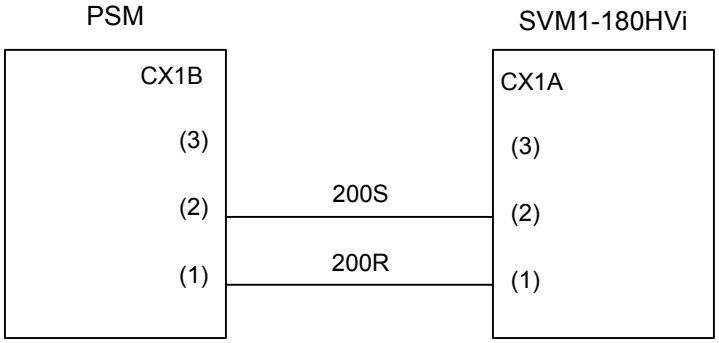


60mm-Wide Module
αSVM1-180HVi; PSM-30HVi;
PSM-40HVi

All dimensions in mm

Details of Cable K4 – Dynamic Brake Module Power (SVM1-180HVi Amplifier Only)

Cable K4 is a connection cable used to supply power (single phase, 200 VAC) for driving the dynamic brake unit connected to an SVM1-180 HVI amplifier.



Example cable:

Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)

Conductor size: 1.25mm^2 (50/0.18)

PVC sheath: 9.6 mm in diameter

Connector specification:

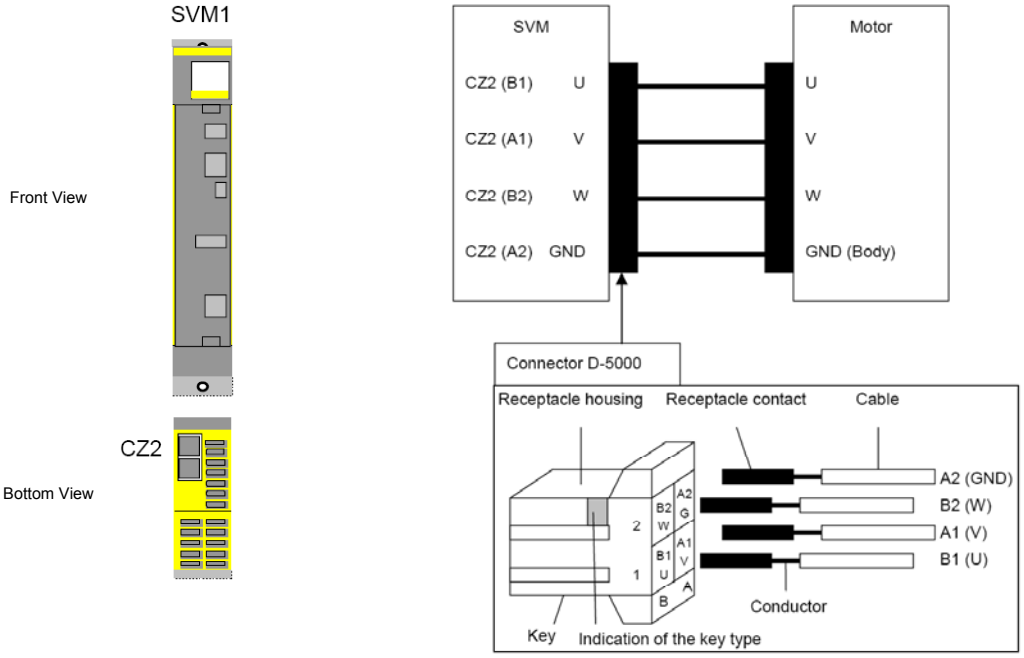
Tyco Electronics AMP connector with receptacle housing

1-178128-3 and receptacle contact 1-175218-2

GE Fanuc Part Number: ZA02B-0120-K321 (two required)

Details of Cable K21 – Motor Power to αSVM1-40HVi and αSVM1-80HVi Amplifiers

The cable K21 is a power cable used between the SVM amplifier and motor. The cable is attached to the SVM through the D-5000 series connector (ZA06B-6110-K203#ZZN).



Note: When the αHV*i* series amplifier is used, always mount the motor so that it is connected to the system ground. If it is not possible to connect the motor flange to the system ground, connect the motor flange and frame ground (ground plate of the cabinet) using a cable at least 1.25 mm^2 thick. The cable must be separated from the power lines as much as possible.

SVM1 Amplifier CZ2 Motor Power Connector

Specification of the D-5000 for SVM1 Amplifiers

Receptacle Housing: 1-917807-2

GE Fanuc Part Number: ZA06B-6110-K203#ZZ

The CZ2 connector uses an SS size contact.

Contact model number		Conductor size (mm2)	Conductor size AWG	Insulation outer diameter (mm)	Manual tool model number
SS size	1318986-6	0.50 – 1.42	20/18	1.08-3.23	1366656-1

Cable Considerations

Consider the following conditions for use when selecting the motor power cable.

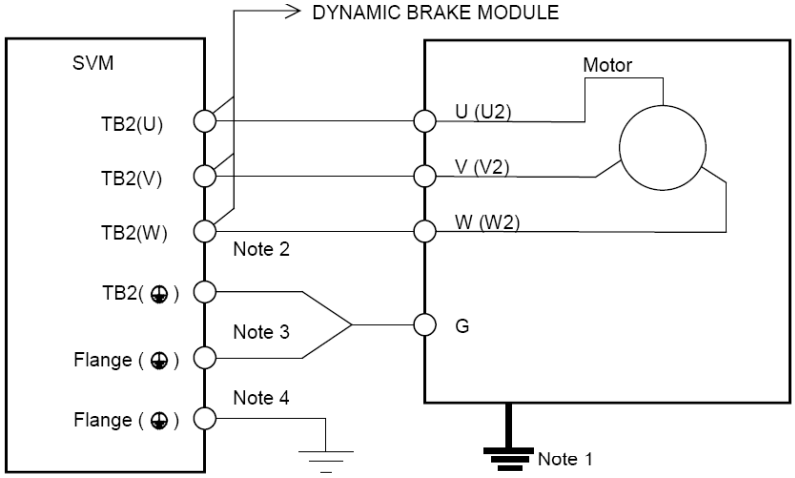
1. Motor current rating or actual current needed for motor loaded based on application requirements.
2. Cable type (heat resistance temperature, etc.)
3. Environment in which the cable is installed (operating ambient temperature, etc.).
4. Need for waterproofing. (Note the diameter of the applicable cable clamp.)
5. Certification for CE marking (compliance with various safety standards and EMC standard)
6. Securing insulation space among the cable pins at the time of cabling

Motor Connector

The specification of the motor power connector varies from one motor model to another.

Refer to “Motor Power Connectors on page IV-48 for motor power connector part numbers.

Details of Cable K21 – Motor Power to αSVM1-180HVi Amplifier

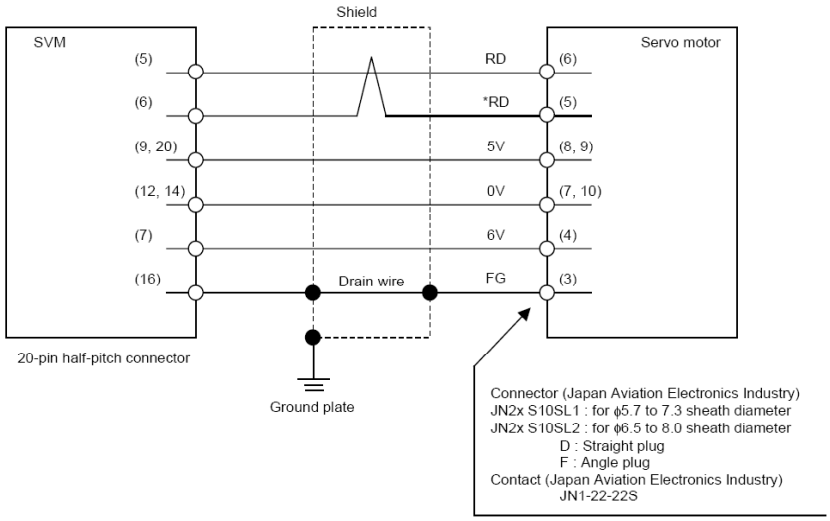


Notes:

1. When the αHV*i* Series amplifier is used, always mount the motor so that it is connected to the system ground. If it is not possible to connect the motor flange to the system ground, connect the motor flange and frame ground (ground plate of the cabinet) using a cable at least 1.25 mm^2 thick. The cable must be separated from the power lines as much as possible.
2. Size of screw for motor power line TB2 (U), TB2 (V), and TB2 (W): M6
3. Size of screw for motor ground lead TB2 (G): M6
4. Size of screws for connection between motor flange and ground: M5

Details of Cable K22 – Motor Serial Encoder Feedback

The cable K22 is used to connect the αSVM amplifier and motor serial encoder.



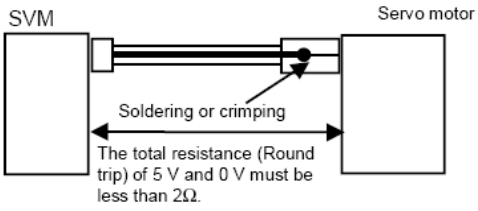
Cable Conductors

Signal name	*Cable length: 28m or less*	*Cable length: 50m or less*
5V, 0V, 6V	0.3mm^2 × 5 Strand configuration 12/0.18 or 60/0.08 Insulation outer diameter φ0.8 to φ1.5	0.5mm^2 × 5 Strand configuration 20/0.18 or 104/0.08 Insulation outer diameter φ0.8 to φ1.5
RD, *RD	0.18mm^2 or more Twisted-pair wire Insulation outer diameter φ0.8 to φ1.5	0.18mm^2 or more Twisted-pair wire Insulation outer diameter φ0.8 to φ1.5
Drain wire	0.15mm^2 or more	0.15mm^2 or more

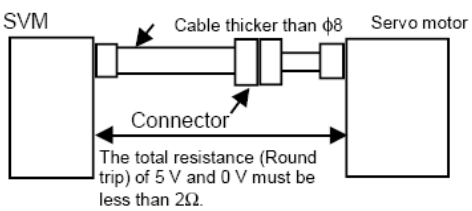
Notes:

1. The ground plate to which the shield is connected must be placed as close as possible to the servo amplifier so that distance between the ground plate and the servo amplifier is minimized.
2. The total resistance of the complete wiring run, comprised of the 5V and 0V lines, must be less than 2Ω. Higher resistance will reduce the supply voltage to the serial encoder, possibly resulting in unreliable operation of the encoder.
3. The encoder connector can accept a maximum wire size of 0.5mm^2 (wire construction 20/0.18 or 104/0.08, diameter Φ1.5 or less) wire and sheath diameter is Φ5.7 to Φ8.0. When using thicker wire or cable, take the measures described below.

[Case 1] Cable conductor exceeds 0.5mm^2.



[Case 2] Sheath diameter of exceeds ϕ8.



Crimp tool part numbers:

A06B-6114-K201/JN1S: For 0.3 mm^2

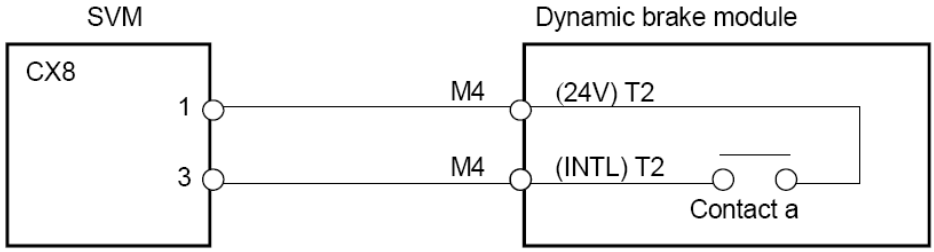
A06B-6114-K201/JN1L: For 0.18 mm^2 or 0.5 mm^2

GE Fanuc part numbers for connector kits:

ZA06B-6114-K204#S: Straight plug (kit includes contacts)

ZA06B-6114-K204#E: Elbow plug (kit includes contacts)

Details of Cable K24 – Dynamic Brake Module Interlock Signals



Example cable:

Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)

Conductor size: 1.25mm^2 (50/0.18)

PVC sheath 9.6 mm in diameter

Connector specification:

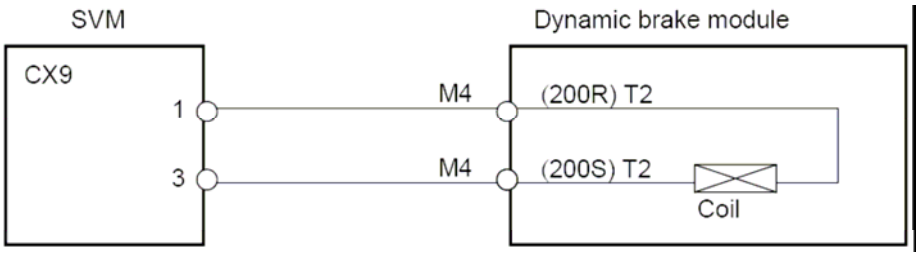
Tyco Electronics AMP connector with receptacle housing

2-178128-3 and receptacle contact 1-175218-2

Crimping terminal: 2-4

GE Fanuc part number: ZA06B-6073-K216

Details of Cable K25 – Dynamic Brake Driving Coil



Example cable:

Two-conductor polyvinyl heavy-duty power cable (JIS C3312)

Conductor size of: 1.25mm2 (50/0.18)

PVC sheath 9.6 mm in diameter

CX9 Connector specification:

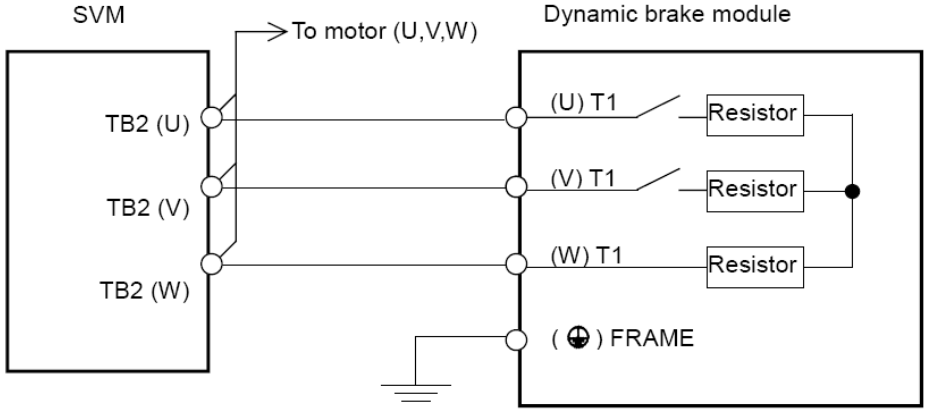
Tyco Electronics AMP connector with receptacle housing

1-178128-3 and receptacle contact 1-175218-2

Crimping terminal: 2-4

GE Fanuc part number: ZA06B-6073-K216

Details of Cable K26 – Power to Dynamic Brake Module



Example cable:

Fire-retardant polyflex wire (maximum conductor temperature 105°C) or equivalent to LMFC manufactured by The Furukawa Electric Co., Ltd., 5.5 mm2 or larger

TB2 screw terminal size: M6

Details of Cable K27 - FSSB Fiber Optic Servo Command Interface Cable

The optical cable is available in various lengths and is used to interface up to four amplifiers to the DSM324i or PACMotion controller. Additionally the fiber optic cables come in two styles.

Cable Type	*Length**	*Part Number*
PVC Covered Fiber Optic Cable (use in sealed cabinet only)	0.15 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L150R0
	0.30 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L300R0
	1 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L1R003
	3 meter	ZA66L-6001-0023#L3R003
Sheathed Fiber Optic Cable*	1 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L1R003
	3 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L3R003
	5 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L5R003
	10 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L10R03
	20 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L20R03
	30 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L30R03
	50 meter	ZA66L-6001-0026#L50R03

*Longer lengths are available but are not stocked

WARNING

GE Fanuc cannot guarantee the servo performance and reliability unless the fiber optic command interface cable meets or exceeds the stated specifications.

FSSB Cable Specifications

Connector maker: Tyco Electronics AMP. Parts list:

Connector Part	*Vendor Part Number*
Ferrule	316892
Housing	316890
Stopper	316891
Spring	900357

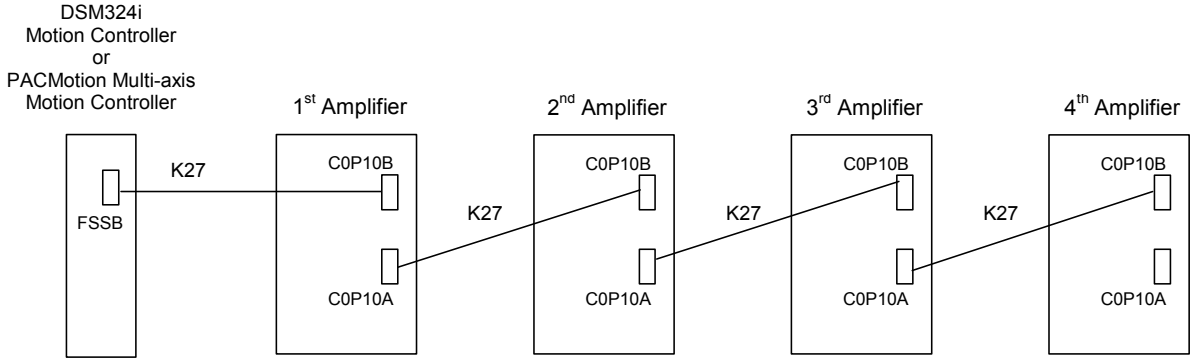
- Cable material must be Multi-mode
- Cable loss (max.): 3dB
- The transmission rate is 25Mbps.
- The fiber used is plastic clad silica fiber. The core diameter is 200 micrometer, and the plastic clad diameter is 230 micrometer.
- The initial loss is 0.015dB per meter (At room temperature).
- The type of light is LED. The wavelength of light is 650nm.
- Bend radius minimum: 50mm.

  Life: ~10 million cycles at 100mm radius, @ +/- 90 degrees .
- Twist angle maximum: 360 degrees.

  Life: 900,000 cycles @ +/- 180 degrees twisting.
- The cable must be clamped so that no stretching force is applied and no forces within 200mm (8 inches) of connector.

FSSB Cable Connections

Each αHVi Series amplifier has two FSSB connectors labeled C0P10A and C0P10B. Connector C0P10A is an optical transmitter and C0P10B is an optical receiver. Proper system operation requires that the FSSB cables be installed on the proper connector as shown below.



Details of Cable K28

Cable K28 is used to connect the single-axis lithium battery, which is used to power the absolute serial encoder on the motor when power is removed from the SVM amplifier. This cable and connector is part of the lithium battery assembly included in the IC800ABK002 and IC800ABK003 battery kits.

Details of Cable K69 – PSM Interface to SVM Amplifiers

The cable K69 is used between the PSM and SVM when supplying power from one IC800ABK001 multi-axis encoder battery unit to more than one SVM amplifier. This cable interface is also used to supply 24VDC power from the PSM power supply module to all connected SVM amplifiers. Additionally, all connected SVM amplifiers can share a system emergency stop (ESP) signal.

Warning

When using the built-in battery (IC800ABK002 or IC800ABK003), never connect the BATL(B3) of the connector CXA2A/CXA2B. Otherwise, a short-circuit will occur between the battery output voltages for different SVMs, possibly resulting in the batteries becoming very hot, which is dangerous.

Do not connect more than one IC800ABK001 multi-axis battery kit to the same BATL(B3) line. Otherwise, a short-circuit will occur between the output voltages of different batteries, possibly resulting in the batteries becoming very hot, which is dangerous.

Up to six servo motors can be connected to one battery. The life of the batteries is about two years if they are used for six αi series servo motors.

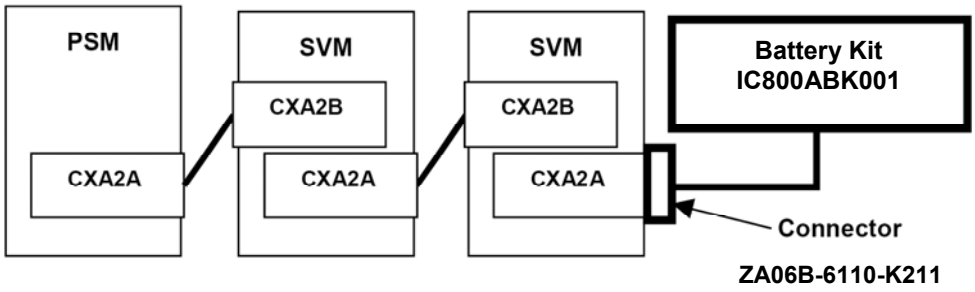


Figure IV-29. Supplying Power from One Battery to Multiple Amplifiers

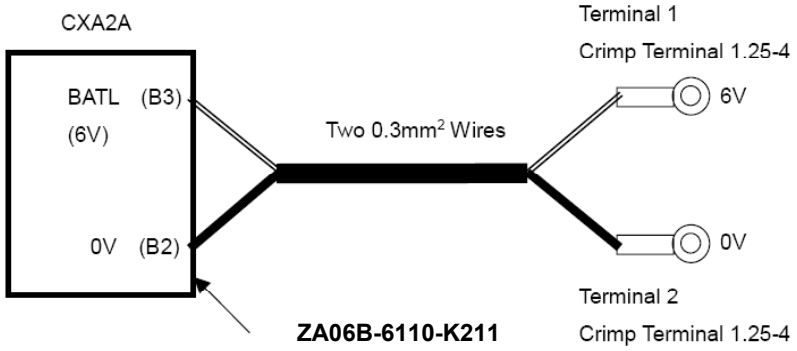


Figure IV-30. Connection Between IC800ABK001 Battery Unit and SVM Amplifier

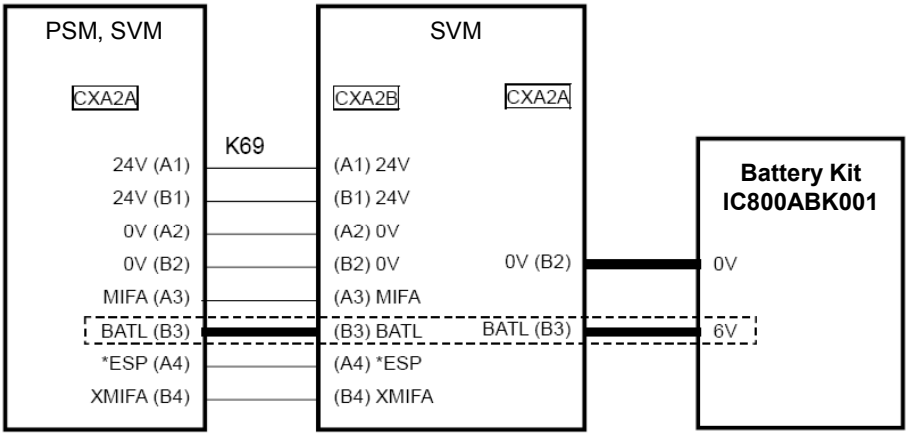


Figure IV-31. PSM Interface Connection Between Modules

The BATL(B3) connector is an interface for supplying power from one absolute Encoder battery unit to more than one SVM amplifier.

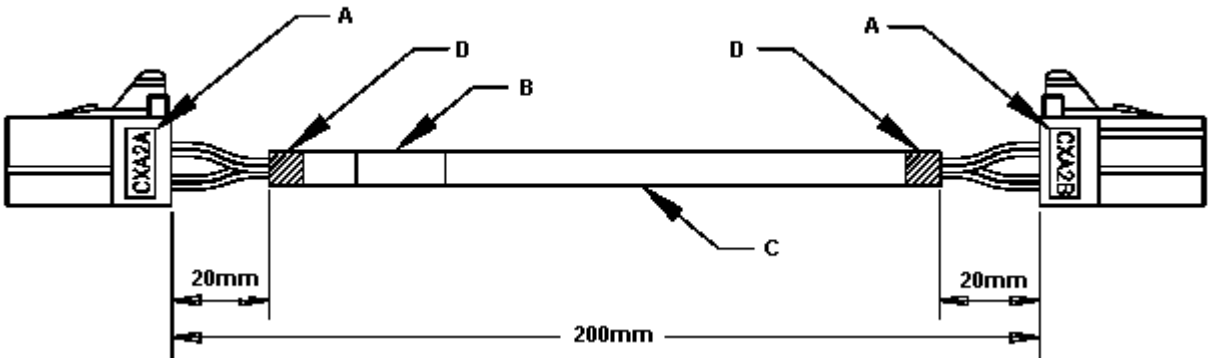
CXA2A/CXA2B Connector and Cable Options for K69

Option	*Part Number*
Connector only	ZA06B-6110-K210
200mm cable with connector for use with IC800ABK001 battery backup kit	Z44C746453-001
200mm cable with connectors for use with IC800ABK002 or IC800ABK003 battery backup kit, or no battery	Z44C746453-002

ZA06B-6110-K210 Connector Specification

This connector is required when building cable K69.

Manufacturer	*AMP Japan, Ltd*
Connector Specification	D-2100 series Housing 1-1318119-4 (quantity: 1) Contact 1318107-1 (quantity: 8) GE Fanuc part number: ZA06B-6110-K210
Conductor size	0.5mm^2: AWG20



A	ZA06B-6110-K210 connectors.
B	Mark cables with date, part number and revision number. Cable markings should be permanent, smear-proof and oil proof.
C	Cable type: 20 AWG, stranded CU, 80˚C, 300V, 8 conductor, PVC jacket, Alpha 5058C or equivalent. Unused ends should be cut at cable jacket.
D	Heat shrink tubing, 0.5”.

CXA2A/CXA2B Pin	***Signal***	
	Z44C746453-001 Cable	***Z44C746453-002 Cable***
A1	24V	24V
A2	0V	0V
B1	24V	24V
B2	0V	0V
A3	MIFA	MIFA
B3	BATL	No connection
A4	ESP	ESP
B4	XMIFA	XMIFA

Figure IV-32. CXA2A/CXA2B Connector and Cable Details

Details of Cable K70 – Ground Connection

Connect the SVM mounting flange to the cabinet grounding plate through a grounding cable (protective ground connection).

The ground cable K70 represents the following ground connections:

a. the connector CX1A on the power supply module to the frame ground of the cabinet.

Conductor size: 1.25 mm^2

b. the metal frame of the power supply module to the frame ground of the cabinet.

c. the metal frames of the servo amplifier module to the frame ground of the cabinet.

The cable K70 is used to connect the metal frame of the dynamic brake module (DBM) to the frame ground of the cabinet. Select the size of the cable according to the following table. The cross-section size of the motor power cable listed in the table complies with the conductor diameter of the motor power cable used in a unit to which the DBM is connected.

Grounding Cable Conductor Diameter

Motor power cable cross-section S (mm^2)	***Grounding cable cross-section (mm^2)***
S ≤ 5.5	5.5 or greater
5.5 < S ≤ 16	S or greater
16 < S ≤ 35	16 or greater
35 < S	S/2 or greater

Note: The following M5 crimp terminal can be used with a cable having a large conductor diameter.

Nichifu Co., Ltd. CB22-5S
Overall conductor size range: 16.78 to 22.66 mm^2

Index

D

E

F

G

H

I

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

A